



# Acta Haematologica

International Journal of Haematology  
Journal International d'Hématologie  
Internationale Zeitschrift für Hamatologie

Official Organ of the European Division of the International Society of Haematology

Editors-in-Chief	H. LÜDIN, Basel	G. ROSENOW, New York, N Y	
Contributing Editors	S. MOESCHLIN, Solothurn	A. VEDBAEK, København	J. WALDENSTRÖM, Malmö
Editors	A. AJLER, Aarau H. ALESSANDRI, Santiago G. BICKEL, Genève B. M. VON BONSDORFF, Helsinki W. O. CRUZ, Rio de Janeiro C. R. DAS GUPTA, Calcutta P. FARRERAS-VALENTI, Barcelona A. FRESCHI, Genova L. GROSS BROTH, N Y	J. GUASCH, Barcelona G. HENMELER, Lausanne A. HITTMAN, Innsbruck P. INTROZZI, Pavia C. JIMÉNEZ DIAZ, Madrid F. KOLLER, Basel J. H. LAWRENCE, Berkeley, Calif P. LEVINS, Raritan, N.J W. LOFFLER, Zurich J. MALLARÉ, Paris	L. M. MEYER, Brooklyn, N Y W. P. MURPHY, Boston, Mass N. G. NORDENSON, Stockholm A. PAVLOVSKY, Buenos Aires F. REIMAN, Istanbul I. SNAPPER, Brooklyn, N Y E. STORITZ, Pavia E. UNDRITZ, Basel M. VARELA, Buenos Aires



S. Karger · Basel · München · Paris · London · New York · Sydne

# Index

## No. 1

CASIROLA, G , IPPOLITI G , and MARINI, G (Pavia) Laparoscopy in Hodgkin's Disease	1
FAILLE, A , NAJEAN, Y et BERNARD, J La cinétique des myéloblastes leucémiques humains après cytosine-arabinoside	6
SINGH, A K (London) and SOOD, S K (New Delhi) 'Latent' Pernicious Anaemia in Delhi (India)	15
LUAN ENG LIE INJO Haemoglobin Bart's and Slow Moving Haemoglobin X Components in Newborns The Homozygous State for the Slow Moving X Components in a Malay Boy	25
HOELZER, D and HARRIS E B (Ulm/Donau) The Failure of Normal Haemopoiesis in Rats during the Development of Acute Leukaemia	36
PEDIO, G , RÜTTNER, J R , and ODERMATT, B (Zürich) Interaction of Platelets with Ascitic Plasmacytoma <i>in vitro</i>	48
MORRIS, W T (London) <i>In vivo</i> Effect of Phytohaemagglutinin on Mouse Haemopoietic Tissue	57

## No. 2

WICKRAMASENGHE, S N and MOFFATT, B (London) Factors Influencing the Uptake of Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> by Normoblastic and Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> -Deficient Bone Marrow Cell	65
SCHRÖTER, W and TILLMANN, W (Hamburg) Heinz Body Susceptibility of Red Cells and Exchange Transfusion	74
ASAMER, H , BAUMGARTL, R und BRAUNSTEINER, H (Innsbruck) Immunzytologische Untersuchungen über das Verteilungsmuster von Ig Determinanten bei Myelopatienten	80
OOSTON, D and DAWSON, AUDREY A (Aberdeen) The Fibrinolytic Enzyme System in Malignant Lymphomas	89
PODOLSKA, B (Wurzburg) Die spontane, standardisierte Thrombozytenadhäsion und aggregation in der Zählkammer	96
NEUSCHATZ, J and NECHLES, T F (Boston Mass) Hemophilia B in a Phenotypically Normal Girl with XX (Ring) XO Mosaicism	108
GIROLANI, A (Padua), NICOLINI R , FURLANI, E , and BAREGGI, G (Trieste) Abnormal Factor X (Factor X Friuli) Coagulation Disorder	114
DVILANSKY, A and BIRAN, H (Beer Sheva) Hypofibrinogenemia after <i>Echis colorata</i> Bite in Man	123
Libri	128

## No.3

HAUSMANN K., KUSE, R. MEINECKE, K. H. and BARTELS H (Hamburg) Inter relations between Diagnostic Criteria of the Iron Status and 50-mg Ferrous Iron Absorption in Iron-Replete and Iron Deficient Subjects	129
STORTI, E. MAGRINI, U. CASTELLO A. PANDOLFI, M. and ASCARI, E. (Pavia) The Histochemistry of Fibrinolysis in Haemophilic Synovial Membranes	142
FELDGES, A. J. (Basel) Diagnosis of Meningeal Leukemia in Acute Childhood Lymphocytic Leukemia with Periodic Acid-Schiff Reaction of Cyto-centrifuged Liquor	154
OHTA H. and MATSUDA Y. (Nagoya) Ready Release of Intracellular Muramidase (Lyszyme) from Mononuclear Cells in the Skin Window Exudates	159
WETTER O. and PFITZER, R. (Essen) Recombination Experiments with an Unusual L-Chain Related Myeloma Protein	166
GOLDSTONE A. H. WOOD J. K. and COOK M. K. (Edinburgh) Myeloma in Mother and Daughter	176
LICHT A. and RACHMILEWITZ, E. A. (Jerusalem) Myelofibrosis Osteolytic Bone Lesions and Hypercalcemia in Chronic Myeloid Leukemia	182
Libri	190
Varia	191

## No.4

KASS L. (Ann Arbor Mich.) Enzymatic Abnormalities in Megakaryocytes	193
SAUER H. WILMS K., WILMANN, W. and JÄHNCKE, L. (Tübingen) Die Aktivität der Methionin-Synthetase (5-Methyl 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolsäure Homocystein Methyltransferase) als Proliferationsparameter in wachsenden Zellen	200
LYBERATOS C. CHALEVELAKIS G. and GARDIKAS C. (Athens) $\beta$ -Aminolaevulinic Acid Synthetase Activity in Normal Human Liver Homogenate	211
TOGHILL P. J. and GREEN SHEILA (Nottingham) Factors Influencing Splenic Pooling of Erythrocytes in the Myelo- and Lympho-Proliferative Syndromes	215
SARAYA A. K. and CHOPRA S. K. (New Delhi) Serum B <sub>12</sub> Binders in Vitamin B <sub>12</sub> Deficiency Relation of Serum B <sub>12</sub> and Haemoglobin Levels with B <sub>12</sub> Binders	223
KELÉNYI, G. and NÉMETH A. (Pécs) ISTVÁN L. (Szombathely) and MOHAY A. (Baja) Effect of Corticosteroids on Eosinophil Leukocytes in Hyper eosinophilic Syndromes	235
LOCKNER D. and ERICSON U. (Stockholm) Haematological Effects of Chronic Ethanol Administration and Folic Acid Deficiency in Mice	242
Libri	254

## No.5

POLL, E. E. (Milano) Human Leukemia Nucleic Acids and Viruses. Hypotheses and Perspectives	257
--	-----



QUEISSER, W, GRAUBNER A, HOELZER D, QUEISSER, U, and HEIMPEL, H (Mannheim) Some Characteristics of the Proliferative Activity of Eryth- roblasts in Untreated and Treated Acute Leukaemia	271
GÁL, F, SOMFAI S, and SZENTIRMAI, Z (Budapest) Transplantable Myeloid Rat Leukaemia Induced by 7,12 Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene	281
ZWAAN, F E and SPECK, B (Basel) Acute Myelomonocytic Leukemia in a Pa- tient with Hodgkin's Disease	291
MOTOMURA S, OGI, K, and HORI, M (Fukuoka) Monoclonal Origin of Acute Transformation of Chronic Myelogenous Leukemia Evidence from an Acquired Sex Chromosome Mosaic	300
STOLTZ, J F, PROST DVOJAKOVIC, R J, STREIFF, F, SAMAMA M et LARCAN, A. (Nancy) Influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes Correlation avec l'agrég- ation plaquettaire	306
FORTUNE W A and COX, J R (Newcastle upon Tyne) Fetal Factor VIII and IX Levels in Early Pregnancy and their Significance in Prenatal Diagnosis	314
Libri	318

## No. 6

SLÄRBERG, Å. O, ENGSTEDT, L, JAMESON S, KILLANDER A, LUNDH, B, PERS, BIRGITTA, REIZENSTEIN, P, UDÉN ANN MARI, and WADMAN B (Stock- holm) Oxymetholone Treatment in Hypoproliferative Anaemia I Frequency of Response	321
VRETTOS A, MANTZOS J, KOKINI G, and GYFTAKI, E. (Athens) Correlation between Oestriol Levels and Serum Iron Binding Capacity in Pregnancy	331
NAVONE, R, MAZZUCCO G, and STRAMIGNONI A (Torino) Quantitative Studies of Macrophages in Blood Cultures in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukaemia	335
SANDERSON J H, DODSWORTH HELEN, SHORROCK, MARY, and ISRAËLS, M C G (Manchester) A New Anomaly of Platelet Aggregation A Report of Two Families	340
KUBISZ, P (Čadca) Thrombocytopathia with Abnormalities in Platelet Release Reaction Some Evidence for Platelet Factor 4 Deficiency	349
Libri	360
Varia	364
Index rerum ad Vol 49	365
Index autorum ad Vol 49	378

S Karger Basel München Paris London New York Sydney  
Arnold Böcklin Strasse 25, CH-4011 Basel (Switzerland)

All rights including that of translation into other languages, reserved  
Photomechanic reproduction (photocopy, microcopy) of this volume or parts thereof  
without special permission of the publishers is prohibited

© Copyright 1973 by S Karger AG Verlag für Medizin und Naturwissenschaften Basel  
Printed in Switzerland by National Zeitung AG Basel

## Laparoscopy in Hodgkin's Disease

G CASIROLA, G IPPOLITI and G MARINI

Istituto di Clinica Medica Generale e Terapia Medica  
(Direttore Prof EDOARDO STORTI), Università di Pavia, Pavia

**Abstract** The value of systematic laparoscopy for the definition of the illness stage in every case of initial Hodgkin's disease is shown

**Key Words**  
Hodgkin's disease  
Laparoscopy  
Liver biopsy

We usually clinically assume the localization of Hodgkin's disease with a cranio-caudal direction apparently involving the superficial and deep lymphnodes. It is generally admitted that early and wide removal of tissues affected by the granulomatous process can offer long periods of remission and sometimes even clinical recovery. It is therefore essential to perform a wide range of tests in order to identify the disease at its earliest stage.

Radiological techniques are important to identify eventual involvements of the deep lymphatic stations which cannot be revealed by clinical examination. The isotope techniques are useful to reveal liver and/or spleen localization [2, 16, 17, 19]. Unfortunately the clinical methods alone, even though correctly applied, are not always adequate, and failure of remission of the disease after surgical removal of the primitive localization may occur.

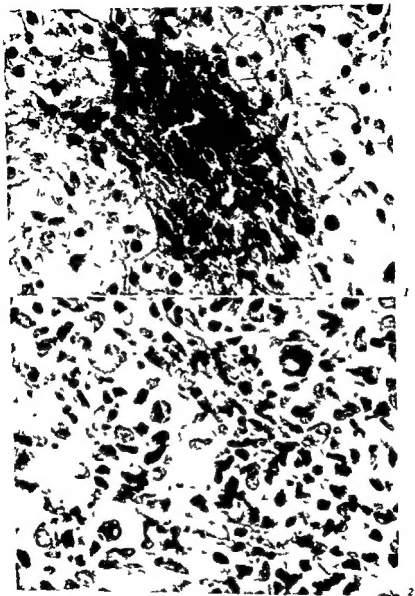
Forms of Hodgkin's disease with early deep mediastinal [1, 4, 8, 13] or subdiaphragmatic localization are well known [5]. The onset of the disease by involvement of the intestinal lymph glands is also not exceptional [3, 9, 15, 18].

In the above-mentioned cases it is obvious that an enlargement of the cervico-axillary and mediastinal lymph nodes may be wrongly interpreted

Table I

Case No	Age, years	Sex	Stage	Liver scintigraphy	Lymphangio-graphy	Alkaline phosphatase (9-35 I U)	BSP (max 5°/45 min)	PPD test	Laparoscopy
1	33	M	II	neg	neg	21	3	+ - -	neg
2	37	M	II	n p	neg	15	2	neg	neg
3	30	F	I	n p	n p	5	3	+ - -	neg
4	49	M	I	n p	n p	13	4	neg	neg
5	25	M	II	n p	n p	27	5	neg	neg
6	42	M	II	neg	n p	30	2	neg	neg
7	41	F	II	neg	neg	22	3	neg	neg
8	29	F	II	neg	neg	30	3	+ - -	neg
9	38	M	II	n p	n p	32	3.5	neg	neg
10	22	F	II	n p	n p	28	5	neg	neg
11	51	M	II	n p	n p	26	3	+ - -	neg
12	53	M	II	neg	neg	23	3	neg	neg
13	66	M	II	neg	neg	22	2	neg	neg
14	29	F	I	neg	neg	20	2	+ - -	pos
15	32	F	I	neg	neg	18	3	+ - -	neg
16	47	M	II	neg	neg	10	2	neg	neg
17	20	M	II	neg	neg	14	2.5	neg	neg
18	26	F	II	neg	neg	21	4	neg	neg
19	35	M	II	n p	n p	28	3	neg	neg
20	45	F	II	n p	n p	25	2	neg	neg
21	50	M	II	n p	n p	30	5	neg	neg
22	46	M	I	n p	n p	21	3	+ - -	neg
23	43	F	II	neg	neg	25	1.5	neg	pos
24	31	F	II	neg	neg	27	2	neg	neg
25	34	M	II	neg	neg	19	5	neg	neg
26	28	M	II	neg	neg	30	5	neg	neg
27	30	M	II	neg	neg	27	3	+ - -	neg
28	34	F	II	neg	neg	22	2	neg	neg
29	45	F	II	n p	n p	30	2	neg	neg
30	20	F	II	neg	neg	30	3	neg	neg
31	48	M	I	n p	n p	19	5	+ + -	neg
32	22	M	II	n p	neg	22	5	neg	neg
33	29	M	II	neg	neg	30	4	neg	neg
34	33	M	II	neg	neg	27	2	neg	neg
35	19	M	II	neg	neg	25	5	neg	neg
36	30	M	II	neg	neg	24	5	neg	neg
37	18	F	I	n p	n p	20	4	+ + -	neg
38	20	M	II	neg	neg	20	8	neg	neg

Pos = positive, neg = negative, n p = not performed

*Fig 1**Fig 2*

ed as primary localization. In this case it would be incorrect to extirpate the cervico axillary lymph nodes.

It is the general opinion that hepatic involvement of the malignant granuloma occurs in a late stage and that it indicates an invasion of the granulomatous process throughout the body. Some references report cases of Hodgkin's disease beginning with jaundice, meaning a hepatic involvement of the malignant granuloma [3, 4, 10, 12, 20, 21]. It is therefore important to complete the routine tests with liver and spleen scanning, laparoscopy and liver biopsy.

Throughout many years we have performed laparoscopy or liver biopsy in patients admitted to the Medical Clinic of the University of Pavia with the diagnosis of first or second stage Hodgkin's disease. Our investigation made us aware, by direct vision of the actual hepatic involvement. In 38 cases (table I) we had no clinical evidence or suspicion of involvement. Only in one case, clinically classified as a second stage, a single little granulomatous lesion at the medial aspect of the right lobe near the suspensory ligament could be demonstrated (fig. 1). The clinical course was so tumultuous and rapid however, that we suggested a transitional evolution of the disease between the second and third stage. In another patient instead, clearly classified as a second stage, the laparoscopy showed on the interior surface of the right lobe, where the liver colour had a grey shade, granulomas without Reed Stenberg cells (fig. 2). Clinical observation at a later time showed an early liver enlargement.

It is concluded that in only 2 cases we have demonstrated an early liver involvement, this means about 5% of all cases examined. Our observation is in agreement with that of LEVITAN *et al* [13] and we think that the routine application of laparoscopy is justified in the group of clinical tests commonly used for the diagnosis of Hodgkin's disease and the assessment of its stages of evolution.

### References

- 1 ADATUCCI J. S. et BEATTY E. C. Atteint hépatique dans la maladie de Hodgkin. Différences dans les deux sexes. Bull. Ass. franç. Cancer 40: 371-382 (1953).
- 2 ASCARI E., CANOSSI G. C., MARIA D. DE e SILINGARDI V. La scintigrafia epatica nel morbo di Hodgkin. Minerva med. 61: 5652 (1970).

- 3 BARGE, J et POTET, F. Etude anatomo pathologique du foie dans la maladie de Hodgkin Presse med. 79 565 (1971)
- 4 BOURONCLE, B A., OLD, J W., and VAZQUEZ, A G Pathogenesis of jaundice in Hodgkin disease Arch intern med 110 872 (1962)
- 5 CARNOT, L. et LAFFITE, P. Forme hepato-splénomégalyque de la maladie de Hodgkin Paris med 20 447 (1937)
- 6 CHEVALLIER, P et BERNARD, J. La maladie de Hodgkin (Masson, Paris 1932)
- 7 DREYFUS, B. Maladie de Hodgkin apparemment localisée au foie Nouv Rev franç Hémat 6 509 (1966)
- 8 GOLDMAN, L. B. Hodgkin's disease, analysis of 212 cases J amer med Ass 114 1161 (1940)
- 9 HOLLER G und PASSCHIS, K. Abdominale Form des Lymphogranulomas Wien Arch inn Med 14 89 (1927)
- 10 JAMBON, M et BERTRAND L. Icière grave au cours d'une maladie de Hodgkin lésions granulomateuses spécifiques à la ponction biopsie du foie Presse méd 60 1266 (1952)
- 11 KAPLAN, H S. Radioterapy of Hodgkin's disease and malignant lymphomas New Engl J Med 278 16 (1968)
- 12 LAUMONIER, R et SORS, C. H. Lymphogranulomatose maligne à localisation hépatique Sem Hop, Paris 28 1037 (1952)
- 13 LEVITAN, R., HENRY, T., DIAMOND, D., and LLOYD-CRAVIER, L. D. Jaundice in Hodgkin's disease Amer J Med 30 99 (1961)
- 14 MAC LEOD, M and STALKER, A. Diagnosis of Hodgkin's disease by liver biopsy Brit. med J 5290 1449 (1962)
- 15 MARINONE, G e CASTROLA, G. Su un caso di granulomatosi maligna a precoce interessamento splenico: Valore della laparoscopia dell'addome per la diagnosi e lo studio del morbo di Hodgkin della cosiddetta varietà splenica pura Haemat 44 601 (1959)
- 16 MACREADY, V R and STRINGER, A M. Scintigraphy in the diagnosis and treatment of malignant lymphomas. Medical radioisotope scintigraphy, vol 2, p 419 (IAEA, Vienna 1969)
- 17 MOLANDER, D W., ARIEL, J M., and PACK, Y T. Hepatic gamma-scanning as an aid in the management of patients with malignant lymphomas, Amer J Roentgenol 99 851 (1967)
- 18 MULLER G F and BOLES R. S. Abdominal manifestations of Hodgkin's disease I amer med. Ass 88 301 (1927)
- 19 NAGLER W., BENDER, M A., and BLAV, M. Radioisotope photoscanning of liver Gastroenterology 44 36 (1963)
- 20 RAZZIMON, R., SALEMBIER P et MEIGVIE, P. A propos d'une forme hepatique de la maladie de Hodgkin Arch Mal Appar digest. 47 822 (1957)
- 21 ROBERT, A., BRECHOT, V et RUYMAT, S. A propos d'une forme hépatique de la maladie de Hodgkin Arch Mal Appar digest 47 822 (1957)

Authors address Prof G CASTROLA, Dr G IPPOLITI and Dr G MARTINI Istituto di Clinica Medica, Università di Pavia, Policlinico, Pavia (Italy)

## La cinétique des myéloblastes leucémiques humains après cytosine-arabinoside

A FAILLE, Y NAJEAN et J BERNARD<sup>1</sup>

Laboratoire des Isotopes Hôpital Saint Louis, Paris

**Abstract** Perturbations of the generation cycle of human leukemic myeloblasts *in vivo* by cytosine arabinoside were studied by *in vitro* labeling of human bone marrow with tritiated thymidine. Ten patients with myeloblastic acute leukemia at onset of the disease or in relapse received a 4 h infusion of the drug. Mitotic and labeling indexes were calculated before and after chemotherapy. A kinetic pattern indicating a specific action of the drug on the S phase lasting about 20 h was found. A secondary increase of the labeling index beginning 24 h after treatment was observed. The results suggest a synchronization of the blastic cells in cycle 48 h after cytosine arabinoside injection.

### Key Words

Autoradiography  
Cell kinetics  
Cytosine arabinoside  
Generation cycle  
Leukemia therapy  
Myeloblastic leukemia

Nous avons étudié les modifications du cycle cellulaire des cellules myéloblastiques après perfusion de 4 h d'une dose unique de cytosine-arabinoside. Cette étude a été pratiquée chez 10 sujets atteints de leucémie aiguë, soit en début de maladie soit en rechute. Nous basant sur des données expérimentales obtenues tant chez la souris [20] que chez l'être humain [14-16] nous avons essayé dans un premier temps de déterminer la durée d'action de la cytosine sur la phase S, le moment et l'intensité de la reprise afin de voir s'il était possible dans un 2<sup>e</sup> temps d'en tirer des arguments en vue d'un schéma thérapeutique tenant compte du moment d'une éventuelle synchronisation.

### Matériel et méthodes

Les 10 sujets étudiés avaient une leucémie aiguë myéloblastique avec envahissement médullaire supérieur à 50% (tab. I).

<sup>1</sup> Avec la collaboration technique de F. MAROULLE.

Tableau 1 Principales données cliniques Leucémies aiguës myéloblastiques

Cas No	Sexe	Age, ans	Moment de la maladie	Blastose médullaire %	Cytologie sanguine		
					Hb g%	leucocytes/mm <sup>3</sup>	blastes %
1	M	36	début	98	7,75	46 000	86
2	M	34	début	91	7,0	91 200	94
3	M	30	début	70	11,25	4 000	0
4	F	5	1 <sup>re</sup> rechute 7 mois après remission complète	60	11,75	4 000	16
5	M	6,5	1 <sup>re</sup> rechute 7 mois après remission complète	52	11,0	2 400	2
6	F	32	début	80	11,0	1 800	0
7	F	18	début	97	10,25	40 000	82
8	F	14	1 <sup>re</sup> rechute 5 mois après remission complète	50	10,50	32 000	22
9	M	42	début	52	7,50	32 800	21
10	F	29	début	98	8,0	2 200	90

et tous les 24 h jusqu'à la 144e heure pour le 3e patient. Ce dernier a, de plus, reçu une seconde perfusion de cytosine après le prélèvement de la 72e heure.

Un deuxième protocole a été appliqué à 7 patients. Pour ces derniers la dose de CA a été de 5 mg/kg et les prélèvements ont été faits avant perfusion de CA à 48 h après.

Sur chaque prélèvement on a calculé la valeur de l'index de marquage  $M$  de l'index mitotique des cellules blastiques.

L'index de marquage a été déterminé d'après un décompte fait sur 2000 cellules blastiques après incubation *in vitro* de la moelle avec de la thymidine tritiée (<sup>3</sup>H Tdr). Le prélèvement médullaire recueilli sur anticoagulant (EDTA disodique à 5%) est mis à incuber 1/2 h à 37 °C en présence de thymidine tritiée (<sup>3</sup>H Tdr, activité spécifique 5-10 Ci/mn, 5-10  $\mu$ Ci/ml). Après centrifugation à faible vitesse étale ment des frottis et fixation au méthanol pur (1/2 h), l'exposition dure 8 jours (Emulsion Dipping B 2 Ilford). Les lames sont alors révélées (Kodak D 19B), fixées (Kodak A L4) puis colorées au Giemsa.



Tableau II Modifications de l'index de marquage (LI) et de l'index mitotique (MI) de la population blastique en fonction du temps après injection de CA

Cas No	Index	0 h	6 h	24 h	48 h	72 h	96 h	120 h	144 h
1	LI, ‰	6,7	1,10	3,8					
	MI, ‰	2,7	0,6	1					
2	LI, ‰	4,5	1	1,3					
	MI, ‰	0,6	0	0,3					
3	LI, ‰	5,8	0,10	4,9	5	4,5	4,9	4,3	4,6
	MI, ‰	1,7	0,3	0	0	0,6	0	0,6	0,6
4	LI, ‰	11	—	—	16,3				
	MI, ‰	2,3	—	—	5,7				
5	LI, ‰	8,5			10,8				
	MI, ‰	1			2,3				
6	LI, ‰	8,3			13,6				
	MI, ‰	1			2				
7	LI, ‰	12,2			13,8				
	MI, ‰	2,7			4,4				
8	LI, ‰	9,5			14				
	MI, ‰	—			—				
9	LI, ‰	12			10				
	MI, ‰	—			—				
10	LI, ‰	5,2			3				
	MI, ‰	—	—		—				

L'index mitotique a été déterminé sur des frottis de moelle avant toute manipulation, d'après le décompte de 3000 blastes. Les frottis étaient colorés au May-Grunwald Giemsa.

### Résultats

Chez les 3 sujets du premier protocole (prélèvements avant traitement à la 6e et la 24e heure) l'index de marquage est quasi nul à la 6e heure puis remonte à la 24e heure à des valeurs proches des valeurs de départ, l'index mitotique suit une évolution superposable (tab II), l'index de marquage ne dépasse pas le taux initial, chez le sujet 3, lors des prélèvements plus tardifs (tab II). Par contre, dans le deuxième protocole (prélèvements avant traitement et la 48e heure après), on note une aug-

mentation nette de l'index de marquage a la 48e heure chez 5 des 7 patients etudies. Par rapport au marquage initial pris comme unite l'augmentation est de 114 128 145 146 et 165. L'index mitotique suit une evolution parallele. Pour les 2 sujets restant, l'index de marquage diminue a la 48e heure. L'absence de prelevements intermediaires entre l'injection et 48 h et de prelevements tardifs apres 48 h rend ces 2 examens difficilement interpretables car une augmentation transitoire de l'index de marquage a pu se produire plus precocement ou plus tardivement. Ces deux sujets ainsi que le cas 3 temoignent de l'heterogeneite des reactions medullaires a la CA deja soulignee par certains auteurs [16]. Cependant la majorite des malades etudies evoluent de facon similaire.

Les tableaux I et II resument les donnees cliniques et cinetiques des 10 cas etudies.

### Discussion

**Action de la CA sur la proliferation.** La CA ne differe chimiquement de la cytosine que par le remplacement du ribose par l'arabinose soit au total une simple interversion des groupes hydrogene et hydroxyle au niveau de l'atome C<sub>2</sub>. Cette parente biochimique lui permet de se substituer a la molecule de cytosine en empechant la formation de la deoxycytidine triphosphate [2] qui est un substrat de la DNA polymerase. Des etudes *in vitro* [10] et des experimentations animales [10] et humaines ont confirme cette action biologique [7-21] et ont permis de verifier l'action specifique de cette drogue au niveau de la phase S (arret de toute synthese d'ADN) dans le cycle cellulaire [9-11].

Si l'on agit bien d'une drogue specifique de la phase S on peut en attendre les effets suivants (6).

(1) Une chute rapide et brutale de l'index de marquage puisque les cellules sont bloquées dès leur entree en S. La chute de l'index de marquage que nous obtenons a la 6e heure est en accord avec les experimentations animales [10] et confirme bien la specificite d'action de la cytosine sur cette phase du cycle.

les temps (10

nus tant dan

ainsi que dans les leucemies humaines [14-16] que l'inhibition de la synthese d'ADN est quasi totale dès la 2e heure.

(2) Une diminution de l'index mitotique apres un temps correspondant a la durce du transit cellulaire au travers de la phase G<sub>1</sub>. Dans notre

expérience, l'index mitotique est nul à la 6e heure. Dans le travail de LAMPAIN *et al* [16] il est également très bas dans les prélèvements des 3e ou 4e heures.

Si la CA est étroitement spécifique de la phase S, l'effondrement de l'index de marquage doit précéder de la durée de G<sub>2</sub> l'effondrement de l'index mitotique. Les faits expérimentaux [16, 17] indiquent qu'après injection de CA l'index de marquage s'effondre dès la 1re heure, d'autre part, la chute de l'index mitotique n'est observée qu'après la 150e minute. La CA est donc bien, au sens cinétique du terme, une drogue spécifique de la phase S des cellules en cycle.

*Reprise de la prolifération* Le moment après lequel reprend la prolifération est fonction de 2 paramètres de temps essentiels (a) la durée pendant laquelle la concentration sanguine de la drogue est au niveau efficace, (b) la durée de l'inhibition enzymatique dans la cellule-cible.

Le temps de demi-disparition de la CA est très court [23], la durée de l'inhibition est plus difficile à déterminer d'autant que la cytosine n'agit pas directement mais après phosphorylation et est inactivée par déamination [3, 5, 12, 23]. Chez l'animal, la récupération de l'activité de synthèse d'ADN semble toujours se faire dès la 6e heure [17]. Dans les 3 observations où nous avons pu étudier l'index de marquage à la 24e heure, il était toujours très nettement supérieur à celui de la 6e heure, ce qui s'accorde aux faits de la littérature [16].

*Synchronisation et recrutement* Toute action d'une drogue spécifique de la phase S peut faire espérer une reprise de prolifération avec un certain degré de synchronisation. Le moment de la synchronisation en S serait alors choisi pour administrer la 2e dose de la drogue spécifique de cette phase du cycle, augmentant de ce fait son efficacité.

Dans notre deuxième protocole, l'augmentation de l'index de marquage est évidente à la 48e heure. Par rapport au marquage initial, les valeurs sont respectivement de 1,14, 1,28, 1,45, 1,46 et 1,65. Si l'on admet un temps de S de 20 h [13] et un temps de cycle de 40 h [13], environ pour la fraction de la population blastique en cycle, après blocage des cellules au début de la phase S par la CA, une synchronisation des cellules en cycle ne pourrait augmenter l'index de marquage que de 1 à 2, la multiplication par 2 impliquant que toutes les cellules en cycle sont en phase S. De ce fait on peut considérer les valeurs observées de 1,45 et au-delà comme l'indice d'une synchronisation certaine. Des valeurs semblables sont retrouvées dans la littérature [15, 16]. Le moment de la 'synchronisation' est différent d'un sujet à l'autre dans nos cas comme dans

ceux de la litterature [16] retrouvé a des temps variables de la 24e à la 48e heure. Toutefois le nombre limité de points experimentaux ne permet pas d'exclure une meilleure synchronisation anterieure ou posterieure aux dates auxquelles les prelevements de moelle ont été faits.

L'analyse des observations de LAMPKIN [16] montre dans certains cas une montée tardive et importante de l'index de marquage à la 72e ou à la 84e heure avec parfois un chiffre atteignant 5 fois la valeur initiale. Si on accepte un temps moyen de cycle de 40 h pour les cellules leucemiques humaines en cycle on peut raisonnablement penser qu'une montée tardive et aussi intense ne peut s'expliquer que par un recrutement de cellules précédemment hors cycle.

Le phénomène de recrutement peut être obtenu apres une dose initiale d'une drogue ayant éventuellement entraîné une synchronisation partielle préalable. Nos résultats personnels ne nous permettent aucun progrès concernant cette idée. Un protocole expérimental cherchant le moment d'un recrutement en cycle éventuel des cellules leucemiques est en cours.

L'index mitotique suit une évolution très peu différente (compte tenu du nombre limité de points expérimentaux) de celle de l'index de marquage. Il s'effondre à la 6e heure et esbauche une remontée à la 24e heure. Si la dose de drogue spécifique de S est suffisante pour tuer les cellules présentes dans cette phase au moment de son administration l'augmentation de l'index de marquage contemporaine de la levée de l'inhibition doit être suivie d'une augmentation de l'index mitotique retardée de la durée de S + G<sub>1</sub>. Une telle observation pourrait être déduite de certaines courbes de LAMPKIN [16]. Nos documents personnels ne le confirmant pas bien que les doses utilisées aient été les mêmes ceci suggère qu'usuellement de telles doses sont davantage cytostatiques que cytolytiques.

*Intérêt de la recherche d'une synchronisation et d'un recrutement.* Trois notions sont à la base des recherches thérapeutiques tenant compte de faits cinétiques. (1) Couverture de cycle c'est à-dire administration d'une drogue spécifique de cycle dans une séquence telle que toutes les cellules-cible traversent la phase du cycle pendant ce temps. (2) Synchronisation c'est à-dire obtention d'un taux élevé de cellules dans une phase du cycle à un temps déterminé ou une drogue spécifique de cette phase pourrait être administrée. (3) Recrutement c'est à-dire mise en activité proliférative de cellules précédemment hors cycle donc non sensibles jusqu'alors aux drogues spécifiques des cellules en cycle.

Chez la souris de nombreuses expériences ont été tentées les essais les plus prometteurs paraissant être ceux de SKIPPER [19-21] basés sur la

notion de couverture de cycle Chez la souris L 1210, l'administration de CA toutes les 3 h pendant 24 h aux jours 2, 6, 10 et 14 après transplantation, permet de guérir l'animal Les essais thérapeutiques menés chez l'homme en tenant compte de la notion de couverture de cycle [8, 18, 22] n'ont apporté aucun élément encourageant, mais ils ne tenaient pas compte du fait que, contrairement à la leucémie murine, les leucémies humaines comportent une large population de cellules blastiques hors cycle

Des explorations plus intéressantes ont été conduites chez l'homme lors d'essais de synchronisation [1, 16] L<sub>1</sub> aussi, malgré une synchronisation objectivée par l'index de marquage et l'index mitotique [1, 16], le bénéfice clinique n'a pas été très net De tels échecs paraissent explicables dans la mesure où la séquence thérapeutique se fonde sur la synchronisation partielle d'une population leucémique dont en moyenne moins de 20% des cellules sont en cycle Il serait intéressant de trouver un protocole permettant de recruter en cycle le maximum de cellules leucémiques et de n'appliquer qu'à ce moment-là l'essai de synchronisation

### *Conclusion*

La CA est bien une drogue spécifique de la phase S et elle permet d'obtenir une synchronisation partielle de la population leucémique L'absence de résultats thérapeutiques obtenus par les essais de synchronisation à l'aide de ce produit chez l'homme semble être due au fait qu'elle a été appliquée à une population très peu proliférante Rappelons à ce propos que les expérimentations animales [20] ne permettent de guérir la leucémie L 1210 que si l'animal a un taux relativement peu élevé de cellules leucémiques ( $10^6$ ) Si les mêmes essais sont entrepris à  $10^8$  cellules leucémiques, on ne peut espérer guérir l'animal qu'après avoir ramené sa population leucémique globale à  $10^6$  par une drogue non spécifique de cycle Il en est de même pour les blastes en culture [4] Si la culture est en phase de croissance logarithmique, aucune cellule ne survit après 96 h d'exposition continue à la drogue, si elle est en phase stationnaire, la croissance peut reprendre même après 10 jours d'exposition continue Toute drogue spécifique de cycle appliquée à une population peu proliférante demande donc d'être administrée en un temps correspondant à 5 cycles moyens de la population en cycle (soit perfusion  $>$  que 10 jours pour les leucémies humaines) Tout essai de synchronisation ne peut donc

## Résumé

### Bibliographie

- 1 BURKE, H J and OWENS, A J Attempted recruitment of leukemic myeloblasts to proliferative activity by sequential drug treatment *Cancer* 28 830-836 (1971)
- 2 CHU, M Y and FISCHER, G A A proposed mechanism of action of 1  $\beta$ -D-arabinofuranosyl-cytosine as an inhibitor of the growth of leukemic cells *Biochem Pharmacol* 11 423-430 (1962)
- 3 CHU, M Y and FISCHER, G A. Comparative studies of leukemic cells sensitive and resistant to cytosine-arabinoside *Biochem. Pharmacol* 14 333-341 (1965)
- 4 CLARKSON, B H and FRIED, J Changing concepts of treatment in acute leukemia *Symp Medical Aspects of Cancer Med. Clin N Amer* 55 561-600 (1971)
- 5 DREYER, J D and ...
- 6 ...
- 7 ... the 5 triphosphate  
9 $\beta$  D-arabinofuranosyl ...
- 8 FREEMAN, E. J., BODEY, G. P., et al. Therapy for acute granulocyte leukemia *Cancer Res.* 27 2573-2577 (1967)
- 9 KARON, M and BENEDICT, W J Arabinosyl-cytosine induced chromosome breakage and the cell cycle. *Clin. Res.* 18 219 (1970)
- 10 KARON, M HENRY, P. WEISSMAN, S., et al. The effect of 1  $\beta$  D-arabinofuranosyl-cytosine on macromolecule synthesis in KB spinner cultures *Cancer Res.* 26 166-171 (1966)

- 11 KARON, M and SHIGERU SAIRAKAWA, D M S Effect of 1- $\beta$  D arabinofuranosyl cytosine on cell cycle passage time J natl Cancer Inst 45 861-867 (1970)
- 12 KESSEL, D, HALL, T C, and WODINSKY, I Transport and phosphorylation as factor in the antitumor action of cytosine arabinoside Science 156 1240 (1967)
- 13 KILLMANN, B A Acute leukemia The kinetics of leukemia blast cells in man An analytical review Series hemat 1 39-102 (1968)
- 14 LAMPKIN, B C, Mc WILLIAMS A M, and MAUER, A M Cell kinetics and chemotherapy in acute leukemia Seminars Haematol 9 211-223 (1972)
- 15 LAMPKIN, B C, NAGAO, T, et al Synchronization of the mitotic cycle of acute leukemia Nature, Lond 222 1274-1275 (1969)
- 16 LAMPKIN, B C, NAGAO, T, and MAUER, A M Synchronization and recruitment in acute leukemia J clin Invest 50 2204-2214 (1971)
- 17 NAJEAN, Y Action de la chimiothérapie sur la cinétique cellulaire I Evolution en fonction du temps de la prolifération érythroblastique Influence de cette donnée pour le choix de l'espacement des drogues dans un traitement séquentiel Nouv Rev franç Hémat 11 185-202 (1971)
- 18 SCHWARZENBERG, L, MATHE, G, et al Essai de traitement des leucémies aigues par la cytosine arabinoside selon la méthode de Skipper Nouv Rev franç Hémat 9 199-204 (1969)
- 19 SCHACKNEY, S E A computer model for tumor growth and chemotherapy and its application to L 1210 leukemia treated with cytosine arabinoside Cancer Chemother Rep 54 399-430 (1970)
- 20 SKIPPER, H E, SCHABEL, F M, MELLITT, B, MONTGOMERY, J A, WILKOFF, L J, LLOYD, H H, and BROCKMAN, R W Implications of biochemical, cytokinetic, pharmacologic and toxicologic relationships in the designs of optimal therapeutic schedules Cancer Chemother Rep 54 433-449 (1970)
- 21 SKIPPER, H E, SCHABEL, F M, and WILCOX W S Experimental evaluation of potential anticancer agents XXI Scheduling of arabinosylcytosine to take advantage of its S phase specificity against leukemic cells Cancer Chemother Rep 51 125-165 (1967)
- 22 TRAGGIS T G, DOHLWITZ, A, DASIAFFEN L, MOLONEY, W C, and HALL, T C Cytosine arabinoside in acute leukemia of childhood Cancer 28 815-819 (1971)
- 23 WILMANS W Cytarabine, in Cancer chemotherapy, pp 301-310 (Elkebout, Leiden 1971)

## 'Latent' Pernicious Anaemia in Delhi (India)

A. K. SINGH and S. K. SOOD

Department of Pathology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences,  
Ansari Nagar, New Delhi

**Abstract** Parietal cell antibody vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and pepsinogen in serum were measured for the investigation of prevalence of pernicious anaemia amongst Indians in the Delhi area in India. Low levels of serum pepsinogen were observed in age groups 11-20 and 41-50 years and low levels of serum pepsinogen appear to occur with greater frequency in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficient subjects. The significance of these findings in relation to the prevalence of pernicious anaemia is discussed.

### Key Words

Gastric mucosa antibodies  
Latent pernicious anaemia  
Pepsinogen  
Pernicious anaemia in India  
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>

The prevalence of pernicious anaemia amongst the people originating from the countries of northern Europe is well established [5, 12, 21]. It is generally considered rare in Indians and the population of other Asian countries. Nevertheless, a number of well-documented cases of pernicious anaemia in Indians and other Asians have been described in recent years [3, 6, 9, 15], which suggest that this disease is likely to be more prevalent than has been recognized so far.

The problem of recognition of pernicious anaemia in India and other Asian countries is made considerably difficult by more commonly occurring megaloblastic anaemias in association with malnutrition and tropical sprue. The association of gastric atrophy, parietal cell and intrinsic factor antibodies with pernicious anaemia has been well studied in western countries and these parameters have been used to examine the prevalence of latent pernicious anaemia in these countries. Though a biopsy of gastric mucosa is required for the confirmatory diagnosis of gastric atrophy, an indirect assessment of the peptic cell mass can be made by



determining serum levels of pepsinogen — a precursor enzyme of pepsin which is secreted mainly by the peptic cells of the stomach.

It has been recognized for some time that the peptic cells of the stomach secrete considerable amount of pepsinogen in the blood stream, which can be measured directly by relatively simple biochemical techniques. Previous workers have examined the relationship between serum or plasma levels of pepsinogen and the status of parietal and peptic cell mass of the stomach, and have shown low levels of pepsinogen in presence of gastric atrophy [2, 13, 17]. SINGH and SHINTOV [18] have reported the usefulness of the measurement of this parameter in the diagnosis of pernicious anaemia. It, therefore, seems that the measurement of serum or plasma levels of pepsinogen can be used as an alternative, reliable and indirect, investigative tool for the diagnosis of gastric atrophy.

We have made an indirect attempt to assess the prevalence of pernicious anaemia in Delhi area in India using these parameters, i.e. serum pepsinogen, parietal cell antibody and serum  $B_{12}$  levels, and report our findings.

### *Material and Methods*

*Serum pepsinogen levels* were measured by the method of EDWARDS *et al* [11], which was subsequently modified [SINGH, unpubl. observations]. The serum and haemolysate of human red cells were incubated at pH 1.5–2.0 and the resulting free tyrosine-like substances were measured colorimetrically after precipitation of proteins. The values were finally expressed as units of pepsinogen per ml of serum.

*Parietal cell antibody* The sera were examined for parietal cell antibody using freshly obtained gastric mucosa of rat as substrate and anti human  $\gamma$ -globulin fluorescent conjugate for delineating the antigen antibody complex on the substrate according to the technique described by IRVINE [14].

*Serum vitamin  $B_{12}$  levels* were determined in a microbiological assay system using *Euglena gracilis* [15]. By the use of this technique the serum levels were divided into a deficient range (less than 120 pg/ml), an intermediate range (120–180 pg/ml) and a normal range (over 180 pg/ml).

Haemoglobin levels were determined colorimetrically as cyanmethaemoglobin and thin films prepared from peripheral blood were stained with May-Grünwald-Giemsa stain and examined for morphological abnormalities.

*Subjects Investigated* The study was carried out on 11 normal subjects, all males (referred to subsequently as 'control'), their age ranging from 25 to 42 years (mean 33 years). They were selected primarily on the basis that they all had haemoglobin levels above 130 g% and they had not suffered at any time from rheumatoid arthritis, peptic ulcers and thyroid disorders. In addition, 87 patients

(60 males and 27 females) selected randomly from various out patient departments were also investigated. These latter subjects had no demonstrable disorders as described above. Their age ranged from 15 to 60 years (mean 35.4 years).

### Results

**Haematological findings** Based on the haemoglobin levels the 87 patients selected from the out patient departments could be divided into 3 groups. 23 subjects had haemoglobin levels of 13.0 g% or more, and were considered to be normal. 43 subjects in whom haemoglobin level varied from 11.0 to 13.0 g% were considered to be an indeterminate group, for some of them were likely to be distinctly anaemic. The remaining 21 subjects were anaemic and had haemoglobin levels between 4.5 and 10.9 g%. The peripheral blood films from 47 subjects were examined for morphological abnormalities. Of these, 17 showed predominantly hypochromic cells and 10 had numerous macrocytes but predom

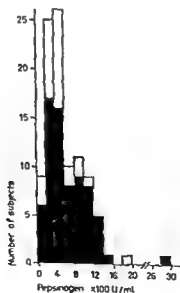


Fig. 1 Distribution of serum pepsinogen in all subjects investigated. Shaded columns indicate males and empty columns represent females.

Table I Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in 82 subjects (11 control and 71 out patients)

Groups	Number of subjects	Serum vitamin B <sub>12</sub> pg/ml	
		range	mean $\pm$ SD
Normal	47	180-480	316 $\pm$ 123
Intermediate	21	120-180	153 $\pm$ 19
Deficient	14	36-108	86 $\pm$ 20

inantly normochromic cells. In the remaining 20 subjects the red cells were normocytic and normochromic.

**Parietal cell antibody** The screening test for the parietal cell antibody, using anti human globulin fluorescent conjugate for delineating antigen antibody complex on the gastric mucosa of rats which were pre-incubated with patients' sera, gave negative results in all cases.

**Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub>** This was measured in 82 subjects which comprised all 11 control subjects and 71 out-patients. These findings, shown in table I, were divided in a deficient group (B<sub>12</sub> level <120 pg/ml), an intermediate group (B<sub>12</sub> level 120-180 pg/ml) and a normal group (B<sub>12</sub> level >180 pg/ml).

**Serum pepsinogen** The serum levels of pepsinogen in all subjects considered together showed a positive skew distribution (fig 1). The levels in 71 males had a range of 0-2,825 U/ml (mean 617 U/ml, SD  $\pm$  447), and in 27 females ranged 55-2,000 U/ml (mean 520 U/ml, SD  $\pm$  373), the difference between the sexes was not significant ( $p > 0.15$ ).

The distribution of serum pepsinogen levels in different age groups are shown in figure 2 and summarized in table II. The highest levels of serum pepsinogen were observed in the age group 31-40 years, and these showed significant differences from the findings in the age groups 11-20 years ( $p < 0.01$ ), 21-30 years ( $p < 0.01$ ) and 41-50 years ( $0.05 > p > 0.02$ ). The lowest levels observed in the age group 11-20 years also showed a significant difference ( $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ) from the findings in the age group 21-30 years, but the difference from the findings in the age group 41-50 years was not significant ( $p > 0.10$ ). The difference in distribution of pepsinogen levels in the age group 21-30 years (mean 537 U/ml  $\pm$  290) and 41-50 years (mean 507 U/ml  $\pm$  263) were not significant ( $p > 0.45$ ). The serum pepsinogen levels in the age group 51-60 years (mean 700 U/ml  $\pm$  450) showed a significant difference from the findings in the age group 11-20 years ( $p < 0.05$ ). But the differences be-

Table 11 Serum pepsinogen levels in the different age groups

Age groups years	Number	Serum pepsinogen, U/ml		
		range	mean	SD
11-20	10	55-481	352	288
21-30	33	156-1,218	537	290
31-40	32	147-2,825	861	526
41-50	14	222-1,275	507	263
51-60	9	0-1,087	700	450

tween the levels in the age group 51-60 years and those in the age groups 21-30 years ( $p>0.10$ ), 31-40 years ( $p>0.30$ ) and 41-50 years ( $p>0.20$ ) were not significant.

The serum pepsinogen levels in 11 control subjects had a range of 495-1,100 U/ml (mean 722 U/ml, SD  $\pm 447$ ), which when compared to the findings amongst the 87 subjects from the hospital out patients (range 0-2,825 U/ml, mean 616, SD  $\pm 455$ ) showed no significant difference ( $p>0.40$ ). For further analyses the group comprising the hospital out patients was divided into 3 subgroups - (a) anaemic, (b) indeterminate, and (c) non anaemic - on the basis of haemoglobin levels as described in the earlier section. The distribution of serum pepsinogen levels in these 3 subgroups are shown in comparison to those in the control group in figure 3. In 23 subjects in the non anaemic subgroup the serum pepsinogen levels range 55-1,370 (mean 560 U/ml, SD  $\pm 402$ ) and showed no significant difference from the values obtained in the control group ( $p>0.20$ ). In 43 subjects in the indeterminate subgroup in whom the haemoglobin levels fell between 11.0 and 12.9 g%, the serum pepsinogen levels (range 0-1,592, mean 608, SD  $\pm 427$ ) did not have significant difference from the 'control' group ( $p>0.30$ ). The anaemic subgroup, comprising 21 subjects with haemoglobin levels below 11.0 g%, the serum pepsinogen values (range 156-2,825, mean 673 U/ml, SD  $\pm 649$ ) like the previous subgroups did not show significant difference ( $p>0.50$ ) from the control group.

The group of 47 subjects in whom the haemoglobin level was less than 12.0 g% were further sub-divided into (a) normocytic and (b) hypochromic subgroups, according to the morphological abnormalities of erythrocytes described in the earlier section, and the serum pepsinogen levels in these 3 subgroups were compared to each other. As is shown in

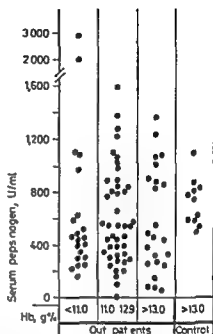
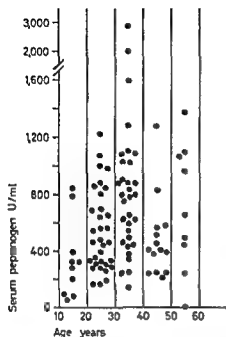


Fig 2 Distribution of serum pepsinogen in all subjects, according to their age

Fig 3 Distribution of serum pepsinogen in the 3 subgroups of out patient subjects shown in comparison with the 'control subjects

figure 4, the distribution of serum pepsinogen levels in these 3 subgroups were similar and the differences between their means were not significant

*Relationship between serum levels of pepsinogen and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.* For the purpose of this analysis 82 subjects (11 control and 71 out patients) on whom serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> levels had been assayed, were divided into (a) normal, (b) intermediate and (c) deficient groups, according to the criteria defined in the earlier section. The serum pepsinogen levels in these 3 groups, determined according to their serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> levels, are shown in figure 5. The serum pepsinogen in the normal (range 101–2,825 U/ml, mean  $699 \pm 455$ ), and the intermediate (range 156–2,000, mean  $796 \pm 469$ ) groups were not significant ( $p > 0.40$ ). The lowest levels of serum pepsinogen (range 239–784, mean  $477 \pm 170$ ) observed in the deficient group showed a significant difference ( $p < 0.02$ ) from the findings in the intermediate group. Similarly, the difference between the deficient and the normal groups were also significant ( $0.05 > p > 0.02$ ). But the serum pepsinogen level in the normal and the intermediate groups were not different ( $p > 0.40$ ).

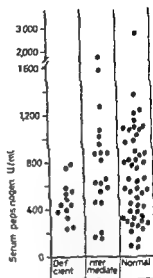
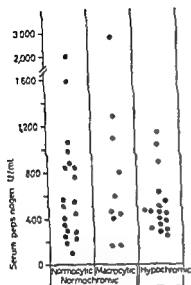


Fig 4 Comparison of serum pepsinogen in the subgroups based on red cell morphology 43 subjects were anaemic according to the criteria defined earlier In the remaining 4 Hb level had a range of 11.0–11.9 g%

Fig 5 Distribution of serum pepsinogen in 82 subjects (11 control and 71 out patient) divided into subgroups according to the serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> levels.

### Discussion

The rarity of pernicious anaemia amongst Indians and other Asiatics is usually emphasized [5, 21]. Several reports of well-documented cases of pernicious anaemia in these ethnic groups have appeared in recent years and it is obvious that the overt forms of this disease appear with greater frequency in this population than so far has been realized [3, 6, 9] but the prevalence of the latent form of the disease is not yet recognized.

CALLENDER and DENBOROUGH [4] and MCINTYRE *et al* [16] found increased frequency of achlorhydria, low levels of serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and decreased urinary excretion of pepsinogen amongst close relatives of patients with pernicious anaemia and concluded that these were probably features of latent pernicious anaemia. Subsequently, WANGEL *et al* [20] observed an association between gastric parietal cell antibody, low

serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and pepsinogen levels amongst the first degree relatives of pernicious anaemia patients and recognized a higher frequency of prevalence of the latent form of this disease in these groups of subjects

During the present investigation the parietal cell antibody, serum pepsinogen and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> levels were determined in an unselected population and the findings show a wide prevalence of some of the hallmarks of pernicious anaemia and suggest that, in the latent form, this disease is likely to be more commonplace than is so far recognized. Parietal cell antibody was absent in all subjects studied which is in contrast with the findings of DESAI *et al* [10] who observed that the incidence of occurrence of parietal cell antibody was similar to that seen in the Western population. These contradictory observations have no obvious explanation as the group of subjects included in the present study were ethnically identical to those comprising the study of DESAI *et al* [10]. It is possible that this contradiction is the likely result of a different technique employed in this study.

Low serum levels of pepsinogen and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> were widely prevalent in the group of subjects investigated and the findings show that these two parameters had significant correlation in the same group of subjects. It is now recognized that the low serum pepsinogen, an indirect evidence of reduced peptic cell mass and gastric atrophy, and low vitamin B<sub>12</sub> levels are hallmarks of pernicious anaemia and even antedate the appearance of the anaemic phase of the disease. It would, therefore, appear that the latent phase of pernicious anaemia has fairly frequent occurrence amongst the subjects included in this study. Contrary to the findings of other workers [17-19], this study shows a characteristic distribution of serum pepsinogen, which in the age groups 11-20 and 41-50 years was significantly lower than in the other age groups under 50 years. In addition, in these 2 age groups there is also a relatively higher concentration of serum pepsinogen levels below the lowest levels observed in the control subjects. It would, therefore, seem that the age groups 11-20 and 41-50 years comprise a relatively higher proportion of subjects with reduced peptic cell mass. There is some evidence that the parietal and peptic cells are relatively few at birth and develop subsequently [8]. It is possible that the age group 11-20 years represents an intermediate stage in the course of full development of peptic cell mass. It is also possible that the more commonly prevalent protein-calorie malnutrition in this age group is contributory to reduced peptic cell

mass, hence, lower serum pepsinogen, for varying degrees of gastric atrophy have been seen in monkeys subjected to prolonged protein-calorie deprivation [7]

The age group 41-50 years, consisting of a high proportion of subjects with low levels of serum pepsinogen, hence, reduced peptic cell mass, would be expected to include cases of true pernicious anaemia, as is known in the Western hemisphere. It is of some significance that this age group contained a proportionately higher number of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficient subjects. It is also of some interest that the age group 41-50 years in this study, compared favourably with the age group in the Western hemisphere after which overt pernicious anaemia is diagnosed with increasing frequency, and is similar to the age which showed the peak incidence of this disease in the Western hemisphere during the early part of this century [5]

*Acknowledgements* We are grateful to Prof V RAMALINGASWAMI for his constant help and encouragement.

### References

- 1 ANDERSON H H Investigation into Engle's method for the assay of the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum *J clin Path* 17 14 (1964)
- 2 BOCK A A, ARAPAKIS G, WITTS L J., and RICHARDS W C D The serum pepsinogen level with special reference to the histology of gastric mucosa *Gut* 4 106 (1963)
- 3 BRITT R H, STRANE W., and HARPER C. Pernicious anaemia in Indian immigrants in the London area *Brit J Haemat* 18 637 (1970)
- 4 CALLENDER S T and DENBOROUGH M A A family study of pernicious anaemia *Brit J Haemat* 3 88 (1957)
- 5 CHANARIN I The megaloblastic anaemias 1st ed (Blackwell London/Oxford 1969)
- 6 DAS GUPTA C M and CHATTERJEE J B Pernicious anaemia in Asiatic Indians. *Blood* 6 631 (1951)
- 7 DEO M M, SOOD K., and RAMALINGASWAMI V. Experimental protein deficiency. Pathological features in the rhesus monkey *Arch Path* 80 114 (1965)
- 8 DERFV J M Development of structure and function in the foetal and newborn stomach *Amer J clin Nutr* 24 144 (1971)
- 9 DESAI H M, DIGHE P K, PATHARE S M., and JEEJENHOY K. N Pernicious anaemia and thyrotoxicosis in an Indian subject. *Gastroenterology* 54 940 (1968)
- 10 DESAI H M, DIGHE P K., and BORKAR A V Parietal cell and intrinsic factor antibodies in Indian subjects *Scand J Gastroent.* 3 321 (1968)



- 11 EDWARDS, K., JEPSON, R. P., and WOOD, K. F. Values of plasma pepsinogen estimation *Brit med J* 1: 30 (1960)
- 12 FRIEDLANDER, R. D. The racial factor in pernicious anaemia. A study of five hundred cases *Amer J med Sci* 187: 634 (1934)
- 13 HOAR, C. S., jr and BROWNING, J. R. Plasma pepsinogen in peptic ulcer disease and other gastric diseases *New Engl J Med* 255: 153 (1956)
- 14 IRVINE, W. J. Gastric antibodies studied by fluorescence microscopy *Quart J exp Physiol* 48: 427 (1963)
- 15 JAIRATNAM, F. J., CHENG SIANG, DA COSTA J. L., KHENG KOO T., and O'BRIEN, N. Pernicious anaemia among Asians in Singapore *Brit med J* *iii* 18 (1967)
- 16 MCINTYRE, P. A., HAHN, R., CONLEY, C. L., and GLASS, B. Genetic factors in predisposition to pernicious anaemia *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 104: 309 (1959)
- 17 MIRSKY, I. A., FULLERMAN, P., and KAPLAN, S. Blood plasma pepsinogen *J Lab clin Med* 40: 138 (1952)
- 18 SINGH, A. K. and SHINTON, N. K. Serum pepsinogen in the differentiation of megaloblastic anaemia *J clin Path* 18: 349 (1965)
- 19 VAN GOIDSENHOVEN, G., WILKOFF, L., and KIRSNER, K. B. Serum and urine pepsinogen and gastric pepsin *Gastroenterology* 34: 421 (1958)
- 20 WANGEL, A. G., CALLENDER, S. T., SPRAY, S. H., and WRIGHT, R. A family study of pernicious anaemia *Brit J Haemat* 14: 161 (1968)
- 21 WINTROBE, M. M. *Clinical haematology*, 6th ed (Kimpton, London 1967)

Authors addresses: Dr A. K. SINGH Department of Haematology, St Thomas Hospital and Medical School London SE1 (England) Dr S. K. SOOD Department of Pathology All India Institute of Medical Sciences Ansari Nagar, New Delhi 16 (India)

## Haemoglobin Bart's and Slow-Moving Haemoglobin X Components in Newborns

The Homozygous State for the Slow Moving X Components in a Malay Boy<sup>1</sup> ‡

LUAN ENG LIE INJO

Institute for Medical Research,  
University of California International Center for Medical Research and Training  
Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

**Abstract** Newborns were examined for the presence of *Key Words*  
slow moving haemoglobin components tentatively designated Haemoglobinopathies  
ed X components and previously found in a group of Hb H Hb Bart's  
disease in which invariably one of the parents of each pa Slow moving Hb X  
tient had the same slow moving Hb X components also Thalassaemia  
Structural studies showed that the abnormal haemoglobin in  
Chinese was identical with Hb Constant Spring an  $\alpha$ -chain variant. Newborns with  
Hb Bart's and slow moving X components invariably had one parent with the X  
components also. When the child grew older Hb Bart's disappeared while the Hb X  
components remained in the blood. The homozygous state for the X components  
was found in a Malay boy through his newborn brother who had the X components  
in addition to Hb Bart's and had both parents with the X components. One other  
Malay baby had the X components and Hb A<sub>2</sub>. Indonesia inherited from the par-  
ents. The present study of newborns also showed that Hb Bart's can accompany dif-  
ferent abnormalities of haemoglobin production, involving  $\alpha$ -chains,  $\beta$ -chains as well  
as  $\gamma$ -chains. Its presence in cord blood is, therefore, not specific for  $\alpha$  thalassaemia.

A recent study by LIE-INJO *et al* [6] revealed that haemoglobin H dis-  
ease in Malaysia takes 2 forms, one accompanied by slow-moving compo-  
nents, tentatively designated X, and another without. In those with X

<sup>1</sup> This work was supported by research grant HL 10486 and by the University  
of California International Center for Medical Research and Training (UCICMRT)  
with Research Grant AI 10051 both from the National Institutes of Health, US  
Public Health Service.

‡ Abstract of this paper was published in the proceedings of the XIVth Inter-  
national Congress of Haematology, Sao Paulo, July 1972.

components, one parent invariably also had them, the other did not. In those without the X components none of the relatives showed them. Haemoglobin H disease with X components was then believed to be the result of a combination of the gene for X components with the gene for  $\alpha$ -thalassaemia.

Structural studies (in collaboration with Drs J B CLEGG and D J WEATHERALL) of the X components in a Chinese patient with Hb H disease in Kuala Lumpur showed that the abnormal haemoglobin was identical with Hb Constant Spring found in a Chinese family from Jamaica [2, 12]. Because those in Malays and Indians may not be identical with those in Chinese and with Hb Constant Spring, the author temporarily retains the designation X components.

A previous study of newborns in Malaysia [10] showed that newborns with Hb Bart's fell into 2 groups, one with more than 5% and the other with less than 3.2% of Hb Bart's. This abnormality was then thought to represent 2 types of  $\alpha$ -thalassaemia in the newborn period, although the possibility that it did not always do so was recognized. No attempts were made at that time to look for the slow-moving Hb X components, which are clearly visible only in concentrated haemolysates. After the presence of the X components in Hb H disease and their mode of inheritance became better understood, the author resumed the study of newborns, using more concentrated haemolysates in an attempt to find the X components in cord blood.

The finding that the X components in one of our Chinese patients with Hb H disease were identical with Hb Constant Spring, an  $\alpha$ -chain variant, stimulated the author even more to focus on newborns with Hb X components, realizing the importance of finding a homozygous case for such an  $\alpha$ -chain variant because it would show directly whether 1 or 2 loci exist for the synthesis of  $\alpha$ -chains of haemoglobin. If a newborn and both parents were to have X components, then a sibling might be homozygous for this abnormality. This paper presents the results of the study.

### *Materials and Methods*

Cord blood samples were collected randomly from babies delivered at the General Hospital Maternity Unit, Kuala Lumpur. Specimens were placed in acid citrate dextrose (ACD) solution and processed within 24 h of collection. In addition 2 newborn babies were referred to us for consultation because of hydrops fetalis with unusual features.

Haematological studies were carried out according to standard methods. Concentrated haemolysates were prepared in the usual way, except that slightly less than 1 ml of distilled water was added to the washed packed red blood cells and 0.5 vol % toluene.

Haemoglobin was analyzed on starch gel electrophoresis with tris EDTA boric acid buffer at pH 8.0 and 8.6, discontinuous tris boric acid buffer at pH 9.5, and phosphate buffer at pH 7.7. Haemoglobin components were quantitated by the cellulose acetate electrophoretic method of MARENGO-ROWE [11] and DEAE column chromatography of HUTSMAN and DOZY [4]. Alkali resistant haemoglobin was studied by the method of SINGER *et al* [15].

### Results

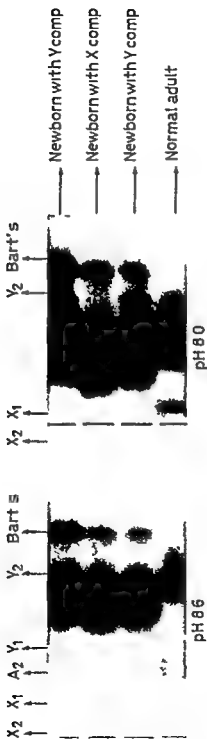
#### *Hb Bart's and the X Components in Healthy Newborns*

In a study of 1,431 newborns of different racial groups (492 Malays, 401 Chinese and 438 Indians), 98 babies were found to have Hb Bart's in the cord blood. Of these, 39 had Hb Bart's level above 5% and 58 had Hb Bart's level below 3.8%. And 1 had Hb Bart's level in between.

No X components were found in babies with Hb Bart's level above 5% but these babies with appreciable amounts of Hb Bart's regularly showed 2 unusual components (fig. 1) tentatively called Y components, one clearly seen at pH 8.6 (Hb Y<sub>1</sub>) migrating between Hb F and Hb A<sub>2</sub>, and the other clearly seen at pH 8.0 (Hb Y<sub>2</sub>) between Hb Bart's and Hb A. They usually accompany appreciable levels of Hb Bart's above 5% but a few of the newborns with levels lower than 5% had the Y components also. However, the newborns with abnormal Hb X components that we found did not show them, at least not with the methods used. They were described and discussed elsewhere by the author [5]. Probably, they are the same as those seen in hydrops fetalis due to homozygous  $\alpha$ -thalassaemia.

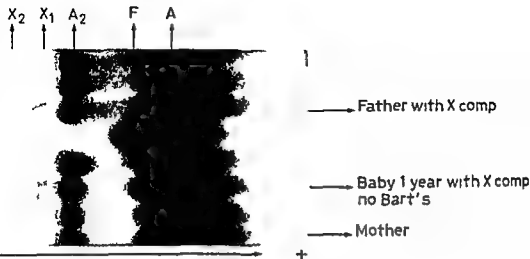
Among babies with trace amounts of Hb Bart's, 7 (6 Malays and 1 Chinese) had Hb X components in addition to Hb Bart's; the rest did not have them.

Among those with Hb Bart's without X components, 2, both Indians, had a slow-moving haemoglobin component tentatively designated Hb F<sub>KL</sub> (Hb F Kuala Lumpur) which moved faster than Hb A<sub>2</sub> and very slightly slower than Hb Y. Follow-up study in one, showed that the abnormal component disappeared when the child grew older. A third Indian newborn with the same abnormal slow moving haemoglobin did not have any demonstrable amount of Hb Bart's. The parents of all 3 with this abnormal haemoglobin did not show the abnormality, because it is a  $\alpha$ -chain



*Fig 1* Starch gel electrophoresis, tris-EDTA boric acid buffer pH 8.6 and pH 8.0 showing Hb Bart 3 accompanying abnormal Hb production in the newborn. No Y components are seen in those with X components  $Y_1$  is clearly seen at pH 8.6,  $Y_2$  at pH 8.0





*Fig 3* Starch gel electrophoresis tris EDTA boric acid buffer pH 8.6 showing the Hb pattern of a baby who had Hb Bart's and X components at birth. At 1 year of age no Hb Bart's could be detected anymore, Hb  $\lambda$  components are still present. One of the parents has the X components.

the X components invariably had one parent with the same abnormality and the other parent without, except for 1 who had both parents with the X components.

Seven babies were found with the X components and trace amounts of Hb Bart's. In these newborns the  $X_1$  component sometimes had a slightly slower mobility at pH 8.6 than the  $X_1$  component seen in the adult parent. The X component amounted to an average of 0.6% of the total amount of haemoglobin. No Y components could be detected in these babies with X components (fig 1). Four of the 7 newborns were re-examined when older.

One Malay baby with Hb Bart's and X components (fig 2) who had a father with the  $\lambda$  components and a mother entirely normal, was re-examined at the age of 1 year. No Hb Bart's could be detected at this age while the X components were still clearly demonstrable (fig 3). Re-examination of both parents gave the same results as before.

A second Malay baby with Hb Bart's and X components whose father had the X components and whose mother was normal, was re-examined at the age of 5 months. Again no Hb Bart's could be detected while the X components were still present and re-examination of the parents gave the same results as before.

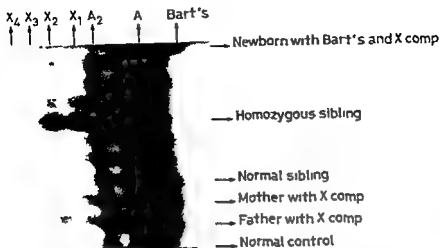


Fig 4 Starch gel electrophoresis discontinuous tris-boric acid buffer pH 9.5 showing newborn with Hb Bart's and X components. Both parents had the X components one sibling was homozygous for the X components, one was normal and other siblings were trait carriers of X components.

A third Malay baby with Hb Bart's and X components had the father with X components and the mother with Hb A<sub>2</sub> Indonesia [8]. At the age of 7 months the child no longer had Hb Bart's but still had the X components and also Hb A<sub>2</sub> Indonesia, apparently inherited from the mother which was, however, not demonstrable at birth. This case will be reported separately in more detail.

A fourth Malay baby had both parents with slow-moving X components. Blood taken again 8 days after birth showed more or less the same pattern as that of his cord blood with Hb Bart's and X components (fig 4). Study of the whole family revealed 1 of 8 children a boy 12 years old, to be apparently homozygous for the X components. He had hepatosplenomegaly and signs of haemolysis with mild haematological changes. One other child was entirely normal and 6 others (including the newborn) were trait carriers of the abnormality (fig 4). The trait carriers had the same haemoglobin pattern as the parents with 2 slow moving components, the homozygote had 4 slow-moving haemoglobin components more clearly seen at pH 8.6. 2 very pronounced and 2 much less pronounced (After prolonged staining in an 8 slot gel the shadow of 2 additional



slow-moving haemoglobin components in addition to the 2 usual ones could sometimes also be seen in the trait carriers) The major haemoglobin component in the homozygous person is, however, what seems to be Hb A, while a haemoglobin with the mobility of normal Hb A<sub>2</sub> was also demonstrable

Structural studies on the slow-moving X components are being carried out This case will be published in detail elsewhere

### *Hydrops and Erythroblastosis Fetalis with Hb Bart's and X Components*

Two cases of mild hydrops fetalis not due to blood group incompatibility, one Chinese 36 weeks and one Aboriginal Malay 30 weeks old were found to have Hb Bart's between 3.3 and 3.8% and X components One was still born and the other died soon after birth One parent of each baby had the X components while the other had normal haemoglobin pattern The fetuses had hepatomegaly and ascites Peripheral blood changes with many nucleated red cells without sickling of the erythrocytes but with Hb H inclusion bodies were found Haemoglobin analysis showed in addition to Hb F and Hb A also a small amount of Hb Bart's and Hb X components and a shadow of Hb H Autopsy performed in one showed excessive extramedullary erythropoiesis in different organs These cases were mentioned in an earlier publication [6]

### *Discussion*

Follow-up study of newborns with Hb Bart's and X components in the present series clearly showed that they had the X component trait because they were healthy and the Hb Bart's disappeared when they grew older leaving only the X components in the blood while one of the parents had the X components and the other was entirely normal Those with Hb Bart's higher than 5%, as well as those with Hb Bart's below 3.8% without the X components, did not have any parent with the X components Those with X components had one parent with the same abnormality Newborns with the X components or Hb F KL with Hb Bart's fell into the group with levels of Hb Bart's below 3.8% The number of babies with Hb X components is considerably smaller than the number of babies with Hb Bart's only without X components Compared with the frequencies of Hb X components in adults [7], the frequencies in newborn are much

lower. Since not all parents of the 59 babies with trace amounts of Hb Bart's were examined, the possibility cannot be excluded that a few newborn trait carriers of Hb X components not showing the abnormal haemoglobin in cord blood, have been missed.

In the present series relatively many more newborns with trace amount of Hb Bart's were detected than in the previous study [10] probably due to the use of more concentrated haemolysates and a longer staining method.

It is clear from the findings in this study that Hb Bart's in the newborn can be associated with a variety of abnormality of haemoglobin production, involving Hb  $\gamma_1$  and Hb  $\gamma_2$ , Hb X components ( $\alpha$ -chain variant), Hb F KL ( $\gamma$ -chain variant), Hb E ( $\beta$ -chain variant) and may be other unknown abnormalities, which await more sensitive techniques to be discovered. Therefore, Hb Bart's in the newborn does not, or not always, represent  $\alpha$ -thalassaemia and the concept of  $\alpha$  thal<sub>1</sub> and  $\alpha$  thal<sub>2</sub> in the newborn [16] apparently has to be corrected or at least modified.

The earlier assumption [6] that the X component gene may not be associated with Hb Bart's in the newborn period was incorrect. In fact, at that time we did find 2 cases of healthy newborns with X components and Hb Bart's. These cases were, however, not discussed because we were not sure about their significance since the parents were at that time not yet examined. We were particularly cautious because in newborns with Hb E, prolonged staining usually shows small slow moving components resembling X components even in fresh blood. They are also seen in the parent with Hb E and in Hb E carriers in general, especially in the homozygous condition and in Hb E  $\beta$  thalassaemia. Therefore, in this study, only after the parents had been examined and one parent of each baby had been found to have the X components without other abnormal haemoglobin were we convinced that they were in fact trait carriers of the X components.

In the light of these findings, several questions raised in our earlier publication [6] can probably now be answered. We wondered why NAKORN *et al* [13] found that practically 100% of offspring of Hb H disease had Hb Bart's while we found part of Hb H disease cases to be the combination of the X component gene with  $\alpha$ -thalassaemia. This is because carriers of the X components usually also carry Hb Bart's in the newborn period. Probably, several newborns in the series of NAKORN *et al* [13] also had the X components, but were overlooked as happened in our earlier studies of  $\alpha$  thalassaemia in newborns [10].

The 2 cases of hydrops and erythroblastosis fetalis with hepatomegaly described in this paper were mentioned earlier [6]. They were then thought to represent Hb H disease in the newborn period, because of the severe clinical symptoms, the presence of many Hb H inclusion bodies in the red blood cells and the evidence of haemolysis not normally found in the trait condition of  $\alpha$ -thalassaemia nor in that for Hb X components. However, the exact genetic basis for this condition is still obscure. They may represent the X component gene in combination with  $\alpha$  thalassaemia. More probably they are the combination of the X component gene with another genetic or non genetic factor. Clearly, the term Hb H disease, until now used for all conditions associated with the presence of Hb H in the blood, even when acquired [1, 3, 14, 17], needs better delineation.

The finding of a case of homozygous condition for the X components, with an abnormal haemoglobin pattern similar to that found in the trait carrier, but considerably more pronounced is most significant. It shows again beyond doubt that the X components are a real expression of an abnormal gene and not a mere artefact. If the abnormal haemoglobin in the Malay family proves to be Hb CS, an  $\alpha$ -chain variant, this will provide direct evidence in the homozygous state for a duplication of  $\alpha$ -chain locus, because this homozygous person for the  $\alpha$  chain variant produces also what seem to be normal Hb A and normal Hb A<sub>2</sub> with normal  $\alpha$ -chains in addition to the abnormal  $\alpha$ -chains.

*Acknowledgements* I like to thank the staff of the labour room of the Maternity Unit, General Hospital for their generous help in collecting blood samples for this study. I am also grateful to my laboratory technicians for valuable technical help, especially to Mr ARNASALAM s/o Solai who, in addition to giving valuable technical help, spent much of his free time in tracing relatives of newborns under study and in obtaining their co-operation.

### *Addendum*

Since completion of this study we have shown with the help of Dr J B CLEGG and Dr D J WEATHERALL that the slow-moving Hb X in the Malay family with the homozygous offspring is identical with Hb Constant Spring.

### *References*

Also the paper by FOLAYAN ESAN [Brit. J. Haemat. 22: 73, 1972] has been published in which he came to the conclusion that Hb Barts in the newborn Negro is not specific for  $\alpha$  thalassaemia.

- 1 BEAVEN, G. H., STEVENS, B. L., DANCE, N., and WHITE, J. C. Occurrence of haemoglobin H in leukaemia. *Nature, Lond.* 199 1297-1298 (1963)
- 2 CLEGG, J. B., WEATHERALL, D. J., and MILLER, P. F. Haemoglobin Constant Spring - A chain termination mutant? *Nature, Lond.* 234 337-340 (1971)
- 3 HAMILTON, H. W., SCHWARTZ, E., ATWATER, J., and ERSLEV, A. J. Acquired haemoglobin H disease. *New Engl. J. Med.* 285 1217-1221 (1971)
- 4 HUISMAN, T. H. J. and DOZY, A. M. Studies on the heterogeneity of haemoglobin IX. The use of tri (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane-HCl buffers in the anion-exchange chromatography of haemoglobins. *J. Chromat.* 19 160-169 (1965)
- 5 LEE-INGO, L. E. Small haemoglobin components accompanying Hb Barts in newborns. *Med. J. Malaya* (in press)
- 6 LEE-INGO, L. E., LOPEZ, C. G., and LOPEZ, M. Inheritance of haemoglobin H disease. A new aspect. *Acta haemat., Basel* 46 106-120 (1971)
- 7 LEE-INGO, L. E. and DURASAMY, G. The slow moving Hb X components in Malaysians. *Human Hered.* (in press)
- 8 LEE-INGO, L. E., PRIBADI, W., WESTENDORP-BOERMA, F., EFREMOV, G. D., WILSON, J. B., REYNOLDS, C. A., and HUISMAN, T. H. J. Haemoglobin A<sub>2</sub> Indonesia or  $\alpha_2\beta_2$ 69 (E13) Gly $\rightarrow$ Arg. *Biochim. biophys. Acta* 299 335-342 (1971)
- 9 LEIBMAN, H. and CARRELL, R. W. Differences between alpha and beta-chain mutants of human haemoglobin and between alpha and beta thalassaemia. Possible duplication of the alpha-chain gene. *Brit. med. J.* 1 748-750 (1968)
- 10 LOPEZ, C. G. and LEE-INGO, L. E. Alpha thalassaemia in newborns in West Malaysia. *Human Hered.* 21 185-191 (1971)
- 11 MARYNOO-ROWE, A. J. Rapid electrophoresis and quantitation of haemoglobin on cellulose acetate. *J. clin. Path.* 18 790-792 (1965)
- 12 MILLER, P. F., CLEGG, J. B., and WEATHERALL, D. J. Haemoglobin H disease due to a unique haemoglobin variant with an elongated  $\alpha$ -chain. *Lancet* 1 729-732 (1971)
- 13 NA NAKORN, S., WASI, P., PORNPAKUL, M., and POOTPAKUL, S. Further evidence for a genetic basis of haemoglobin H disease from newborn offspring of patients. *Nature, Lond.* 223 59-60 (1969)
- 14 ROSENZWEIG, A. L., HERWOOD, J. D., MOTULSKY, A. G., et al. Haemoglobin H as an acquired defect of alpha-chain synthesis. Report of two cases. *Acta haemat., Basel* 39 91-101 (1968)
- 15 SINGH, S. C., NA NAKORN, S., and SUNDARAKONA, A. Haemoglobin H disease in Thailand. A genetic study. *Nature, Lond.* 204 907-909 (1964)
- 16 WHITE, J. C., ELLIS, M., COLEMAN, H. N., BEAVEN, G. H., GRATZER, W. B., SMOOTHER, E. M., and SKINNER, E. R. An unstable haemoglobin associated with some cases of leukaemia. *Brit. J. Haemat.* 6 171-177 (1960)

Author's address: Dr LLAN ENG LEE-INGO, IIC ICMRT, Institute for Medical Research, Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia)

## The Failure of Normal Haemopoiesis in Rats during the Development of Acute Leukaemia

D HOELZER and E B HARRISS

Department of Clinical Physiology, Clinical Research Centre  
University of Ulm, Ulm

**Abstract** The reaction of normal haemopoiesis under the development of a transferable acute leukaemia was studied in the rat. A reduction of cell numbers was observed in the bone marrow in the proliferating compartments of erythropoiesis, megakaryocytopoiesis and myelopoiesis. In the peripheral blood, erythrocyte and platelet levels decreased to one tenth of normal. Granulocytes and lymphocytes showed an increase coincident with the increase in circulating leukaemic cells before a final tendency to decline. These changes are attributed partly to variations in the inflow from the bone marrow and partly to direct effects on the peripheral blood cells themselves. The reduced number of cells in the proliferation compartment may be brought about by effects on this compartment itself, but there are some indications that a reduced inflow from the preceding stem cell compartment might be responsible.

### Key Words

Experimental leukaemia  
Bone marrow failure  
Leukaemia haemopoiesis  
Rat bone marrow

In human acute leukaemia, anaemia, thrombocytopenia and granulocytopenia are common observations. These symptoms are consequences of a failure of normal haemopoiesis. The pathogenesis of this phenomenon in patients and its relation to the growth of the leukaemic cells remain, however, largely unknown. Since the investigation of this problem in patients is still limited on methodological grounds and also because at the time when a diagnosis of acute leukaemia can be established the failure of normal haemopoiesis is already well-advanced, it is profitable to use an experimental animal model in which all 3 kinetic cell compartments (functional, proliferating or stem cell) can be investigated during the development of an acute leukaemia.

In this paper, the haematology of an acute leukaemia in the rat is described, which has proved suitable for such an investigation by its con-

stant growth characteristics. The change in numbers of normal haemopoietic cells during the development of this leukaemia is demonstrated and the possibilities of identifying in which cell kinetic compartment the defect may arise are discussed.

### Materials and Methods

**Rats.** All investigations were carried out on rats of the inbred BD IX strain [6]. Seven week-old rats of both sexes weighing 100–150 g were used.

**Leukaemia.** The leukaemia studied was the experimental rat leukaemia, L5222. It was originally chemically induced with ethylnitrosourea by IVANKOVIC [12] who found no evidence for virus infection (Gross technique) and classified it on cytochemical and morphological grounds as myelomonocytic. This leukaemia is transferable by i.v. or i.p. injection of leukaemic cells. The rate of development is closely correlated with the number of cells transferred, and it is very reproducible in its course and its kinetics [9, 10]. Death of leukaemic rats occurs with a leukocyte count of about 400 000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>. After transfer of 10<sup>7</sup> leukocytes, this cell number is reached on the 7th day [10].

**Transfer.** Blood from a single leukaemic donor was sedimented with a Plasma gel® EDTA mixture and the supernatant leukocyte suspension diluted to the desired leukocyte concentration with physiological saline. Transfer was made by i.v. injection of 10<sup>7</sup> leukocytes in 0.5 ml to 36 recipients via a lateral tail vein. Six control animals received physiological saline only.

**Sacrifice.** The recipients were killed under ether anaesthesia in groups of 3 (at 12 and 144 h only 2 for technical reasons) at 12 hour intervals up to 6 days after the transfer of leukaemic cells. Controls were sacrificed at the beginning and end of the experimental period. At 12 h post-transfer, the abdominal aorta just below the renal arteries and the iliac crest bone marrow were made for sectioning.

**Haematology.** Leukocyte and erythrocyte counts were performed in duplicate using a Coulter counter. Platelets were counted microscopically by the method of BACHMA and CROWTHER [3]. Blood and bone marrow smears were stained with May-Grünwald-Giemsa and the slides coded before evaluation. In the peripheral blood smears, 200 nucleated cells and in bone marrow smears 1000 nucleated cells were differentiated for each animal. For the erythropoietic series 5 classes E<sub>1</sub>–E<sub>5</sub> [5] and for the myelopoietic series 8 classes, M<sub>1</sub>–M<sub>8</sub> [4] were identified. A separate differential count of 200 megakaryocytes, classified according to the description of EMMET *et al.* [7] was made.

**Bone marrow cellularity.** was determined from haematoxylin and eosin stained sections of tibial marrow by counting the number of nucleated cells in 30 random microscope fields using an eyepiece graticule, to a total area of 0.125 mm<sup>2</sup>, including sinuses and blood vessels. Megakaryocytes were assayed in a separate count at a lower magnification to a total area of 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. This enabled the dif-

ferential counts to be converted to absolute numbers of cells of each type per unit area of section

### Results

The general pattern of increase of the leukaemic cell population in bone marrow and peripheral blood is presented in figure 1. The total number of nucleated cells in the bone marrow increases continuously up to about 10% above control values. The leukaemic blast cells in the bone marrow multiply from the beginning and the results suggest an exponential growth throughout the period of observation. At 6 days, the leukaemic cells constitute about 50% of the bone marrow population with a concomitant decrease in the normal haematopoietic cells to almost half the control values. In the peripheral blood, leukaemic cells can first be identified 2 days after transfer. From the 4th day onwards they increase precipitately and reach values of about 200,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> at 6 days.

The pattern of change in normal haemopoiesis is shown in figures 2-5, where the behaviour of the proliferating cells in the bone marrow and the corresponding functional cells in the blood are given. In the *erythropoietic series* (fig 2) the basophilic normoblasts ( $E_1$  and  $E_2$ ) remain unaffected for 2 days and then decrease to one tenth of their initial value. A fall in the polychromatic normoblasts occurs somewhat later. In the late non-dividing normoblasts a surprising increase is seen after the first 2 days. At this time they have very acidophilic cytoplasm and dense, pyknotic nuclei, suggesting that there is a defect in the normal extrusion of the nucleus and/or in the release of mature cells to the circulation. In the peripheral blood, the erythrocytes remain constant for 3-5 days before falling by nearly 20% per day to about half their normal value.

In contrast to the early erythropoietic proliferating cells, in the *myelopoietic series* (fig 3) the dividing stages ( $M_2$ - $M_4$ ) show no obvious changes until 4-5 days after transfer of leukaemia and then the decrease is only slight. Metamyelocytes and juveniles decline moderately at about the same time as the dividing stages. A decrease is seen in the number of marrow granulocytes over the whole period, which seems to be more rapid between the 2nd and 4th day, probably corresponding to the increase of the granulocytes in the peripheral blood.

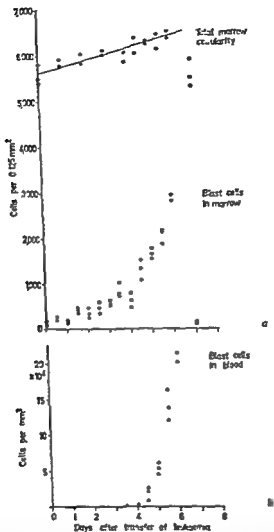


Fig 1 *a* Increase in total marrow cellularity (upper curve) and leukaemic blast cells (lower curve) in the marrow with time after transfer of  $10^7$  leukaemic leucocytes. Both sets of data are presented as nucleated cells per unit area of tibial marrow section. The regression line shown for the total marrow cellularity was calculated by the method of least squares. *b* Increase of leukaemic blast cells in the peripheral blood. In all figures, the open circles represent control animals sacrificed at the beginning and end of the experiment (7th day)



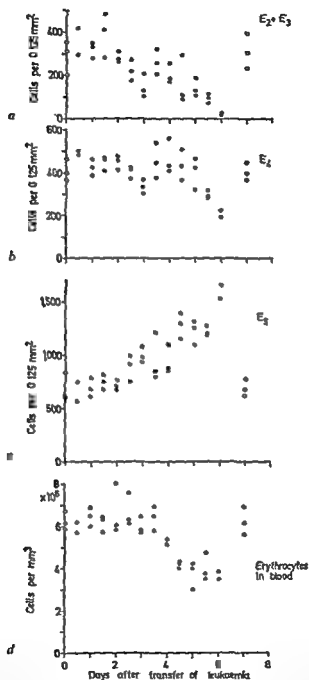
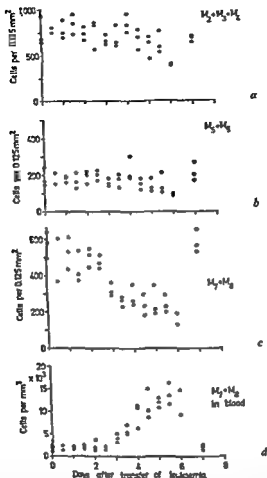


Fig 2 Changes in the numbers of erythropoietic cells a  $E_2$  (large basophilic normoblast) and  $E_3$  (small basophilic normoblast) The  $E_1$  cells (pronormoblasts) have not been shown here because differentiation from leukaemic blast cells was not always certain b  $E_4$  (polychromatic normoblast) c  $E_5$  (acidophilic normoblast or late non dividing normoblast) d Erythrocytes in peripheral blood



**Fig 3** Changes in the numbers of myelopoietic cells. *a* Proliferating compartment in the bone marrow  $M_2$  (promyelocytes)  $M_3$  (immature myelocytes) and  $M_4$  (mature myelocytes). The  $M_1$  cells (myeloblasts) have not been shown here because of the uncertain differentiation from leukaemic blast cells. *b* Maturing compartment in the bone marrow  $M_5$  (metamyelocytes) and  $M_6$  (juveniles). *c* Functional compartment in the bone marrow  $M_7$  (bands) and  $M_8$  (segmented neutrophils). *d* Bands and segmented neutrophils in peripheral blood.

Megakaryocyte and platelet counts are shown in figure 4. No marked difference can be seen in the pattern of behaviour of the various megakaryocyte stages, probably owing to the small number of immature cells



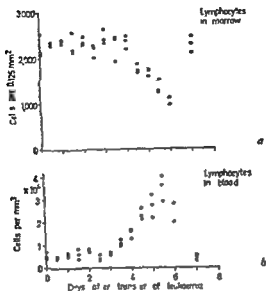


Fig 5 a Lymphocytes in the bone marrow b Lymphocytes in peripheral blood

stages of the leukaemia, megakaryocytes and platelets are reduced to one tenth of their normal values

The change in number of the lymphocytes (fig 5) in the bone marrow seems to be the reverse of that seen for the leukaemic blast cells. In the peripheral blood, normal levels are maintained over 3.5 days followed by a 7- to 11 fold increase before a final tendency to decrease, as in the blood granulocytes

### Discussion

The results of the experiment described here show clearly that during the development of the transferred leukaemia the recipient animals suffer anaemia and thrombocytopenia and in the final stages there is a tendency to granulocytopenia and lymphopenia. There is also a marked reduction of normal haemopoiesis in the bone marrow and massive infiltration by leukaemic blast cells.

The question arises as to whether any deduction can be made from these results concerning which cell kinetic compartment is affected by

the leukaemic cells. In any compartment, an observed reduction in size can be brought about by a diminished input from the preceding compartment, by a shorter transit time or by direct damage to the cells themselves. For the peripheral blood, it must therefore be considered to what extent the decrease of cell numbers in the peripheral blood is attributable to events in the bone marrow and to what extent it may be caused by factors in the circulation. How far must the reduced haemopoiesis in the bone marrow be imputed to a reduced input from the stem cell compartment and how far could it be due to a shortened transit time or a direct action of LBC on proliferating cells?

In the erythropoietic system, the blood erythrocyte count falls much too quickly to be caused only by a reduced erythropoiesis in the bone marrow. With an erythrocyte life span of about 50 days [1], even a complete cessation of erythropoietic cell production in the marrow would result in a fall in red cell count of only 2% per day. Thus it must be concluded that the anemia seen is not occasioned by a reduced input from the bone marrow but is largely due to peripheral factors. Measurement of plasma haemoglobin using benzidine have shown that haemolysis of circulating erythrocytes takes place. That this haemolysis is mainly due to the leukaemic milieu is indicated by current studies with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled cells, in which it has been found that erythrocytes from normal donors transfused to leukaemic recipients suffer the same rapid disappearance rate as the host's own erythrocytes.

The relationship between blood granulocyte changes and myelopoiesis is not so clear. The granulocytes in peripheral blood show an increase at the time when there is a release of large numbers of leukaemic blast cells into the circulation. It is conceivable that the increase in granulocytes is to some extent due to a maturation of leukaemic blast cells along the granulocytic pathway, however, the growth of leukaemic blast cells in diffusion chambers has shown that although the cell number increases 10 fold there are no signs of maturation or differentiation of the cells. Another explanation for the granulocyte increase could be the emptying of bone marrow reserves of granulocytes ( $\text{M}_1$  and  $\text{M}_2$ ). This suggestion is supported by the observation that the increase of blood granulocytes coincides with the decrease in  $\text{M}_1$  and  $\text{M}_2$  cells in the bone marrow. In the final stages, there is a tendency for the blood granulocytes to decrease. This decrease is of doubtful significance because of the limited period of observation but a similar tendency has been repeatedly observed in our earlier experiments with this leukaemia [11] and is

probably a consequence of the decrease in proliferating myelopoietic cells in the bone marrow

It is noteworthy that the lymphocytes in the peripheral blood increase half a day later than the granulocytes, and then show a similar final tendency to decrease. This pattern has also been observed in earlier experiments [11]. An explanation for this behaviour (perhaps loss of structure in bone marrow and lymph nodes) is not yet clear.

There appears to be a good correlation between the thrombocytopenia and megakaryocyte decline in the bone marrow. The random loss of rat platelets of 40% per day [8] requires a daily replacement of almost half the population. This means that a change in the megakaryocytes in the marrow is quickly reflected in the platelet count in the blood. The decrease in platelet count observed here can be entirely attributed to the decrease in total megakaryocytes in the marrow which occurs about half a day earlier.

The changes in the cell numbers in the peripheral blood are thus partly brought about by the decrease of normal haemopoiesis in the bone marrow and the consequent reduced input, but are also due to effects in the circulation. As already discussed, reduction in size of the proliferating cell compartment could be due to diminished input from the stem cell compartment, to direct damage of the proliferating cells or to a shortened transit time through the bone marrow. Regarding the last possibility, the magnitude of the changes observed, particularly in erythropoiesis and megakaryocytopoiesis, make it practically untenable. The effects of the other two possibilities cannot be satisfactorily separated in this experiment. Nevertheless, some inferences can be drawn from the time course of the decrease in cell number in the various cell series during the development of the leukaemia. Whereas the leukaemic blast cells grow exponentially in the bone marrow from the very outset, no change occurs in the normal cells until after 3 days, and then the different cell series begin to decline at different times. If it is assumed that there is direct damage to proliferating cells, then it must be postulated that a certain minimum number of leukaemic cells are necessary (2-5% of the bone marrow population) and that each cell series has a different sensitivity to the leukaemic cells. On the other hand, if there is a reduced inflow from a preceding stem cell compartment there could be a time lag before this makes an observable effect on the proliferating cells. The different times of decrease in the various cell series might then be related to their varying proliferation rates or transit times through the

committed stem cell compartments. For the recognizable proliferating cells, at least, there is evidence for differing bone marrow transit times, 2 days for erythropoiesis [2], 2-3 days for megakaryocytopoiesis [7], and 4 days for myelopoiesis [2].

The suggestion that the stem cell compartment is also involved in the failure of normal haemopoiesis under the influence of leukaemia is in agreement with experimental observations in mice [14] and with deductions from human acute leukaemia [13]. Since the observations reported here have given indirect indications of stem cell involvement in the failure of normal haemopoiesis, more direct investigations of the resting bone marrow cells labelled with  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine by the continuous labelling method are in progress.

*Acknowledgements:* The valuable technical assistance of Mrs A MLEWSKI and Mrs U ERTL is gratefully acknowledged. The investigation was supported by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft and by EURATOM Contract No 079-69-1 BIAC (Article No 815).

### References

- 1 BELCHER, E. H. and HARRISS, E. B. Studies of red cell life span in the rat. *J Physiol., Lond* 146 217-234 (1959)
- 2 BOND, V. P., FLIEDNER, T. M., and ARCHAMBEAU, J. O. Mammalian radiation lethality, pp 30-31 (Academic Press, New York 1965)
- 3 BRECHER, G. and CRONKITE, E. P. Morphology and enumeration of human blood platelets. *J appl Physiol* 3 365-377 (1950)
- 4 CRONKITE, E. P. and FLIEDNER, T. M. Granulocytopoiesis. *New Engl J Med.* 270 1347-1352 and 1403-1408 (1964)
- 5 CRONKITE, E. P., FLIEDNER, T. M., KILMANN, S. A., and RUBIN, J. R. Tritium labelled thymidine ( $\text{H}^3\text{TdR}$ ). Its somatic toxicity and use in the study of growth rates and potentials in normal and malignant tissue of man and animals, in *Tritium in the physical and biological sciences* vol 2, pp 189-207 (IAEA, Vienna 1962)
- 6 DRUCKREY, H. Genotypes and phenotypes of ten inbred strains of BD rats. *Arzneimittelforsch* 21 1274-1278 (1971)
- 7 EBBE, S., STOHLMAN, F., DONOVAN, J., and HOWARD, D. Platelet survival in rat as measured with tritium labeled disopropylfluorophosphate. *J Lab clin Med* 68 233-243 (1966)
- 8 EBBE, S. and STOHLMAN, F. Megakaryocytopoiesis in the rat. *Blood* 26 20-35 (1965)
- 9 HARRISS, E. B. and HOELZER, D. DNA synthesis time in leukaemic cells as measured by the double labelling and the percentage labelled mitoses methods. *Cell Tissue Kinet* 4 433-441 (1971)

- 10 HOETZER, H. Growth characteristics of a transferable acute leukaemia in rats  
J Nat. Cancer Inst (in press)
- 11 HOETZER, D., HARRISS, E. B., and HAAS, R. J.. The behaviour of resting bone marrow cells in rats with acute leukaemia. 5th Int Symp Comparative Leukaemia Research, Padua/Venice (Karger, Basel 1973)
- 12 IVANKOVIC, H. Personal communication.
- 13 KILLMANN, S. A hypothesis concerning the relationship between normal and leukaemic haemopoiesis in acute myeloid leukaemia, in Haemopoietic cellular proliferation, pp 267-277 (Grune & Stratton New York 1970)
- 14 LARTUA, L. G. Leukemic stem cell kinetics in experimental animals. 5th Int. Symp Comparative Leukaemia Research Padua/Venice (Karger Basel 1973)



## Interaction of Platelets with Ascitic Plasmacytoma *in vitro*<sup>1</sup>

G PEDIO, J. R. RÜTTNER and B. ODERMATT

Institute of Pathological Anatomy, University of Zurich, Zurich

**Abstract** During interaction *in vitro* of syngenic platelets from healthy mice with HIPA ascitic plasmacytoma, clot formation was slower than during interaction of syngenic platelets from HIPA tumor bearing mice with HIPA plasmacytoma. The platelet aggregates were composed, in both cases, of 'balloon platelets' and tumor cells. The granulated part of the 'balloon platelets' made up the centre, whereas granule free spheroids were seen at the periphery of the aggregates. To contact with platelets, the tumor cells reacted with formation of microvilli, condensation of mitochondria and phagocytosis of the granule-free spheroids. No formation of pseudopodia by platelets in contact with the tumor cells was observed.

### Key Words

'Balloon platelets'  
HIPA plasmacytoma  
Plasmacytoma of mice  
Platelet phagocytosis

During the reaction of platelets with tumor cells *in vitro*, there was, according to WARREN [14], fibrin deposition, and formation and aggregation of so-called 'balloon platelets'. 'Balloon platelets' were defined as platelets composed of two spheroids: a small, granule-rich spheroid inside the aggregate and another spheroid, devoid of granules at the periphery. Contact of syngenic platelets with tumor cells *in vitro* was established by pseudopodia-forming on the platelets.

By contrast, we observed *in vivo* adherence of platelets to tumor cells of experimental HIPA plasmacytoma without the formation of pseudopodia [10]. Presently, an *in vitro* system was used in order to investigate this discrepancy and to study the general behavior of syngenic platelets when mixed with HIPA plasmacytoma.

<sup>1</sup> We are indebted to Mrs. U. WEIERLI for her excellent technical assistance.

### Material and Methods

**H1PA Plasmacytoma** The tumor used is an induced plasmacytoma of mice. Its morphological and biological features have been previously reported [7-10, 12].

adult BALB/c mice by cardiac puncture. The blood was drawn into plastic syringes containing ca. 15 IU/ml heparin. The heparinized blood was centrifuged for 5 min at 1,500 rpm and the platelet rich plasma was drawn off for use within a short time of its preparation.

**Preparation of tumor-platelet mixtures** Platelet rich plasma was drawn into syringes, each containing 0.5 ml H1PA plasmacytoma ascites obtained from the same mouse. The tumor-platelet mixtures were expelled into a heparinized clear plastic tube of 4 mm internal diameter and curved to form a circle of 12 cm diameter. The tube was then attached to a plastic disc arranged at an angle of 60° and rotated at about 13 rpm. As soon as a solid clot was noted the rotation was stopped and the time elapsed from the beginning of the rotation was recorded. The material was then immediately prepared for electron microscopy.

**Electron microscopy** The tumor-platelet aggregates were fixed in 2% glutaric dialdehyde and treated as previously reported [10].

**Experiments** Two experiments were carried out: Platelet rich plasma from H1PA plasmacytoma bearing BALB/c mice (experiment 1) and from healthy BALB/c mice (experiment 2) was mixed with H1PA tumor ascites from syngeneic mice.

### Results

If H1PA tumor cells were mixed *in vitro* with platelets from H1PA plasmacytoma bearing mice (experiment 1) a solid white clot was noted in the plastic tube about  $10 \pm 2$  min after the start of rotation. Formation of the clot took about  $20 \pm 3$  min if H1PA tumor cells were mixed with platelets from healthy BALB/c mice (experiment 2). In electron micrographs of clots from both experiments numerous platelet aggregates were seen intermingled with tumor cells. However, there were no morphological differences between platelet aggregates of experiment 1 and 2, respectively.

The aggregates consisted of a core of fibrin with some free granules and so-called 'balloon platelets' of varying appearance. 'Balloon platelets' were frequently undergoing medial division into 2 spheroids (fig. 1-3, 5). This division yielded 2 morphologically different spheroids: a granulated body with dense ground substance (body A) and a 'ghost



*Fig 1* 'Balloon platelet' aggregate between tumor cells. Partial separation of the platelets in 2 bodies (arrows). A and B. Adherence of platelet bodies, type B, to tumor cells is distinct. No formation of pseudopodia. CF = cytoplasmic fibrils in tumor cells.  $\times 15,000$



*Fig 2* Balloon platelet aggregate between tumor cells. Complete separation of platelets in 2 bodies A and B. Body type A granules and fibrin in center. Granule free bodies, type B in contact with tumor cells. V = tumor cell villi.  $\times 15,000$



*Fig 3* Invagination of body type II into tumor cell (arrow) F = fibrin  
 $\times 18,000$

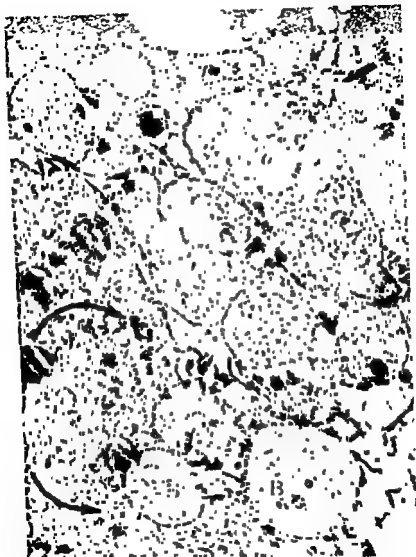
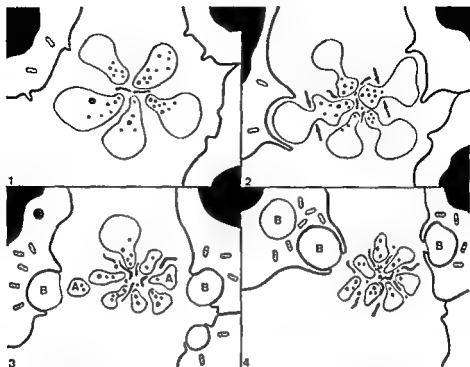


Fig. 4. Bodies, type B incorporated in tumor cells. Aggregation of mitochondria nearby (curved arrows). Straight arrow pointing to microvilli.  $\times 15,000$



**Fig 5** Diagram schematically illustrating interaction of platelets with HIPA tumor cells 1 Platelets aggregate between tumor cells The aggregate is composed of 'balloon platelets' 2 Separation of 'balloon platelets' by a process of medial separation 3 Body type A of 'balloon platelets' constitutes the center of the aggregate together with fibrin and some free granules Body type II in contact with tumor cells without formation of pseudopodia Tumor cells with microvilli and aggregation of mitochondria in region of contact 4 Phagocytosis of bodies type B by tumor cells

body' which was granule-free or poorly granulated with little ground substance (body B) Body type A, together with fibrin and free granules formed the central mass of the aggregates (fig 2, 5) Bodies of type II were usually located at the periphery of the platelet aggregates The membrane of both types of bodies, but especially of those of type B was frequently ruptured Contact of tumor cells with platelets or platelet bodies occurred through body B Platelets had no pseudopodia in relation to the points of contact (fig 1-4)

Tumor cells, i.e. undifferentiated plasmocytes, were usually well preserved *in vitro* (fig 1-4) Cytoplasmic fibrils were sometimes seen

(fig 1) Tumor cells reacted to contact with platelet bodies with formation of microvilli and aggregation of mitochondria in regions of contact (fig 2, 4, 5) Ghost bodies (B) appeared to be phagocytosed by the tumor cells through a process of invagination (fig 3-5)

### Discussion

Platelets originating from healthy BALB/c mice and from HIPA plasmacytoma bearing BALB/c mice, respectively, react similarly with HIPA tumor ascites *in vitro*. However, clot formation is slower if platelets from normal mice are mixed with HIPA ascites. The reason for this difference is not known, it seems, however, not related to the number of circulating platelets, since HIPA tumor-bearing mice are usually thrombocytopenic [12].

Platelet aggregates contain 'balloon platelets', fibrin and some extracellular granules. The latter might originate from platelets by thrombocytorhexis, since 'balloon platelets' sometimes show disrupted membranes.

In our experiments, 'balloon platelets' underwent medial division into 2 morphological different bodies. The smaller granular bodies constitute the central mass of the aggregate. Since the larger spheroids are free of granules and contain little ground substance, they probably represent the inactive part of the platelet. The failure of formation of pseudopodia *in vitro* is in accordance with the *in vivo* findings in which platelets contacted HIPA tumor cells without formation of pseudopodia [10].

Inhibition of pseudopodia formation *in vitro* is probably a rather nonspecific phenomenon and may be due to different exogenous platelet-damaging agents, as platelet agglutinins or other factors [5, 11]. In other cases, it may be caused by an inherent defect in platelets, as in thrombasthenia [1]. The fact that platelets from healthy BALB/c mice fail to produce pseudopodia by contacting HIPA tumor cells *in vitro* supports the hypothesis that an external factor is responsible for the supposed deficiency. Impairment of fibrin and platelet function in multiple myeloma has been frequently reported [4, 6, 13]. PACHTER *et al* [6] described impaired release of platelet factor 3 in plasma from a macroglobulinemia patient, and using anti-macroglobulin serum tagged with fluorescein isocyanate adduced evidence for coating of platelets by macroglobulins. HIPA plasmacytoma does not presently produce detectable parapro-



teins [8, 9]; however, an abnormal protein may be present in HIPA ascites and disturb platelet function by a similar mechanism

### References

- 1 BRAUNSTEINER, H, FELLINGER, K, and PAKESC, F Structural changes in the platelets as observed by electron microscopy *Blood* 9 595 (1954)
- 2 BÜSSER, E, PEDIO, G und RÜTTNER, J R Knochenläsionen und Metastasierungsmuster in einem experimentellen Plasmozytom der BALB/c Maus *Path Microbiol* 36 243 (1970)
- 3 COHEN, I, AMIN, J, BEN SHAUL, Y, PICK, A, and VRIES, A de Plasma cell myeloma associated with an unusual myeloma protein causing impairment of fibrin aggregation and platelet function in a patient with multiple malignancy *Amer J Med* 48 766 (1970)
- 4 FRICK, P G Inhibition of conversion of fibrinogen to fibrin by abnormal proteins in multiple myeloma *Amer J clin Path* 25 1263 (1955)
- 5 KÄSER GLANZMANN, R and LÖSCHER, E F The mechanism of platelet aggregation in relation to hemostasis *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 7 480 (1962)
- 6 PACHTER, M R, JOHNSON, S A, NEBLETT, T R, and TRUANT, J P Bleeding platelets and macroglobulinemia *Amer J clin Path* 31 467 (1959)
- 7 PEDIO, G, GRIESHABER, E und RÜTTNER, J R Zur Plasmozytom Onkogenese Durch Milzhomogenat einer mit Mineralöl behandelten BALB/c Maus induzierte transplantable Neoplasie (HIPA) mit plasmazellulärer Evolution I Biologisch histologischer Teil *Path Microbiol* 31 278 (1968)
- 8 PEDIO, G und RÜTTNER, J R Electrophoretic changes of serum and virus particles type 'C' and 'A' in a plasmacytoma of BALB/c mice *Experientia* 27 949 (1970)
- 9 PEDIO, G und RÜTTNER, J R Cell free transmission of a plasmacytoma to various strains of adult mice *Europ J Cancer* 7 389 (1971)
- 10 PEDIO, G und RÜTTNER, J R Platelet adherence to tumor cells *in vivo* *VASA* 2 135 (1972)
- 11 RODMAN, N F and MASON, R G Platelet-platelet interaction relationship to hemostasis and thrombosis *Fed Proc* 26 95 (1967)
- 12 SCHWEYER, H, RÜTTNER J R und PEDIO, G Thrombozytopenie beim experimentellen HIPA Plasmozytom der BALB/c Maus *Acta haemat., Basel* 44 305 (1970)
- 13 VERSTRAETE, M et VERMYLEN C Recherches sur l'antithrombine V dans la maladie de Kahler *Acta haemat., Basel* 22 240 (1959)
- 14 WARREN, B A The ultrastructure of platelet pseudopodia and the adhesion of homologous platelets to tumor cells *Brit J exp Path* 51 570 (1970)

Authors' address: Dr G PEDIO, Prof J R RÜTTNER and Dr B ODERMATT Institut für Pathologische Anatomie, Kantonsspital CH-8006 Zurich (Switzerland)

## *In vivo* Effect of Phytohaemagglutinin on Mouse Haemopoietic Tissue

W T MORRIS

Department of Human Biology and Anatomy, University of Sheffield Sheffield

**Abstract** *In vivo* studies were made of the effect of a single (1 mg) dose of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) on haemopoiesis in young female adult mice over a period of 100 days. The results show that PHA stimulates erythroid cells to divide but produces many nuclear abnormalities. It is suggested that these abnormalities may account for a poor reticulocyte response and the absence of any increase in the number of circulating erythrocytes. An attempt is made to correlate these results with the results of PHA treatment of patients with aplastic anaemias.

### **Key Words**

Bone marrow mitosis  
Erythropoiesis  
Haemopoiesis  
Mouse bone marrow  
Phytohaemagglutinin

Phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) stimulates lymphocytes in tissue culture to form blast like cells [12, 15, 16, 18, 21]. Clinical studies by many workers on the effect of PHA on aplastic anaemias of various aetiologies have shown that PHA may produce remissions in some cases [1-4, 6, 8-11, 19]. Analysis of these reports leads to the conclusion that drug induced aplastic anaemias respond better to PHA than do those of unknown aetiology. Drug induced anaemias may, of course, recover spontaneously but it seems certain that PHA can stimulate or accelerate a remission. Only 3 cases of aplastic anaemia of unknown origin seemed to be at all affected by PHA administration. One of these [1] was improving before PHA treatment began and should be excluded. One was affected only to the extent of showing a slight reticulocytosis (no information about the bone marrow was given) [11] and only one [2] showed any sig-

teins [8, 9]; however, an abnormal protein may be present in HIPA ascites and disturb platelet function by a similar mechanism

### References

- 1 BRAUNSTEINER, H., FELLINGER, K., and PAKESC, F. Structural changes in the platelets as observed by electron microscopy *Blood* 9 595 (1954)
- 2 BÜSSER, E., PEDIO, G. und RÜTTNER, J. R. Knochenläsionen und Metastasierungsmuster in einem experimentellen Plasmozytom der BALB/c Maus *Path Microbiol* 36 243 (1970)
- 3 COHEN, I.; AMIN, J., BEN SHAUL, Y., PICK, A., and VRIES, A. DE Plasma cell myeloma associated with an unusual myeloma protein causing impairment of fibrin aggregation and platelet function in a patient with multiple malignancy *Amer J Med* 48 766 (1970)
- 4 FRICK, P. G. Inhibition of conversion of fibrinogen to fibrin by abnormal proteins in multiple myeloma *Amer J clin Path* 25 1263 (1955)
- 5 KÄSER GLANZMANN, R. and LÜSCHER, E. F. The mechanism of platelet aggregation in relation to hemostasis *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 7 480 (1962)
- 6 PACHTER, M. R., JOHNSON, S. A., NEBLETT, T. R., and TRUANT, J. P. Bleeding platelets and macroglobulinemia *Amer J clin Path* 31 467 (1959)
- 7 PEDIO, G., GRIESHABER, E. und RÜTTNER, J. R. Zur Plasmozytom Onkogenese Durch Milzhomogenat einer mit Mineralöl behandelten BALB/c Maus induzierte transplantable Neoplasie (HIPA) mit plasmazellulärer Evolution I Biologisch histologischer Teil *Path Microbiol* 31 278 (1968)
- 8 PEDIO, G. and RÜTTNER, J. R. Electrophoretic changes of serum and virus particles type 'C' and 'A' in a plasmacytoma of BALB/c mice *Experientia* 27 949 (1970)
- 9 PEDIO, G. and RÜTTNER, J. R. Cell free transmission of a plasmacytoma to various strains of adult mice *Europ J Cancer* 7 389 (1971)
- 10 PEDIO, G. and RÜTTNER, J. R. Platelet adherence to tumor cells *in vivo* *VASA* 2 135 (1972)
- 11 RODMAN, N. F. and MASON, R. G. Platelet-platelet interaction: relationship to hemostasis and thrombosis *Fed Proc* 26 95 (1967)
- 12 SCHWEYER, H., RÜTTNER, J. R. und PEDIO, G. Thrombozytopenie beim experimentellen HIPA Plasmozytom der BALB/c Maus *Acta haemat., Basel* 44 305 (1970)
- 13 VERSTRAETE, M. et VERMYLEN, C. Recherches sur l'antithrombine V dans la maladie de Kahler *Acta haemat., Basel* 22 240 (1959)
- 14 WARREN, H. A. The ultrastructure of platelet pseudopodia and the adhesion of homologous platelets to tumor cells *Brit J exp Path* 51 570 (1970)

Authors' address: Dr G. PEDIO, Prof. J. R. RÜTTNER and Dr H. ODERMATT, Institut für Pathologische Anatomie, Kantonsspital, CH-8006 Zurich (Switzerland)

## ***In vivo* Effect of Phytohaemagglutinin on Mouse Haemopoietic Tissue**

W T. MORRIS

Department of Human Biology and Anatomy, University of Sheffield, Sheffield

**Abstract** *In vivo* studies were made of the effect of a single (1 mg) dose of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) on haemopoiesis in young female adult mice over a period of 30 days. The results show that PHA stimulates erythroid cells to divide but produces many nuclear abnormalities. It is suggested that these abnormalities may account for a poor reticulocyte response and the absence of any increase in the number of circulating erythrocytes. An attempt is made to correlate these results with the results of PHA treatment of patients with aplastic anaemias.

### **Key Words**

Bone marrow mitosis  
Erythropoiesis  
Haemopoiesis  
Mouse bone marrow  
Phytohaemagglutinin

Phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) stimulates lymphocytes in tissue culture to form blast-like cells [12, 15, 16, 18, 21]. Clinical studies by many workers on the effect of PHA on aplastic anaemias of various aetiologies have shown that PHA may produce remissions in some cases [1-4, 6, 8-11, 19]. Analysis of these reports leads to the conclusion that drug-induced aplastic anaemias respond better to PHA than do those of unknown aetiology. Drug-induced anaemias may, of course, recover spontaneously but it seems certain that PHA can stimulate or accelerate a remission. Only 3 cases of aplastic anaemia of unknown origin seemed to be at all affected by PHA administration. One of these [1] was improving before PHA treatment began and should be excluded. One was affected only to the extent of showing a slight reticulocytosis (no information about the bone marrow was given) [11] and only one [2] showed any sig-

nificant improvement. In many of the case reports of patients who responded to PHA, reticulocyte counts were not mentioned. In those in which they were, only 4 patients [1-4, 8] had a reticulocyte count of over 4%.

There appear to be few studies *in vivo* of the effect of PHA on the haemopoietic tissues of laboratory animals. ELVES *et al* [5] gave weekly injections of PHA to rats for 4 weeks. They found no significant haematological change at the end of this time and the only histological change was a possible cuffing of large pale lymphocytes around the splenic follicles of some of the rats. GAMBLE [7] treated mice with PHA and found an increase in the weight of the spleen, accompanied by an increase in its total content of normoblasts, granulocytes and lymphoid cells.

The purpose of the experiments to be described was to study the effect of a single dose of PHA on the haemopoietic tissues and on reticulocyte and erythrocyte counts in healthy mice.

### *Material and Methods*

20 C57BL female mice each weighing 20-25 g were given an i.p. injection of PHA (Burroughs Wellcome) 1 mg in 0.1 ml of pyrogen free water. Pairs of mice were sacrificed on alternate days starting on day 2 and ending on day 20. In addition 20 similar mice were each given an injection of 0.1 ml of pyrogen free water and a pair sacrificed as controls on alternate days. In order that the maximum number of metaphase figures should be seen in the tissue preparations all the animals were given an i.p. injection of N-desacetyl N-methyl colchicine (Colcemid Ciba) 0.06 mg in 0.05% aqueous solution, 3 h before sacrifice [17]. Each animal was also given an i.p. injection of 100 IU of heparin in 0.1 ml of pyrogen free water 0.5 h before sacrifice in order to render its blood non-coagulable.

Under ether anaesthesia each animal was exsanguinated by severing the great vessels at the root of the neck and the blood collected in a polythene beaker.

Erythrocyte and reticulocyte counts were performed on the blood. The erythrocytes were counted by eye in a counting chamber. The reticulocytes were stained with cresyl blue, the blood smeared on a slide and counted per 100 red cells at a magnification of 600 with an oil immersion objective. Smears of bone marrow were made by dispersing small amounts of femoral marrow on a slide in a drop of mouse serum and spreading. Smears were stained with MacNeal's tetrachrome stain at pH 5.4. Samples of spleen and liver were removed for histological section and fixed in Zenker's fluid. Sections 5  $\mu$ m in thickness, were stained with haematoxylin and eosin.

At a magnification of 600 using an eye piece reticle the number of metaphase plates in 5 000 nucleated cells in splenic red pulp and bone marrow were counted. Mitotic rates were expressed as metaphases per 100 nucleated cells. The liver, which





**Demonstration of enzyme activities** The water used was distilled and deionized the acetone was redistilled. Before being incubated the tissue preparations were dropped in cold acetone for 5 minutes to remove lipids and then in 2 changes of cold 0.1 M phosphate saline pH 7.5 for a total of 5 minutes to remove water soluble endogenous substrates.

a) Some sections were then incubated to demonstrate the location and degree of activity of 11 $\beta$ -HSD hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase an enzyme occurring early in the pathway for steroid hormone biosynthesis (Samuels 1960; Fabian et al 1963; Deane & Fabian 1965). The medium is given in Table 2. The control medium was similar except that it lacked DHA. Generally 4 test tubes were placed in a Columbia staining jar and incubations were carried out for 1 h and 3 h at 40 °C.

Table 2

Composition of medium for demonstrating the activity of 11 $\beta$ -HSD hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase

	Amount
Isotonic saline buffered with 0.1 M phosphate pH 7.5	40 ml
Nitro blue tetrazolium (NBT 5 gms) 1 mg/ml H <sub>2</sub> O	20 ml
Dihydrocandrosterone (DHC 5 gms) 0.5 mg/ml acetone	0.5 ml
$\beta$ -Nucleosamide adenine 5 nucleotide (NAD or DPN Boehringer) 6 mg/ml H <sub>2</sub> O	10 ml

b) For demonstrating the activity of NADH-tetrazolium reductase otherwise known as NAD-diphosphorase a total of 0.1 ml of medium containing buffer saline and above plus 5 mg NADH<sub>2</sub> for DPNH. Incubations usually ran for 45 min.

reductase activity is  
generally 1



nificant improvement. In many of the case reports of patients who responded to PHA, reticulocyte counts were not mentioned. In those in which they were, only 4 patients [1-4, 8] had a reticulocyte count of over 4%.

There appear to be few studies *in vivo* of the effect of PHA on the haemopoietic tissues of laboratory animals. ELVES *et al* [5] gave weekly injections of PHA to rats for 4 weeks. They found no significant haematological change at the end of this time and the only histological change was a possible cuffing of large pale lymphocytes around the splenic follicles of some of the rats. GAMBLE [7] treated mice with PHA and found an increase in the weight of the spleen, accompanied by an increase in its total content of normoblasts, granulocytes and lymphoid cells.

The purpose of the experiments to be described was to study the effect of a single dose of PHA on the haemopoietic tissues and on reticulocyte and erythrocyte counts in healthy mice.

### *Material and Methods*

20 C57BL female mice each weighing 20-25 g were given an i.p. injection of PHA (Burroughs Wellcome) 1 mg in 0.1 ml of pyrogen free water. Pairs of mice were sacrificed on alternate days starting on day 2 and ending on day 20. In addition 20 similar mice were each given an injection of 0.1 ml of pyrogen free water and a pair sacrificed as controls on alternate days. In order that the maximum number of metaphase figures should be seen in the tissue preparations all the animals were given an i.p. injection of N-desacetyl N-methyl colchicine (Colcemid, Ciba) 0.06 mg in 0.05% aqueous solution 3 h before sacrifice [17]. Each animal was also given an i.p. injection of 100 IU of heparin in 0.1 ml of pyrogen free water, 0.5 h before sacrifice in order to render its blood non-coagulable.

Under ether anaesthesia each animal was exsanguinated by severing the great vessels at the root of the neck and the blood collected in a polythene beaker.

Erythrocyte and reticulocyte counts were performed on the blood. The erythrocytes were counted by eye in a counting chamber. The reticulocytes were stained with cresyl blue, the blood smeared on a slide and counted per 100 red cells at a magnification of 600 with an oil immersion objective. Smears of bone marrow were made by dispersing small amounts of femoral marrow on a slide in a drop of mouse serum and spreading. Smears were stained with MacNeal's tetrachrome stain at pH 5.4. Samples of spleen and liver were removed for histological section and fixed in Zenker's fluid. Sections 5  $\mu$ m in thickness were stained with haematoxylin and eosin.

At a magnification of 600 using an eye piece reticle the number of metaphase plates in 5 000 nucleated cells in splenic red pulp and bone marrow were counted. Mitotic rates were expressed as metaphases per 100 nucleated cells. The liver which

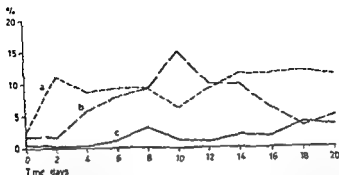


Fig 1 Single dose PHA a = Bone marrow mitotic rate per 100 nucleated cells b = Splenic red pulp mitotic rate per 100 nucleated cells c = Reticulocytes in peripheral blood per 100 erythrocytes against time in days

in normal adult mice is not haemopoietic [20] was examined for areas of haemopoiesis.

### Results

Figure 1 is a graph of reticulocyte count and mitotic rate of splenic red pulp and bone marrow against time. The counts in the controls did not alter throughout the course of the experiment.

**Peripheral blood** Erythrocyte counts in the experimental animals did not differ significantly from the controls. The reticulocyte counts in the PHA treated animals showed a gradual increase to over 4 times the normal value by the 18th day.

**Bone marrow** There was an increase in the mitotic rate on the 2nd day of 3.5 times the control value and this was maintained throughout the time of the experiment. The apparent fall on day 10 (fig 1) is not statistically significant ( $p=0.2-0.1$ ).

Only 55-60% of the cells in mitosis were obvious erythroblasts. Most of the others were leucocyte precursors. Many of the metaphases in both the myeloid and erythroid lines were abnormal during the first few days of the experiment. There appeared to be 2 types of abnormality. The commoner was that of 2 metaphase plates in 1 cell with in many cases, an obvious attempt to divide into 2 daughter cells. Figures 2 and 3 illustrate 2 such cells which have almost completed this division. The other

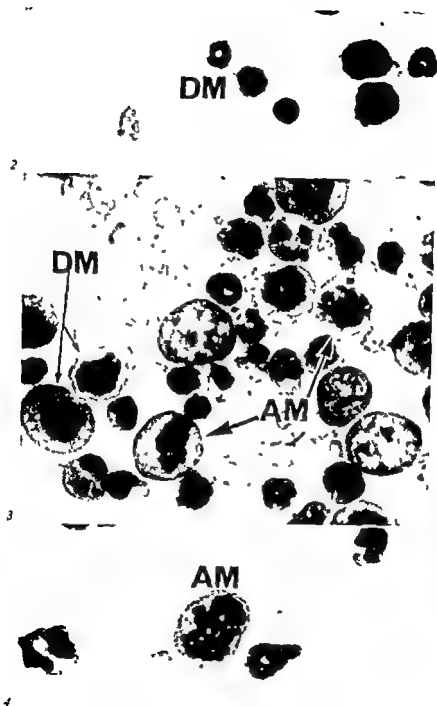
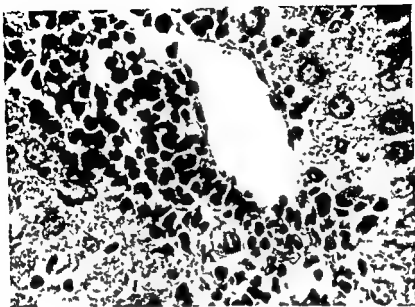


Fig 2 Two métaphase plates in a single cell labelled (DM) from the marrow of a mouse treated with PHA and arrested with Colcemid



*Fig 5* Portal area from the liver of a mouse treated with PHA and mitosis arrested with Colcemid. There are numerous erythroblasts in mitosis and a megakaryocyte labelled (k) can be seen.

type of abnormality is a variable degree of disarray of the chromosomes. Examples of this are seen in figures 3 and 4.

*Splenic red pulp.* Most of the cells in mitosis were of the erythroid series. There was a gradual rise in mitotic rate lasting from the 4th to the 14th day with a peak at the 10th day, after which it decreased gradually to normal levels.

*Liver.* A large number of erythroblasts in mitosis were seen in aggregations near the veins of the portal system. Many were also scattered singly throughout the parenchyma. Figure 5 shows a number of these dividing cells and also a megakaryocyte. No evidence of haemopoiesis could be

---

*Fig 3* Two metaphase plates in a single cell labelled (DM) and 2 cells labelled (AM) showing disarray of the chromosomes. Mouse bone marrow treated with PHA and in tox arrested with Colcemid.

*Fig 4* Cell labelled (AM) showing disarray of the chromosomes. Bone marrow of mouse treated with PHA and in tox arrested with Colcemid.

seen in the livers of the control animals. All parameters in the control animals remained unchanged throughout the experiment.

### *Discussion*

Normal erythropoiesis can only take place in the presence of certain factors. Some of these, such as vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and folic acid are known, but it is probable that there are others, as yet unknown, which are also needed. Many of the patients with aplastic anaemias who were treated with PHA showed an active bone marrow but little or no haematological improvement. These patients may have been lacking some factor needed in the later stages of maturation. In the experiments described there was a great increase in erythroblastic activity in bone marrow, splenic red pulp and liver in mice treated with PHA yet only a slight reticulocytosis and no increase in erythrocyte count. Even if the patients who showed an increase in marrow activity but not in erythrocyte count were lacking some factor needed later in maturation, there is no reason to suppose that the normal mice used in these experiments were deprived of any such factor.

It is necessary, therefore, to seek some other explanation for the failure of PHA to produce an increase in erythrocyte count in mice. Some of the possibilities are as follows. (1) The animals were not anaemic and there was no call for more erythrocytes so most of the reticulocytes may have remained in the place where they were formed. This would not explain the lack of response in anaemic patients. (2) Cells may be lost during maturation [13]. The large number of abnormal mitotic figures seen in the experiments described may have indicated death of the cell. (3) If reticulocytes are formed they may be abnormal in some way, as many of their precursors are, and rapidly destroyed by the reticulo-endothelial system. LOZZIO [14] reported that large doses of PHA caused a fall in erythrocyte count, a decrease in red cell survival time and an increased take-up by the spleen of <sup>51</sup>Cr-labelled cells. It is possible that PHA also stimulates the cells of the reticulo-endothelial system and that whether there is an increase in circulating red cells depends on a balance between red cell production and destruction.

In conclusion, the results of these experiments show that PHA stimulates mitosis of cells in all the haemopoietic centres in mice but that it produces many nuclear abnormalities and no increase in circulating erythrocytes. It is difficult to understand the significance of these results. It is

possible that the dose of PHA is important in determining whether the response is normal or abnormal mitosis and whether there will be a consequent increase in circulating cells

### References

- 1 ALLISON A, HUME, R., SHAW, G., WHITEHEAD, J., and WILLOUGHBY, M. Phytohaemagglutinin in refractory anaemia. *Scot med J* 10: 461-465 (1965)
- 2 ASTALDI G, AURO R., SAULI S., and COSTA, G. PHA in treatment of aplastic anaemia. *Lancet* i: 1070-1071 (1965)
- 3 BAKER G. P. and OLIVER R. A. M. PHA in treatment of aplastic anaemia. *Lancet* i: 438 (1965)
- 4 BUSCHOR O. R. and DLSCHWANDEN P. L. von. Phytohaemagglutinin in aplastic anaemia. *Lancet* i: 770-771 (1966)
- 5 ELVIS M. N., ROATH S. and ISRAELS M. C. Effects of PHA *in vivo* in rats. *Nature Lond* 198: 494 (1963)
- 6 FLEMING A. F. Phytohaemagglutinin. *Lancet* ii: 647-648 (1964)
- 7 GAMBLE C. N. Effects of PHA on mouse spleen cells *in vivo*. *Blood* 28: 175-187 (1966)
- 8 GREENWALD H., TALB M. N., WONG F. M., and KOTSSAGOU K. A. PHA in treatment of aplastic anaemia. *Lancet* ii: 962 (1965)
- 9 HAYES D. M. and SPERRY C. L. Use of PHA to stimulate haemopoiesis in humans. *Blood* 27: 78-83 (1966)
- 10 HUMBLE J. G. *In vivo* action of PHA in severe aplastic anaemia. *Nature Lond* 198: 1313-1314 (1963)
- 11 HUMBLE J. G. The treatment of aplastic anaemia with PHA. *Lancet* i: 1345-1349 (1964)
- 12 HUNGERFORD M. A., DONNELLY A. J., NOWELL, P. C., and BECK, S. The chromosome constitution of a human phenotype intersex. *Amer J hum Genet* 11: 215-236 (1959)
- 13 LATHIA L. H. and OLIVER R. Haemopoiesis. Cell production and its regulation in Ciba Foundation Symposium pp 289-314 (Churchill London 1960)
- 14 LOZZIO B. B. *In vivo* effect of phytohaemagglutinin upon phagocytosis and haematologic picture of mice. *J reticuloendoth Soc* 4: 419-420 (1967)
- 15 MCINTYRE O. R. and EUSTON F. G. The effect of phytohaemagglutinin on leucocyte cultures as measured by  $P_{32}$  incorporation in the DNA, RNA and acid soluble fractions. *Blood* 29: 443-453 (1967)
- 16 MARSHALL W. H. and ROBERTS K. B. The growth and mitoses of human small lymphocytes after incubation with a phytohaemagglutinin. *Quart. J exp Physiol* 48: 146-155 (1963)
- 17 MORRIS W. T. *In vivo* studies on the optimum time for the action of colchicine on mouse lymphoid tissues. *Exp Cell Res* 49: 209-212 (1967)
- 18 NOWELL P. C. Phytohaemagglutinin: an initiator of mitosis in culture of normal human leucocytes. *Cancer Res* 20: 462-466 (1960)

- 19 RETIEF, F P, WASSERMAN H P and HOIMFYER N H PHA in aplastic anæmia *Lancet* *ii* 1343-1344 (1964)
- 20 SCHERMER, S The blood morphology of laboratory animals, p 72 (Davis, Philadelphia 1967)
- 21 YOFFEY, J M, WINTER □ C. B, OSMOND, D G, and MEIK ■ S Morphological studies in the culture of human leucocytes with phytohaemagglutinin *Brit J Haemat* *11* 488-497 (1965)

## Factors Influencing the Uptake of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> by Normoblastic and Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-Deficient Bone Marrow Cells

S N WICKRAMASINGHE and BERYL MOFFATT

MRC Experimental Haematology Unit, St Mary's Hospital Medical School,  
University of London, London

**Abstract** The uptake of serum bound <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by freshly aspirated human bone marrow cells is an active, calcium-dependent process requiring the presence of cellular respiration, oxidative phosphorylation and free sulphydryl groups. In contrast, serum mediated uptake of <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by reticulocytes and erythrocytes has been reported to be an energy independent, surface adsorption phenomenon. Bone marrow cells also take up <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> in the absence of serum. Such uptake is dependent on cellular respiration but not on calcium ions or free sulphydryl groups. The average value for the uptake of serum bound <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient bone marrow cells was 2.7 times greater than that for normoblastic marrow cells.

### Key Words

Bone marrow cells  
Metabolic inhibitors  
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency  
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake

Several studies have shown that a protein present in normal serum promotes the uptake of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> by mammalian cells [1, 2, 4, 5, 6]. In the majority of these investigations, tumour cells or non-dividing cells such as human reticulocytes have been used. The characteristics of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake by rapidly dividing, non malignant cells such as haemopoietic cells have not yet been adequately studied. In this paper we present data on the factors influencing vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake by cells from normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient megaloblastic marrow aspirates. In addition, the recent observation that cell suspensions prepared from vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient human bone marrow take up more radioactive vitamin B<sub>12</sub> than cells from normoblastic marrow [8] has been investigated in a larger number of patients.



### Materials and Methods

Freshly aspirated bone marrow was mixed with 5 ml Hanks solution containing preservative free heparin. The marrow aspirate was forced through a 21 gauge needle once and a 25 gauge needle twice and the resulting cell suspension centrifuged at 1100g for 5 min. The buffy coat was separated, washed 3 times in Hanks solution and finally resuspended in 4-8 ml of Hanks' solution. The nucleated cell count and red cell count were determined using a Coulter counter (Model S).

$^{57}\text{Co}$  labelled cyanocobalamin ( $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$ , 15-60  $\mu\text{Ci}/\mu\text{g}$ ) was obtained from the Radiochemical Centre, Amersham. Uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  was determined using a modification of the method of RETTEF *et al* [6]. To 1 ml of the marrow cell suspension was added 1 ml Hanks solution, 2 ml of 0.9% NaCl containing 10 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$  and 1 ml of autologous serum pre-incubated with 1 ng  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$ . The use of Hanks solution instead of NaCl  $\text{CaCl}_2$  was later shown not to affect uptake. 1 ng of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  per ml serum has been shown to be a suitable subsaturating dose in previous studies [6-8]. The mixture was incubated at 37 °C in a shaking water bath. After the appropriate time interval the cells were washed 3 times in ice cold 0.9% saline and lysed in 2 ml of distilled water. The uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  was measured by counting the lysate in a Packard scintillation counter. In the majority of the experiments each culture bottle contained  $0.8-2.0 \times 10^7$  nucleated cells and less than  $0.5 \times 10^6$  erythrocytes. Duplicate cultures were frequently set up using 1 ml Hanks solution or 1 ml 0.9% NaCl instead of autologous serum. Uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  under these conditions is described as saline mediated uptake in this paper.

As marrow suspensions contain many more mature erythrocytes than nucleated marrow cells, the contribution of erythrocyte uptake to the total uptake in marrow cultures had to be estimated. For this purpose 4-6 different dilutions of washed red cells were prepared from each of 6 healthy individuals and the serum mediated uptake by 1 ml of each red cell suspension determined. The effect of 5 mM 2-iodoacetamide on red cell uptake was also studied.

The effects of temperature and a number of chemicals on the uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by bone marrow cells were also investigated. To study the influence of various metabolic poisons, sufficient Hanks solution was added to 1 ml of the marrow suspension to make a total volume of 4 ml after the addition of the chemical under study. The pH of this mixture was adjusted to 7.4 when necessary. Marrow cells were pre-incubated with the metabolic inhibitor for 15-30 min at 37 °C before the addition of 1 ml serum containing 1 ng  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  and further incubation at 37 °C for 60-90 min.

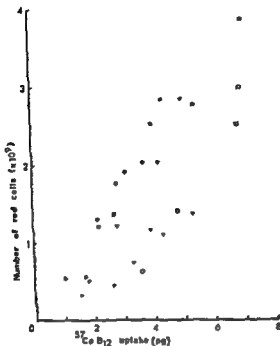


Fig 1 Serum-mediated uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by varying numbers of normal erythrocytes

pared from venous blood and contained less than 1.5% of reticulocytes. It is evident that there is a linear relationship between  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  uptake and erythrocyte numbers, and that  $10^9$  red cells may take up to 4.2 pg (range 1.7–4.2 pg) of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. The average uptake by  $0.5 \times 10^9$  red cells calculated from these data was 1.7 pg. The transfer of serum-bound  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  to erythrocytes was not inhibited by 5 mM iodoacetamide.

Figure 2 shows the uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by cell suspensions from 15 normoblastic and 9 vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrows, after 90 min incubation at 37 °C. Cell suspensions prepared from normoblastic marrows contained an average of  $0.36 \times 10^6$  erythrocytes per  $10^7$  nucleated cells and those prepared from B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrows contained  $0.21 \times 10^6$  erythrocytes per  $10^7$  nucleated cells. The average value for serum-mediated uptake by cells from normoblastic marrows was 3.1 pg per  $10^7$  nucleated cells and the corresponding value for B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrows, 8.4 pg per  $10^7$  nucleated cells. There is some overlap between the two

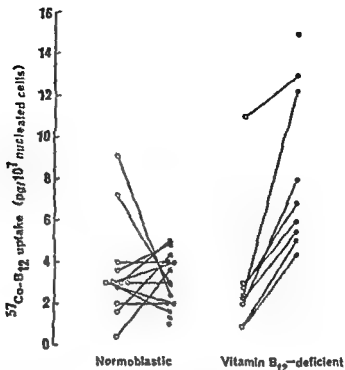


Fig 2 Uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co B}_{12}$  by marrow suspensions O = Saline mediated uptake, ● = serum mediated uptake Lines connect results for the same marrow

groups, caused by the inclusion of two mildly megaloblastic marrow aspirates in the study

Saline-mediated uptake by cells from normoblastic marrows varied widely, being higher than, equal to, or less than serum mediated uptake Saline mediated uptake was always less than serum mediated uptake in the cultures from vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient marrow aspirates The average value for saline-mediated uptake was 3.5 pg per  $10^7$  nucleated cells in the normoblastic group and 3.2 pg in the vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient group The ratio between serum-mediated and saline-mediated uptake was 0.9 in the normoblastic group and 2.6 in the megaloblastic group

Figure 3 shows the rate of uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by marrow cells over a 45-90 min incubation period Transfer of serum-bound  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  to marrow cells was initially very rapid and gradually diminished thereafter Serum-mediated uptake at 90 min was 1.8-2.4 times the value at 5 min in normoblastic cultures and 1.5-2.7 times that at 5 min in vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient cultures

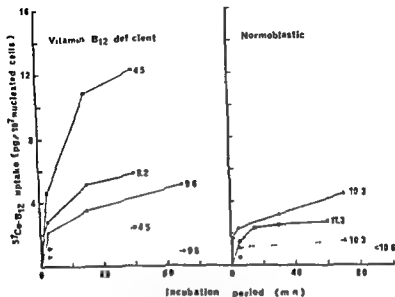


Fig 3 Rate of uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient and normoblastic marrow suspensions. — = Serum-mediated uptake, --- = saline-mediated uptake. The numbers opposite each curve are haemoglobin values in g/100 ml.

The effect of temperature on serum mediated uptake was similar for normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrows. Uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  at 4 °C was 30% lower than that at 37 °C, after a 20 min incubation period.

Table I shows the effects of various metabolic inhibitors on the serum mediated transfer of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  to marrow cells. The results were similar in cultures from normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrows and are, therefore, not given separately. The inhibition of uptake seen with disodium ethylenediamine tetra acetate (Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA), sodium cyanide, 2-iodoacetamide and 2,4-dinitrophenol does not result from cell death caused by these metabolic inhibitors as dead bone marrow cells take up more vitamin B<sub>12</sub> than living cells. Thus, marrow cells killed by fixation in absolute methanol for 10 min took up approximately 4–5 times more serum bound  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  than living cells. Serum mediated uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  was increased to a similar extent in the presence of 10% formalin.

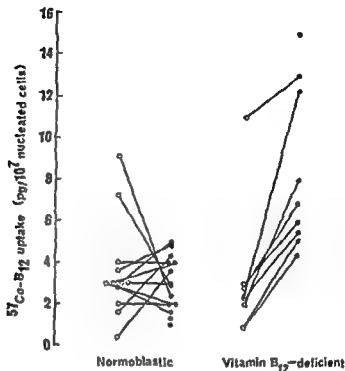


Fig. 2. Uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by marrow suspensions.  $\circ$  = Saline-mediated uptake;  $\bullet$  = serum-mediated uptake. Lines connect results for the same marrow.

groups, caused by the inclusion of two mildly megaloblastic marrow aspirates in the study.

Saline-mediated uptake by cells from normoblastic marrows varied widely, being higher than, equal to, or less than serum-mediated uptake. Saline-mediated uptake was always less than serum-mediated uptake in the cultures from vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient marrow aspirates. The average value for saline-mediated uptake was 3.5 pg per  $10^7$  nucleated cells in the normoblastic group and 3.2 pg in the vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient group. The ratio between serum-mediated and saline-mediated uptake was 0.9 in the normoblastic group and 2.6 in the megaloblastic group.

Figure 3 shows the rate of uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by marrow cells over a 45–90 min incubation period. Transfer of serum-bound  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  to marrow cells was initially very rapid and gradually diminished thereafter. Serum-mediated uptake at 90 min was 1.8–2.4 times the value at 5 min in normoblastic cultures and 1.5–2.7 times that at 5 min in vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient cultures.

erythrocytes. The contribution of erythrocyte uptake to the total uptake in marrow cultures would, therefore, be similar for both normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrow cultures.

The earlier finding of higher serum-mediated uptake by vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrow cultures, compared to normoblastic cultures [8], has been confirmed in a larger number of patients. However, patients with mildly megaloblastic marrows and haemoglobin levels within or near the normal range, either showed only slightly increased serum mediated vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake, or uptake within the normoblastic range. The average value for saline mediated uptake was similar in the normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient groups.

Serum mediated transfer of <sup>57</sup>Co B<sub>12</sub> to cells from normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient marrows showed several similarities. Uptake was progressive over a 90-min period, sensitive to changes in temperature, and was markedly inhibited by 10<sup>-2</sup> M Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA. Inhibition by Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA was corrected by the addition of 1.5 × 10<sup>-2</sup> M calcium chloride, indicating that uptake was dependent on the presence of calcium ions. The transfer of <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> to marrow cells was appreciably depressed in the presence of 50 mM sodium cyanide, indicating that uptake was dependent upon cellular respiration. Iodoacetamide (5 mM) also caused significant inhibition, presumably due to combination with sulphhydryl groups [5] of a hitherto unidentified enzyme or intracellular transport protein which is necessary for normal uptake. It is unlikely that the latter effect is due to inhibition of glycolysis, as two other inhibitors of glycolysis, sodium fluoride and sodium arsenate, were without effect.

PARANCZYK and COOPER [5] found that uptake by Ehrlich ascites cells was only partly inhibited by 0.1 mM 2,4-dinitrophenol (an inhibitor of oxidative phosphorylation) and concluded that ATP was not directly involved in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake. In the present study, the uptake of serum bound <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by bone marrow cells was significantly, although only slightly, affected in the presence of 5 mM dinitrophenol. In contrast the uptake of serum bound <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by HeLa cells was strongly inhibited by 5 mM dinitrophenol [3]. These differences probably reflect variations in metabolic activity in different cell types. For example, ATP requirements and intracellular ATP stores may vary considerably in these three cell types leading to different rates of depletion of ATP when oxidative phosphorylation is uncoupled.

The transfer of serum bound vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to bone marrow cells (normoblastic or vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient) is, therefore, an active, energy-de-

Table 1 Effect of metabolic inhibitors on serum bound  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  uptake by bone marrow cells (normoblastic and vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient)

Concentration M	Inhibitor	Inhibition <sup>1</sup> %
$5 \times 10^{-2}$	NaCN	39.2
$5 \times 10^{-3}$	2,4-dinitrophenol	16.1
$5 \times 10^{-3}$	2-iodoacetamide	37.9
$10^{-3}$	$\text{Na}_2\text{EDTA}$	78.4
$10^{-3}$	$\text{Na}_2\text{EDTA}$	0.0
$1.5 \times 10^{-2}$	+ $\text{CaCl}_2$	
$10^{-3}$	$\text{NaI}$	1.0
$10^{-3}$	$\text{NaHAsO}_4$	0.0

<sup>1</sup> Each value represents the mean of 6-10 experiments

Saline-mediated uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by bone marrow cells was unaffected by  $\text{Na}_2\text{EDTA}$ , 2-iodoacetamide and 2,4 dinitrophenol but was depressed by 44.9% in the presence of 50 mM sodium cyanide

### Discussion

The average value for serum mediated uptake by normoblastic marrow cultures incubated for 90 min at 37 °C was 3.1 pg  $^{57}\text{Co B}_{12}$  per  $10^7$  nucleated marrow cells. The data on normal erythrocytes indicate an average uptake of 1.7 pg per  $0.5 \times 10^6$  red cells. As an average of  $0.36 \times 10^6$  erythrocytes were present per  $10^7$  nucleated marrow cells, not more than 50% of the 3.1-pg uptake could be attributed to uptake by red cells. That the larger number of erythrocytes does not mask uptake by  $10^7$  nucleated marrow cells is supported by the finding of progressively increasing uptake in normoblastic marrow cultures, over a 90-min incubation period. Whereas most of the uptake by erythrocytes occurs within the first 5 min of incubation [6], uptake by normoblastic marrows was nearly twice as much at 90 min as at 5 min.

Preliminary studies indicate that the serum-mediated uptake of  $^{57}\text{Co-B}_{12}$  by macrocytes is similar to that by normal erythrocytes [unpublished observations]. Thus, reticulocyte-poor red cell suspensions from 5 vitamin  $\text{B}_{12}$ -deficient patients showed an uptake of 2.1-3.5 pg/ $10^6$

- 3 HALL, C. A. and FINKLER, A. E. Protein mediated uptake of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> by cells in tissue culture, in ARNSTEIN and WRIGHTON The Cobalamins, p 49 (Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh/London 1971)
- 4 HERBERT, V. Studies on the role of intrinsic factor in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> absorption, transport and storage Amer J Clin Nutr 1 433 (1959)
- 5 PARANCHYCH, W. and COOPER, B. A. Factors influencing the uptake of cyanocobalamin (vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) by Ehrlich ascites carcinoma cells Biochim biophys. Acta 60 393 (1962)
- 6 RETEF, P. P., GOTTLIEB, C. W., and HERBERT, V. Mechanism of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake by erythrocytes J clin. Invest 45 1907 (1966)
- 7 WICKRAMASEKERE, S. N. Kinetics and morphology of haemopoiesis in pernicious anaemia Brit. J Haemat 22 111 (1972)
- 8 WICKRAMASEKERE, S. N. and CARMEL, R. Uptake of <sup>57</sup>Co vitamin B<sub>12</sub> by human haemopoietic cells *in vitro* Brit J Haemat. 23 307 (1972)



pendent process, differing from vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake by human reticulocytes (and erythrocytes) which appears to be largely an energy-independent surface adsorption phenomenon [6]. As vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is required for DNA synthesis during cell proliferation [7], anucleate reticulocytes would be expected to have little requirement for it. No significant differences between marrow cells and tumor cells were detected [3, 5].

Two phases have been distinguished in the uptake of <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by Ehrlich ascites cells: an energy-independent primary uptake phase which is complete in less than 1 min, followed by an energy-dependent secondary uptake phase [5]. The primary uptake phase was considered to represent a physico-chemical adsorption of serum bound cyanocobalamin to receptors at the cell surface. We made no attempt to distinguish between primary and secondary uptake in marrow cultures, as primary uptake by the small number of nucleated cells would have been obscured by that due to the larger number of erythrocytes. Marrow suspensions virtually free of mature erythrocytes will be required for such studies. Nevertheless, the observation that iodoacetamide does not inhibit serum-mediated uptake by erythrocytes whereas it does depress uptake by bone marrow cells suggests that primary uptake is not dependent on the presence of free sulphhydryl groups.

Saline-mediated uptake of <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub> by bone marrow cells was partially inhibited by 50 mM sodium cyanide, indicating a dependence on cellular respiration. However, unlike serum mediated uptake, saline-mediated uptake was not dependent on calcium ions or free sulphhydryl groups. Evidently, two different mechanisms are involved in the uptake of serum-bound and free <sup>57</sup>Co-B<sub>12</sub>. As vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is normally bound to specific transport proteins in the serum, it is likely that only serum-mediated uptake is of physiological importance. Saline-mediated uptake is primarily a laboratory artefact but may be operative *in vivo* when there is an excess of unbound vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

### References

1. COFFEY, J. W., HANSEN, H. J., and MILLER, O. N. Studies on the interaction of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, intrinsic factor and receptors. III. Chemical and biological properties of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> combining substances from the stomach, serum and ascites fluid of the mouse. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 110: 117 (1965).
2. FINKLER, A. E. and HALL, C. A. Nature of the relationship between vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding and cell uptake. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 120: 79 (1967).

the higher susceptibility to form Heinz bodies in the circulation of the newborn infant, possibly by alterations of the red cell membrane phospholipids

Since we only found a slightly increased Heinz body formation by acetylphenylhydrazine in adult erythrocytes circulating in the newborn infant 24 to 36 h after exchange transfusion, we reinvestigated this problem both *in vivo* and *in vitro*

### Methods

The Heinz body formation of erythrocytes by acetylphenylhydrazine was determined in cord blood of normal newborn infants and in blood obtained from adults for the purpose of exchange transfusion. Heinz body formation was further measured before and after exchange transfusion in cord blood of 3 infants with anti D erythroblastosis, 2 infants with ABO erythroblastosis and in 1 infant with unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia without blood group incompatibility. Exchange transfusions were performed with 330 ml of fresh blood/kg body weight anticoagulated with 2,000 IU of preservative free heparin/l blood to which 25,000 U penicillin G/100 ml had been added.

*In vitro incubations:* All blood samples were anticoagulated by the addition of 20 IU of preservative free heparin/ml blood. After separation of erythrocytes from plasma by centrifugation (4°C, 2,000 g) the cells were washed 3 times in isotonic saline. Red cells of newborn infants were resuspended in the plasma of adults with identical blood groups and vice versa. For control, erythrocytes of newborn infants and adults were suspended in their own plasma. The erythrocyte suspensions were then incubated under sterile conditions in an air atmosphere at 37°C for 20 h and slightly agitated (300 oscillations/h). The incubations were performed in the presence of 300 mg glucose/100 ml suspension and when indicated with 100 mg calcium gluconate/100 ml.

*Heinz body formation:* The formation of Heinz bodies was measured before and after exchange transfusion and during *in vitro* incubations. Erythrocytes were washed twice with isotonic saline. 3 ml of packed red cells were resuspended in 6 ml of a buffered medium consisting of 3 parts of isotonic saline and 1 part of 0.12 M Sørensen phosphate buffer pH 7.4. Acetylphenylhydrazine and glucose were added to the medium giving final concentrations in the suspension of 7.5 and 110 mM, respectively. During incubation at 37°C, aliquots of the suspensions were removed in intervals of 30 min for counting of Heinz body containing erythrocytes after staining the cells with 4-ethylazul sulfate. The results were expressed as the number of Heinz body-containing cells per 100 erythrocytes, counting 1,000 cells per preparation in duplicate.

### Results

The high susceptibility of cord blood erythrocytes to acetylphenylhydrazine is documented in table I. Three infants with anti D erythro-

## Heinz Body Susceptibility of Red Cells and Exchange Transfusion<sup>1</sup>

W. SCHROTER and W. TILLMANN

Department of Pediatrics, University of Hamburg, Hamburg

**Abstract** Using blood which was anticoagulated with heparin the Heinz body susceptibility against acetyl phenylhydrazine of adult donor erythrocytes increased only slightly in the circulation of newborn infants within 30 h after exchange transfusion. The high susceptibility of the donor erythrocytes found by KLEINHAUER *et al* using ACD for anticoagulation 12 h after exchange transfusion might be due to the effect of  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  given during exchange transfusion. During *in vitro* incubations, the addition of  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  increased the Heinz body susceptibility of adult erythrocytes to the level known from newborn infants.

**Key Words** Erythrocytes of newborn  
Heinz bodies  
Exchange transfusion

The high susceptibility of cord blood erythrocytes against Heinz body-producing drugs and the higher incidence of Heinz body anemia in premature newborn infants are well documented [1, 3]. However, extensive studies of the red cell metabolism failed to explain conclusively why cord blood erythrocytes produce Heinz bodies in the presence of oxidants to a greater extent than do erythrocytes of adults both *in vivo* and *in vitro* [review see 4]. Moreover, ULUKUTLU *et al* [6] using the hemoglobin elution technic clearly demonstrated that Heinz body formation of cord blood erythrocytes does not depend on their high hemoglobin F concentration. Recently, KLEINHAUER *et al* [2] showed that Heinz body production in erythrocytes of adults by acetylphenylhydrazine within 12 h following exchange transfusion in the newborn infant nearly increases to the level known from infants before exchange transfusion. The authors concluded that the adult donor erythrocyte might acquire

<sup>1</sup> This work was supported by the 'Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft', Bad Godesberg, Germany, grants Schr 86/8 and Schr 86/9.

the higher susceptibility to form Heinz bodies in the circulation of the newborn infant, possibly by alterations of the red cell membrane phospholipids

Since we only found a slightly increased Heinz body formation by acetylphenylhydrazine in adult erythrocytes circulating in the newborn infant 24 to 36 h after exchange transfusion, we reinvestigated this problem both *in vivo* and *in vitro*

### Methods

The Heinz body formation of erythrocytes by acetylphenylhydrazine was determined in cord blood of normal newborn infants and in blood obtained from adults for the purpose of exchange transfusion. Heinz body formation was further measured before and after exchange transfusion in cord blood of 3 infants with anti D erythroblastosis, 2 infants with ABO erythroblastosis and in 1 infant with unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia without blood group incompatibility. Exchange transfusions were performed with 330 ml of fresh blood/kg body weight anticoagulated with 2,000 IU of preservative free heparin. Blood to which 25,000 U penicillin G/100 ml had been added.

*In vitro incubations* All blood samples were anticoagulated by the addition of 20 IU of preservative free heparin/ml blood. After separation of erythrocytes from plasma by centrifugation (3°C, 2,000 g) the cells were washed 3 times in isotonic saline. Red cells of newborn infants were resuspended in the plasma of adults with identical blood groups and vice versa. For control erythrocytes of newborn infants and adults were suspended in their own plasma. The erythrocyte suspensions were then incubated under sterile conditions in an air atmosphere at 37°C for 20 h and slightly agitated (300 oscillations/h). The incubations were performed in the presence of 300 mg glucose/100 ml suspension and when indicated with 100 mg calciumgluconate/100 ml.

*Heinz body formation* The formation of Heinz bodies was measured before and after exchange transfusion and during *in vitro* incubations. Erythrocytes were washed twice with isotonic saline. 3 ml of packed red cells were resuspended in 6 ml of a buffered medium consisting of 3 parts of isotonic saline and 1 part of 0.12 M Sørensen phosphate buffer pH 7.4. Acetylphenylhydrazine and glucose were added to the medium giving final concentrations in the suspension of 7.5 and 110 m/Moles/l, respectively. During incubation at 37°C, aliquots of the suspensions were removed in intervals of 30 min for counting of Heinz body containing erythrocytes after staining the cells with Nihiluet sulfate. The results were expressed as the number of Heinz body-containing cells per 100 erythrocytes, counting 1,000 cells per preparation in duplicate.

### Results

The high susceptibility of cord blood erythrocytes to acetylphenylhydrazine is documented in table I. Three infants with anti D erythro-

Table 1 Heinz body formation before and after exchange transfusion

	Incubation with acetylphenylhydrazine, h		
	0	1	2
	Heinz body-containing erythrocytes, % $\pm$ SD		
Cord blood erythrocytes before exchange transfusion (n=6)	0	55.0 $\pm$ 4.8	100
Adult blood donors (n=6)	0	0	10.2 $\pm$ 2.4
Adult erythrocytes 30 h after exchange transfusion (n=6)	0	0	23.2 $\pm$ 3.8

blastosis, 2 infants with ABO erythroblastosis, and 1 infant with unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia without incompatibility, in whom exchange transfusions were necessary were combined in one group. There were no significant differences concerning Heinz body formation among the infants of this group. Erythrocytes of adult blood donors showed a much slower and smaller Heinz body formation than cord blood erythrocytes. The difference between the 2 groups is highly significant ( $p < 0.001$ ). The erythrocytes of the blood donors were again studied after circulation in the newborn infants for 30 h. Heinz body susceptibility was higher than before exchange transfusion ( $p < 0.005$ ), but far below the values reported by KLEIHAUER *et al* [2] 12 h after exchange transfusion. This increase may be due to heparin, whereas the anticoagulant ACD did not alterate Heinz body susceptibility neither in erythrocytes of adults nor in those of newborn infants.

To prove the hypothesis whether or not adult erythrocytes acquire the higher susceptibility in the plasma of newborn infants adult red cells were incubated in plasma of newborn infants under slight agitation *in vitro*. Figure 1 shows that Heinz body susceptibility is only slightly higher than the susceptibility of cells which were incubated after identical handling in their own plasma. The lower part of the figure demonstrates the higher susceptibility of cord blood erythrocytes both after incubation in their own plasma and in the plasma of adult donors. The addition of 100 mg of calcium gluconate/100 ml of incubation mixture increases Heinz body formation only minimally in cord blood erythrocytes, but markedly in adult erythrocytes both after incubation in their own plasma





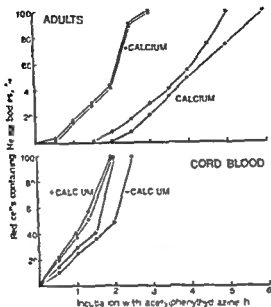


Fig 1 Effect of calcium gluconate on the susceptibility of cord blood and adult erythrocytes during *in vitro* incubation. Adult and cord blood erythrocytes have been incubated for 20 h in their own plasma (●), adult erythrocytes in the plasma of cord blood (○) and cord blood erythrocytes in the plasma of adults (○) with and without the addition of calcium gluconate. At the end of the incubation the plasma has been removed as described under 'Methods'. Then the Heinz body formation has been determined in a second incubation in the presence of acetylphenylhydrazine. The graph represents a typical experiment ( $n = 6$ ).

and after incubation in the plasma of newborn infants (upper part of fig 1). The extent of Heinz body formation is now nearly identical with that of cord blood erythrocytes with and without the addition of calcium gluconate.

### Discussion

As recently described by KLEINHAUER *et al* [2] we also found an increase of Heinz body susceptibility of adult erythrocytes in the circulation of the newborn infant. However, in our studies, Heinz body formation was only one tenth of that observed by KLEINHAUER *et al* who had



used ACD for anticoagulation of donor blood. Since exchange transfusions in our Department are performed with fresh heparinized blood we need no calcium gluconate during exchange procedure. Therefore, it is conceivable that the addition of calciumgluconate may accelerate the rate of Heinz body formation during exchange transfusion. Our *in vitro* studies give further emphasis to this hypothesis. The addition of calcium gluconate in a quantity similar to that used for exchange transfusions performed with ACD blood to the incubation mixtures increases Heinz body formation of adult erythrocytes by acetylphenylhydrazine to the levels observed in cord blood erythrocytes.

Further studies may explain the effect of calcium on adult erythrocytes. We found that isolated erythrocyte membranes (ghosts) of cord blood erythrocytes prepared with hypotonic phosphate buffer contain significantly more hemoglobin than the ghosts of adult erythrocytes prepared under identical conditions. Preincubation of adult blood with calciumgluconate increases the hemoglobin content of the ghosts. This increase correlates well with their Heinz body susceptibility [5]. Therefore, we suggest that membranes of cord blood erythrocytes primarily contain more hemoglobin which is denaturated predominantly in the form of Heinz bodies by acetylphenylhydrazine. In adult erythrocytes, on the other hand, membranes contain less hemoglobin and, therefore, exhibit a much lesser pronounced Heinz body susceptibility. Calcium may increase the sol to gel transformation of the membrane proteins as described by WEED *et al* [7] and secondarily, the hemoglobin content of the membranes which is followed by an increased susceptibility to acetylphenylhydrazine.

### References

- 1 GASSER C: Heinz body anemia and related phenomena. *J Pediatr* 54: 673 (1959)
- 2 KLEINHAUER E., BERNAU A., BETKE K., KELLER M., KOHNE E. und RIGDEL K.: Heinzkörperbildung in Neugeborenenerythrozyten. I. *In vitro* Studien über experimentelle Bedingungen und den Einfluss von Austauschtransfusionen. *Acta haemat. Basel* 43: 333 (1970)
- 3 KÜNZER W., AMBS E. und SCHNITDER H.: Untersuchungen zur Heinzkörperbildung in Neugeborenenerythrozyten. *Z Kinderheilk* 74: 652 (1954)
- 4 SCHRÖTER W.: Drug susceptibility and the development of erythrocyte enzyme systems. In: JONXIS VISSER and TROFSTRA Nutricia Symposium: Metabolic processes in the fetus and newborn infant. p. 73 (Stenfert Kroese N.V., Leiden 1971)

- 5 TILMANN W and SCHÖTTER, W in preparation.
- 6 ULUKUTLU, L., KLEBAUER, E., and BETKE, E. The behaviour of foetal hemoglobin in the enhanced Heinz body formation in the red cells of newborn infants. *Acta paediat scand* 55 473 (1966)
- 7 WEED R I, LACELLE, F L., and MERRILL, E. W. Metabolic dependence of red cell deformability. *J clin Invest* 43 795 (1969)

## Immunzytologische Untersuchungen über das Verteilungsmuster von Ig-Determinanten bei Myelompatienten

Hinweise für eine klassenspezifische Restriktion auf B-Zellebene

H ASAMER, R BAUMGARTL und H BRAUNSTEINER

Medizinische Universitätsklinik (Vorstand Prof H BRAUNSTEINER), Innsbruck

**Abstract** In 3 patients with myeloma and paraprotein containing cells in the peripheral blood, we demonstrated by an immunofluorescent technique an increase in the number of lymphocytes and plasma cells with immunoglobulin determinants of paraprotein class specificity. Lymphocytes found with membranous and intracytoplasmic paraprotein content were considered as intermediate forms in plasma cell development. Some possible disturbances of cell proliferation known in lymphoproliferative diseases are discussed.

### Key Words

Immunofluorescence  
Immunoglobulins  
Lymphocytes  
Paraproteins  
Plasma cells  
Plasmacytoma  
Waldenström's disease

Untersuchungen an monoklonalen Zellproliferationen erleichtern das Verständnis der normalen Zelldifferenzierungsvorgänge, da genügend einheitliches Material zur Verfügung steht und damit die Verhältnisse übersichtlicher werden. So zeigten immunzytologische Untersuchungen an Patienten mit monoklonalen Paraproteinen, dass nicht nur morphologisch eindeutig als Plasmazellen identifizierbare periphere Blutzellen das Paraprotein intrazytoplasmatisch enthalten, sondern auch periphere Lymphozyten aller Größenordnungen [2, 3, 9]. Diese Beobachtung legte eine Differenzierung von Plasmazellen aus Lymphozyten auch unter normalen Bedingungen nahe, wofür neuere kombinierte autoradiographisch-elektronenoptische Studien weitere Argumente liefern [4].

Zahlreiche Untersuchungen sprechen dafür, dass knochenmarksabhängige B-Zellen Vorstufen Antikörper produzierender Zellen sind [1, 6, 10, 13, 18, 20]. Sie lassen sich durch Immunglobulin(Ig)-Determinanten an ihrer Oberfläche charakterisieren, die selbst wieder spezifisch Ig bzw. Antigen binden und damit Zellproliferation und Antikörperbildung

induzieren können. Obwohl gesichert ist, dass Plasmazellen ganz überwiegend nur jeweils eine Ig-Klasse synthetisieren und sezernieren können [16], sind die Zusammenhänge zwischen Ig Determinantenspezifität der B Lymphozyten und sezernierter Ig-Klasse der Plasmazellen noch wenig untersucht. Immunzytologische Beobachtungen an Patienten mit Plasmazelleukämie legen nahe, dass schon auf B-Zellebene eine gewisse restriktive Determinierung erfolgt ist.

### *Material und Methodik*

#### *Patienten*

1 9 Normalpersonen

2 42-jähriger Patient (R A) mit Plasmazelleukämie vom IgG 1 Typ. Von 7600 mm<sup>3</sup> peripheren Leukozyten wurden 34% Lymphozyten und 12% Plasmazellen differenziert. Im Sternalmark fanden sich vermehrt Plasmazellen und lymphoide Retikulumzellen. GE 9,3 g<sup>+</sup>, Mancini IgG zirka 10 000 mg<sup>+</sup>, IgA 30 mg<sup>+</sup>, IgM 30 mg<sup>+</sup>, Esbach 7% keine Knochenherde.

3 74-jähriger Patient (St. J) mit terminaler Plasmazelleukämie bei IgA  $\kappa$  Plasmazytom. Von 5900 Leukozyten mm<sup>3</sup> waren 43% Lymphozyten und 2% Plasmazellen im Differentialblutbild. Im Sternalmark waren ganz überwiegend Plasmazellen. GE 9,3 g<sup>+</sup>, Mancini IgG 1920 mg<sup>+</sup>, IgA 628 mg<sup>+</sup>, IgM 3040 mg<sup>+</sup>.

4 68-jähriger Patient (F B) mit Lymphosarkomatose und Paraproteinämie vom IgM  $\lambda$  Typ. 6800 Leukozyten mm<sup>3</sup> mit 11,5% Lymphozyten und 3,5% Plasmazellen. GE 9,3 g<sup>+</sup>, Mancini IgG 1920 mg<sup>+</sup>, IgA 628 mg<sup>+</sup>, IgM 3040 mg<sup>+</sup>.

5 Drei Myelompatienten mit unauffälligen peripherem Blutbild (IgG  $\kappa$ , IgG  $\lambda$ , IgA  $\lambda$ ).

#### *Immunzytologische Untersuchungen*

Der intrazytoplasmatische Ig-Gehalt wurde an methanolfixierten Ausstrichen peripherer Leukozytenkonzentrate bestimmt [2, 9].

Zum Nachweis von Ig Determinanten wurden jeweils  $4 \times 10^5$  sauergetrennte, periphere Lymphozyten mit 0,05 ml Antiserum vom kaninchen 20 min bei Zimmertemperatur inkubiert, dann in isotoner Hank's-Lösung gewaschen und anschließend mit fluoreszierendem Antikaninchenserum versetzt (Sandwichmethode). Es wurden Antihumanseren (anti  $\kappa$  -  $\lambda$ ) vom kaninchen und ein an FITC gekoppeltes Antikaninchenserum von der Ziege der Fa. Behringwerke Marburg/L. verwendet, zusätzlich ein selbst hergestelltes Antihuman IgG Serum.

Die Qualität der einzelnen kommerziellen Chargen war sehr unterschiedlich, nur ein Teil der angebotenen Proben war für diesen Nachweis genug hochtitrig. Die Monospezifität der Antiseren wurde immunoelektrophoretisch und an fixierten Knochenmarksausstrichen von Myelompatienten getestet. Ein Tropfen einer insgesamt 5mal gewaschenen, homogenen Lymphozytenauspension wurde dann auf einen Objektträger aufgebracht und mit einem Deckglaschen versehen. Bei 400facher Vergrößerung wurden zunächst die Zellzahl im Hellfeld, anschließend jeweils die

fluoreszierenden Zellen desselben Gesichtsfeldes im UV Licht ermittelt Pro Ansatz wurden mindestens 100 Zellen ausgezählt [weitere Methoden siehe 1, 11]

### Ergebnisse

Bei 3 von 6 Patienten mit Paraproteinen wurden immunzytologisch in peripheren Leukozytenkonzentraten vermehrt mononukleare Zellen mit intrazytoplasmatischem Paraproteingehalt nachgewiesen. Während Normalpersonen und Myelompatienten ohne leukamisches Blutbild im peripheren Blut etwa 1‰ Ig haltige Zellen aufwiesen, waren bei diesen 3 Patienten 3,16 bzw. 60% periphere mononukleare Zellen positiv (Abb 1 und 2). Der Vergleich mit dem Differentialblutbild zeigte, dass auch ein Teil der panotypisch als Lymphozyten differenzierten Zellen (Abb 3) paraproteinhaltig war. Das Verteilungsmuster von Ig-

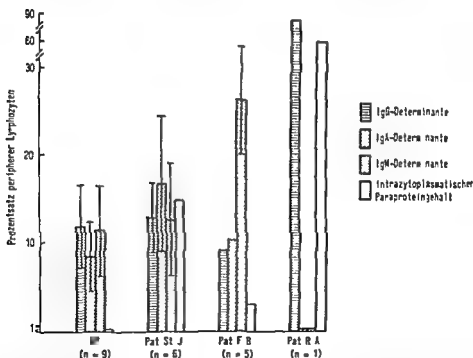


Abb 1 Verteilung der Ig Determinanten peripherer lymphoider Zellen bei Normalpersonen und 3 Patienten mit Ausschwemmung von paraproteinhaltigen Zellen. Prozentueller Anteil von peripheren Blutzellen mit IgG, IgA und IgM Determinanten. n = Anzahl der Personen oder Einzelbestimmungen.

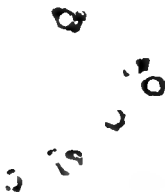


Abb 2 Intrazytoplasmatischer IgG Nachweis in peripheren lymphoiden Zellen des Patienten R. A. mit Plasmazelleukämie vom IgG  $\lambda$  Typ  $\times 400$  Ein analoger Prozentsatz von Zellen war an Parallelausstrichen  $\lambda$  positiv

Oberflächendeterminanten mit  $\gamma$ -,  $\sigma$ -, und  $\mu$ -Spezifität war bei Normalpersonen  $12,0 \pm 4,9$ , beziehungsweise  $8,2 \pm 4,0$  und  $11,3 \pm 5,7$ . Eine ähnliche Verteilung fand sich auch bei den 3 Myelompatienten (2 vom IgG- $\kappa$ -Typ, 1 vom IgA- $\kappa$ -Typ) ohne vermehrte Ausschwemmung paraproteinhaltiger Zellen.

Demgegenüber waren beim Patienten R. A. mit Plasmazelleukämie vom IgG- $\lambda$ -Typ, dem Patienten St. J. mit einem IgA- $\kappa$ -Myelom und terminaler Plasmazellausschwemmung und dem Patienten F. B. mit Makroglobulinämie eine deutliche Zunahme peripherer lymphoider Zellen mit Ig-Determinanten der Paraproteinqualitat zu beobachten (Abb. 4). Soweit diese Methode morphologische Aussagen zulässt, hatten neben Lymphozyten auch Plasmazellen Ig-Determinanten. Dies fiel besonders bei den beiden Patienten mit Plasmazelleukämie auf, während beim Patienten mit Morbus Waldenström vorwiegend Lymphozyten  $\mu$ -positiv waren.

Rein rechnerisch hatte ein Teil der Lymphozyten von den Patienten St. J. und R. A. Ig-Determinanten und intrazytoplasmatisch Ig der Paraproteinqualitat. Unter zytostatischer Therapie kam es beim Patienten R. A. zu einem gleichsinnigen Rückgang von lymphoiden Zellen mit Membran- und intrazytoplasmatischem Ig, während Plasmazellen deutlich langsamer reagierten. Zu einem späteren Zeitpunkt, im Stadium der Teilremission, waren nur mehr, etwa 1%, periphere mononukleäre Zel-

fluoreszierenden Zellen desselben Gesichtsfeldes im UV Licht ermittelt. Pro Ansatz wurden mindestens 100 Zellen ausgezählt [weitere Methoden siehe 1, 11]

### Ergebnisse

Bei 3 von 6 Patienten mit Paraproteinämien wurden immunzytologisch in peripheren Leukozytenkonzentraten vermehrt mononukleare Zellen mit intrazytoplasmatischem Paraproteingehalt nachgewiesen. Während Normalpersonen und Myelompatienten ohne leukamisches Blutbild im peripheren Blut etwa 1‰ Ig-haltige Zellen aufwiesen, waren bei diesen 3 Patienten 3,16 bzw. 60% periphere mononukleare Zellen positiv (Abb 1 und 2). Der Vergleich mit dem Differentialblutbild zeigte, dass auch ein Teil der panotypisch als Lymphozyten differenzierten Zellen (Abb 3) paraproteininhaltig war. Das Verteilungsmuster von Ig-

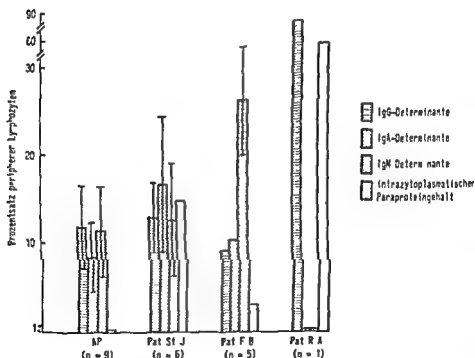


Abb 1 Verteilung der Ig Determinanten peripherer lymphoider Zellen bei Normalpersonen und 3 Patienten mit Ausschwemmung von paraproteinhaltigen Zellen. Prozentueller Anteil von peripheren Blutzellen mit IgG, IgA und IgM Determinanten. n = Anzahl der Personen oder Einzelbestimmungen.



Abb 2 Intrazytoplasmatischer IgG Nachweis in peripheren lymphoiden Zellen des Patienten R A mit Plasmazelleukämie vom IgG  $\lambda$  Typ  $\times 400$  Ein analoger Prozentsatz von Zellen war an Parallelausstrichen  $\lambda$  positiv

Oberflächendeterminanten mit  $\gamma$ -,  $\alpha$ -, und  $\mu$  Spezifität war bei Normalpersonen  $12,0 \pm 4,9$ , beziehungsweise  $8,2 \pm 4,0$  und  $11,3 \pm 5,7$ . Eine ähnliche Verteilung fand sich auch bei den 3 Myelompatienten (2 vom IgG- $\kappa$ -Typ, 1 vom IgA- $\kappa$ -Typ) ohne vermehrte Ausschwemmung paraproteinhaltiger Zellen.

Demgegenüber waren beim Patienten R A mit Plasmazelleukämie vom IgG  $\lambda$ -Typ, dem Patienten St J mit einem IgA- $\kappa$ -Myelom und terminaler Plasmazellausschwemmung und dem Patienten F II mit Makroglobulinämie eine deutliche Zunahme peripherer lymphoider Zellen mit Ig Determinanten der Paraproteinqualität zu beobachten (Abb 4). Soweit diese Methode morphologische Aussagen zulässt, hatten neben Lymphozyten auch Plasmazellen Ig Determinanten. Dies fiel besonders bei den beiden Patienten mit Plasmazelleukämie auf, während beim Patienten mit Morbus Waldenstrom vorwiegend Lymphozyten  $\mu$  positiv waren.

Rein rechnerisch hatte ein Teil der Lymphozyten von den Patienten St J und II A Ig Determinanten und intrazytoplasmatisch Ig der Paraproteinqualität. Unter zytostatischer Therapie kam es beim Patienten II A zu einem gleichsinnigen Rückgang von lymphoiden Zellen mit Membran und intrazytoplasmatischem Ig während Plasmazellen deutlich langsamer reagierten. Zu einem späteren Zeitpunkt, im Stadium der Teilremission waren nur mehr, etwa 1% periphere mononukleare Zel-





Abb 3. Panoptische Färbung eines peripheren Blutausstriches des Patienten R A mit atypischen, lymphoiden Zellen  $\times 600$

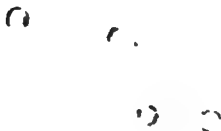


Abb 4. Zellsuspension, gereinigter, peripherer Lymphozyten mit positiven  $\mu$ -Determinanten des Patienten St J  $\times 400$  Sichelförmige, spezifische Fluoreszenz nach Inkubation mit Antihuman- $\mu$ -Serum vom Kaninchen und anschließender Darstellung durch fluoreszierendes Antikaninchenserum

len – überwiegend Plasmazellen – paraproteinhaltig, etwa 4% mononuklearer Zellen hatten  $\gamma$ -Determinanten

### Diskussion

In den B-Lymphozyten sieht man heute aufgrund zahlreicher tierexperimenteller Ergebnisse die Vorstufen Ig produzierender Plasmazellen [1, 10, 12, 13, 16, 20, 21]. Ungeklärt ist allerdings bisher noch, ob die für Plasmazellen postulierte Restriktion auf die Synthese von nur einer Ig-Klasse [16 u. a.] auch schon für B-Lymphozyten gilt bzw. ob die Ig-Oberflächendeterminanten der Lymphozyten der von den Plasmazellen sezernierten Ig Klasse entsprechen. Untersuchungen mit der Immunzytoadhasionsmethode sprechen dafür, dass eine gewisse Pluripotenz der B-Lymphozyten insofern noch gegeben ist, als etwa  $\frac{1}{3}$  der Mausemilzzellen gleichzeitig 7S  $\gamma_1$ - und 7S  $\gamma_2$ -Oberflächendeterminanten aufweisen [12] und etwa 5% der peripheren, humanen Lymphozyten Rezeptoren für  $\kappa$ - und  $\lambda$ -Ketten besitzen [5, 8]. Auch bei einigen Patienten mit chronischer Lymphadenose wurden Lymphozyten mit  $\mu$ - und  $\gamma$ -Determinanten beschrieben [14].

Patienten mit Paraproteinenämien scheinen besonders zum Studium dieser Frage geeignet, sofern Intermediarformen der monoklonalen Zellproliferation ins periphere Blut ausgeschwemmt werden. Dies ist vor allem bei Patienten mit Morbus Waldenström und Plasmazelleukämien der Fall [2, 19]. Die immunzytologische Untersuchung von peripheren Leukozytenkonzentraten zeigt, dass in diesen Fällen bis zu 60% der peripheren Lymphozyten und lymphoidzelligen Formen paraproteinhaltig sind. Vergleichende elektronenmikroskopisch immunzytologische Studien beweisen, dass ein dem immunzytologischen Nachweis ähnlicher Prozentsatz peripherer lymphoider Zellen die für die Eiweissynthese erforderlichen Zellorganellen besitzen und somit auch tatsächlich zur Proteinsynthese in der Lage sind [3]. Einheitlich wurde eine korrespondierende Vermehrung von Lymphozyten mit Oberflächendeterminanten der Paraproteinqualitat bisher lediglich bei Patienten mit M Waldenström bzw. Makroglobulinämie beschrieben [19]. Auch bei unserem Patienten F B wurden vermehrt Lymphozyten mit  $\mu$ -Determinanten gefunden. Das Verteilungsmuster der Ig-Determinanten von B-Zellen bei Patienten mit Plasmazelleukämien wurde bisher noch nicht untersucht. Unsere Ergebnisse zeigen, dass auch bei diesen Paraproteinenämieformen im peripheren

Blut vermehrt lymphoide Zellen mit den korrespondierenden Ig-Determinanten gefunden werden und zumindest ein Teil der Plasmazellen noch Ig-Determinanten besitzen. Bei Patienten mit Paraproteinemien ohne Ausschwemmung von paraproteinhaltigen Zellen war hingegen die Verteilung der Ig-Determinanten peripherer Lymphozyten unauffällig, so dass Adsorptionsphänomene ausgeschlossen werden konnten. Die Verteilung von Lymphozyten mit Ig-Determinanten und intrazytoplasmatischem Ig-Gehalt bei den beiden Patienten mit Plasmazelleukämie legt nahe, dass ein Teil der Leukozyten nach beiden Kriterien positiv ist. Unter Zellkulturbedingungen konnte kurzlich gezeigt werden, dass je nach Differenzierungsgrad unterschiedlich viel Membran-Ig und intrazytoplasmatisches Ig gebildet wird und dass die Synthese dieser beider Ig-Formen getrennten Steuermechanismen unterliegen [13]. Es dürfte sich demnach bei jenen Zellen um die lichtoptisch nicht fassbaren Intermediarformen im Rahmen der Plasmazellentwicklung handeln.

Unsere Ergebnisse sprechen dafür, dass bei Patienten mit M<sup>1</sup>-Waldenström und Plasmazelleukämien zumindest teilweise eine Restriktion der Ig-Determinantenspezifität bereits stattgefunden hat. Auch bei Patienten mit chronischer lymphatischer Leukämie handelt es sich in den meisten Fällen um eine Lymphozytenproliferation mit  $\gamma$ - $\mu$ -Determinanten, bzw. um eine monoklonale B-Zellproliferation [7, 11, 17]. Zum Unterschied von den vorgenannten lymphoproliferativen Erkrankungen scheint jedoch bei Patienten mit Lymphadenose ein Block in der Weiterdifferenzierung zu Plasmazellen zu bestehen, da Plasmazellen gegenüber der Norm vermindert sind [11, 19] und in den Spätstadien der Erkrankung häufig Antikörpermangelzustände auftreten.

### *Zusammenfassung*

Bei 3 Myelompatienten mit Ausschwemmung von paraproteinhaltigen Zellen in das periphere Blut liess sich immunzytologisch eine Vermehrung von Lymphozyten und Plasmazellen mit Ig-Determinanten der Paraproteinspezifität nachweisen. Lymphozyten mit Membran- und intrazytoplasmatischem Paraprotein wurden als Intermediarformen der Plasmazellentwicklung gewertet. Möglichkeiten der Zellproliferationsstörung bei lymphoproliferativen Erkrankungen werden diskutiert.

### *Literatur*

- 1 ASAMER H: Zur immunzytologischen Charakterisierung immunkompetenter Lymphozyten. *Wien Klin Wschr* 84: 401 (1972)

- 2 ASAMEI H und BRAUNSTEINER H. Der zytologische Immunglobulinnachweis in lymphatischen Reizzellen. *Acta haemat., Basel* 42: 230 (1969)
- 3 ASAMEI H, HUBER CH, HUBER D und BRAUNSTEINER H. Immunologische autoradiographische und elektronenmikroskopische Untersuchungen an peripheren lymphatischen Reizformen. *Blut* 23: 133 (1971)
- 4 AYRAEAS M and LEDUC E. II. Detection of simultaneous antibody synthesis in plasma cells and specialized lymphocytes in rabbit lymph nodes. *J exp Med* 132: 702 (1970)
- 5 COOMBS R R A, FLEISCH A., and WILSON A B. Immunoglobulin determinants on the surface of human lymphocytes. *Lancet* ii: 1157 (1969)
- 6 COOPER M D, LAWTON A R., and BOCKMAN H E. Agammaglobulinaemia with B lymphocytes specific defect of plasma cell differentiation. *Lancet* ii: 791 (1971)
- 7 GREY H M, RABELLO E, PROFFER B., and UNANUE E. Immunoglobulin on the surface of human lymphocytes: distribution on lymphocytes from normal hypogammaglobulinemic and chronic lymphocytic leucemic individuals. *J clin Invest* 50: 2368 (1971)
- 8 HILLER H, BHOOPALAM N, YAKUB V I., and COSTA, N. kappa and lambda receptor sites on single lymphocytes. *Clin exp Immunol* 11: 637 (1971)
- 9 HUMANS W, SCHUTT H R E., and HULSTING-HESSCLINK E. An immunofluorescence study on intracellular immunoglobulins in human bone marrow cells. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 177: 290 (1971)
- 10 HUBER CH, ASAMEI H, HUBER H, WIGZEL H und BRAUNSTEINER H. Zur funktionellen Differenzierung lymphatischer Zellen. Lymphozyten mit Immunoglobulin determinanten und Bindungsfähigkeit für Immunkomplementkomplexe bei der Maus. *Z ges exp Med* 136: 34 (1971)
- 11 HUBER H, MICHEMAYR G, ASAMEI H, HUBER CH und BRAUNSTEINER H. Die Differenzierung menschlicher Lymphozyten mit immunologischen und autoradiographischen Methoden. I. Ergebnisse bei Normalpersonen und bei Patienten mit chronischer Lymphadenose. *Klin Wschr* 40: 504 (1972)
- 12 IIT S. T., PARASKEVAS I., and ISRAELS L. G. Cell surface associated gamma globulins in lymphocytes. II. The pluripotentiality of mouse spleen lymphocytes. *J Immunol* 107: 1584 (1971)
- 13 LERNER R. A., MCCONAHAY J, JANSEN J., and DETON F J. Synthesis of plasma membrane-associated and secretory immunoglobulin in diploid lymphocytes. *J exp Med* 135: 136 (1972)
- 14 PAPAMIKHAEL, M, BROWN J C., and HOLBORN E. J. Immunoglobulin on the surface of human lymphocytes. *Lancet* i: 850 (1971)
- 15 PARASKEVAS I, IIT S. T., ORR A. B., and ISRAELS, L. G. Reversible immune cytoadherence: a technique for the detection of surface associated gamma-globulins on lymphoid cells. *J Immunol Meth* 1: 1 (1972)
- 16 PERVIS B, CHIPPING G, KELLY A S and GELL, F G H. Cellular localization of immunoglobulins with different allotypic specificities in rabbit lymphoid tissues. *J exp Med* 122: 853 (1965)
- 17 PRUD'HOMME J I, KILLEN M, VERROUST P et SEIGNEUR M. Immunglo-

- bulines monoclonales de membrane dans les leucémies lymphoïdes chroniques  
*Rev europ Et clin biol* 16 1025 (1971)
- 18 PREUD HOMME, J L and SELIGMANN M Primary immunodeficiency with increased numbers of circulating B lymphocytes contrasting with hypogammaglobulinaemia *Lancet* 1 442 (1972)
- 19 PREUD HOMME, J L and SELIGMANN M Immunglobulins on the surface of lymphoid cells in Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia *J clin Invest* 51 701 (1972)
- 20 RABELLINO L, COLON S GREY, H M, and UNANUE, R Immunoglobulins on the surface of lymphocytes I Distribution and quantitation *J exp Med* 133 156 (1971)
- 21 TAKAHASHI T OLD L J, and BOYSE, E A Surface alloantigens of plasma cells *J exp Med* 131 1325 (1970)

## The Fibrinolytic Enzyme System in Malignant Lymphomas

D. OGSTON and AUDREY A. DAWSON

Departments of Medicine and Pathology, University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen

**Abstract** Components of the fibrinolytic enzyme system were measured in 40 patients with malignant lymphomas. Fibrinolytic activity, as assessed by the euglobulin clot lysis time, was reduced in the majority of patients. The mean fibrinogen level was elevated in patients with Hodgkin's disease and reticulum cell sarcoma. Four patients in the terminal phase of their illness had a marked reduction in plasminogen.  $\alpha_1$ -Antitrypsin and serum activation inhibitor levels were increased.  $\alpha_2$ -macroglobulin levels were normal. No patient had conclusive evidence of disseminated intravascular coagulation.

### Key Words

Fibrinolysis  
Hodgkin's disease  
Lymphosarcoma  
Reticulum cell sarcoma

There is abundant evidence that disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) may occur in malignant disease [7, 9, 18], and studies on alterations in coagulation and fibrinolysis in patients with cancer have been reported [17]. Little information is available on changes in components of the fibrinolytic enzyme system in patients with malignant lymphomas. This study examines the individual components of the fibrinolytic system in an unselected series of patients with malignant lymphomas with particular reference to the stage of the disease and the evidence for the presence of DIC.

### Methods and Patients

Plasminogen activator was assayed by performing euglobulin clot lysis times by the method of Nilsson and Österlind [11]; the results were expressed by plotting the lysis times logarithmically against units of fibrinolytic activity. 10 units being equated with a lysis time of 90 min.

*Plasminogen* was measured by the caseinolytic technique of ALKJAERSIG *et al* [1] and the values expressed in Sherry units [2]

*Fibrinogen* was measured by a modification [12] of the method of RATNOFF and MENZIE [15]

*Serum fibrin/fibrinogen degradation products (FDP)* were assayed by the tanned red cell haemagglutination inhibition technique [8]

*Activation inhibitor* was assayed in serum using a standard clot system as described by BENNETT [3] One unit of inhibition is equivalent to that produced by  $10^{-4}$  M  $\epsilon$ -amino-caproic acid

$\alpha_2$  *Antitrypsin* and  $\alpha$  *macroglobulin* levels were measured by single radial immunodiffusion [6] using Partigen plates obtained from Hoechst Behringwerke AG

*Patients* Forty patients with malignant lymphomas were studied. The diagnosis and type of malignant lymphomas were established by standard histological and haematological techniques, including biopsy of lymph node or liver and marrow aspiration. Clinical staging into groups using the criteria of PETERS *et al* [14] was aided by lymphography in most patients and by laparotomy in a few. No attempt was made to sub-divide the stages according to the presence or absence of general symptoms.

Twelve patients had Hodgkin's disease: their age range was 19 to 57 years. Four had stage I or II disease, 3 had stage III disease and 5 had stage IV disease. Fourteen patients with lymphosarcoma ranged in age from 25 to 64 years. 2 had stage I or II disease, 5 had stage III disease and 7 had stage IV disease. The remaining 14 patients had reticulum cell sarcoma, and were aged 19 to 81 years. 2 had stage I or II disease, 6 had stage III disease and 6 had stage IV disease.

Six of the 40 patients, all with generalized disease, were receiving treatment at the time of study. 2 patients were receiving prednisone, a further 4 patients were on a course of antimetabolic chemotherapy combined with prednisone. The remaining patients were recently diagnosed and untreated at the time of venepuncture.

*Control values* were obtained from healthy volunteers or patients convalescent from a variety of minor disorders. Plasminogen activator levels were obtained from subjects who had been at rest in bed for at least 12 h.

## Results

The values for the components measured in control subjects are shown in table I. In the case of blood components whose level is age-dependent (fibrinogen and  $\alpha_2$  macroglobulin) mean levels for different age-groups are shown.

*Plasminogen activator* The patients with Hodgkin's disease and lymphosarcoma had a reduced mean level compared to control subjects (table II). The patients with Hodgkin's disease of stage IV had a lower mean level (2.0 units) than those of stage I and II (4.1 units). However, considering patients with all types of reticulosis the stage of disease had little in

Table I Values for components of the fibrinolytic enzyme system in control subjects

	Number of subjects	Age years		Concentration	
		range	mean	mean	SD
Plasminogen activator, units	40	18-79	49.0	4.6	1.4
Plasminogen, casein units/ml	180	18-85	41.8	4.3	0.5
Fibrinogen, mg/100 ml	70	18-35	28.2	310	38
	75	36-55	45.3	347	51
	40	56-85	62.2	382	61
Fibrin degradation products, $\mu$ g/ml	30	19-79	47.7	5.6	4.1
Strum activation inhibitor, units	22	19-85	54.6	3.4	1.0
$\alpha_1$ Antitrypsin, mg/100 ml	80	21-85	49.3	275	48
$\alpha_2$ Macroglobulin, mg/100 ml	30	19-59	32.3	290	50
	50	50-64	57.3	271	48
	20	61-85	66.0	262	43

Table II Values for components of the fibrinolytic enzyme system in patients with malignant lymphomas (mean  $\pm$  SD)

	Hodgkin's disease n = 12	Lymphosarcoma n = 14	Reticulum cell sarcoma n = 14
Plasminogen activator, units	3.1 $\pm$ 1.3	3.2 $\pm$ 2.3	4.1 $\pm$ 2.7
Plasminogen, casein units/ml	3.9 $\pm$ 1.4	4.0 $\pm$ 0.9	3.9 $\pm$ 1.5
Fibrinogen, mg/100 ml	460 $\pm$ 176	378 $\pm$ 153	444 $\pm$ 153
Fibrin degradation products, $\mu$ g/ml	7.3 $\pm$ 5.9	13.5 $\pm$ 11.9	8.9 $\pm$ 9.0
Activation inhibitor, units	4.5 $\pm$ 2.3	6.2 $\pm$ 3.1	4.8 $\pm$ 2.8
$\alpha_1$ Antitrypsin, mg/100 ml	402 $\pm$ 84	352 $\pm$ 88	372 $\pm$ 133
$\alpha_2$ Macroglobulin, mg/100 ml	245 $\pm$ 47	252 $\pm$ 57	243 $\pm$ 54

fluence on activator levels: the mean level for the 18 patients with stage IV disease was 2.8 units compared to 3.2 units for the stage I and II patients.

**Plasminogen.** The plasminogen levels, related to histological type and disease stage, are shown in figure 1. The majority of values lay within the normal range, but 11 patients, all with stage III or IV disease had reduced



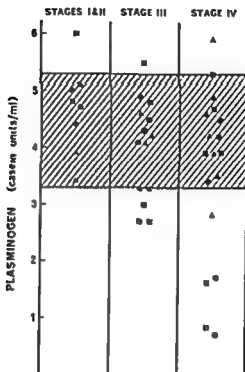


Fig 1 Plasminogen levels in patients with malignant lymphomas related to histological type and disease stage ● = Hodgkin's disease ▲ = lymphosarcoma ■ = reticulum cell sarcoma Shaded area represents mean  $\pm$  2 SD for control subjects

levels. In 4 patients, the plasminogen concentration was markedly reduced, all these patients were in the terminal stage of their illness and are considered further below.

**Fibrinogen** When age was taken into account, the patients with Hodgkin's disease had considerably elevated fibrinogen levels. This was particularly marked in the 5 patients with stage IV disease (mean 500 mg/100 ml). The mean fibrinogen concentration of patients with lymphosarcoma was not significantly different from controls in the same age group, but there was a moderate rise in the levels in patients with reticulum cell sarcoma.

**$\alpha_1$ -Antitrypsin** All histological types of malignant lymphoma had an elevated mean  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin level. This increase was present in all disease stages, but was most marked in patients with stage IV disease (mean

404 mg/100 ml) compared to a mean of 325 mg/100 ml for stage I and II patients

*$\alpha_2$ -Macroglobulin* In contrast to the elevated  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin levels, the  $\alpha_2$  macroglobulin concentration did not differ from control levels in any type or stage of malignant lymphoma

*Serum activation inhibitor* The mean activation inhibitor levels were increased in all types of malignant lymphoma. The increase was most marked in stage IV patients (mean 6.6 units) compared to 4.4 units for patients with stage I or II disease

*Serum fibrin/fibrinogen degradation products* The majority of FDP levels lay within the normal range. A few patients had levels more than 2 standard deviations above the mean for controls (over 13.7  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ). This was particularly seen in the stage IV patients, reflected in the higher mean level (14.5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) in these than in patients with less extensive disease (6.9  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ). Only 2 of the 40 patients, however, had a FDP level in excess of 20  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

*Reduced plasminogen levels* Four patients had a marked reduction in the plasminogen concentration (under 2.0 casein units/ml). They were characterised clinically by being in the terminal stages of the disease. The fibrinogen levels in these patients were within the normal range. The platelet count was markedly reduced in 3 of the patients but the FDP level was not increased in these. The remaining patient presented with purpura gangraenosa and was subsequently found to have reticulum cell sarcoma, in this patient the platelet count was normal at 176 000  $\mu\text{l}$ , but the FDP level was elevated at 32.0  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  in association with reduced plasma fibrinolytic activity. None of the 4 patients with a plasminogen level between 2.7 and 3.0 casein units/ml had a FDP level in excess of 20  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  (mean 8.6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ), a reduced platelet count or an increase in fibrinolytic activity.

*Haemorrhagic features* Only 3 patients had haemorrhagic features at the time of study, all had a platelet count below 30 000  $\text{mm}^3$  while none had an increase in the level of FDP.

### Discussion

Reported observations on the level of individual components of the fibrinolytic enzyme system in patients with malignant lymphoma are scanty. Increased overall fibrinolytic activity in patients with Hodgkin's disease was described by ZARDI [19] while SCHULTZ and KNOBLOCH [16] reported

that fibrinolytic activity was normal in Hodgkin's disease, but increased in association with lymphosarcoma. GIROLAMI and CLIFFTON [5] using the euglobulin clot lysis time, found that fibrinolytic activity was increased in some 20% of patients with  $\pi$  reticulosis. In the present study, we have found a tendency towards reduced plasminogen activator levels as assessed by the euglobulin clot lysis time. In addition, we have observed an increased level of two of the inhibitors of the human fibrinolytic enzyme system,  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin with an antiplasmin action and an inhibitor of plasminogen activation which is found during the coagulation of blood [4], both inhibitors showed a trend towards higher levels in more extensive disease.

In a previous study we found 2 patients with Hodgkin's disease with a markedly reduced plasminogen level [10]. In the present series of 40 unselected patients, 4 had a very low plasminogen level and a further 4 had a moderate reduction. With a single exception all these patients had FDP levels within normal and we conclude that the low plasminogen was not the result of consumption secondary to disseminated intravascular coagulation. The very low levels were associated with the terminal phases of the illness and we postulate that they result from impaired synthesis.

Evidence for disseminated intravascular coagulation from a combination of reduced plasminogen and fibrinogen levels and a low platelet count with an increase in FDP was not conclusively present in any of the patients studied. This is in contrast with the frequency of such changes in patients with acute leukaemia [13].

The clinical significance of the observed changes in components of the fibrinolytic system is uncertain. The combination of low plasminogen activator level, increased levels of inhibitors, and raised fibrinogen concentration might be considered to predispose to thrombosis, but this complication was uncommon in the patients studied. Haemorrhagic complications were found only in those patients with thrombocytopenia.

*Acknowledgements* We are grateful to Mrs HELEN LEE and Mrs NAOMI HOGSTADT for careful technical assistance and to clinical colleagues for permission to study patients under their care.

### References

- 1 ALKJAERSIG N, FLETCHER A P and SIERRA S. The mechanism of clot dissolution by plasmin. *J clin Invest* 33: 1086-1095 (1959).

- 2 ALEXANDER N, FLETCHER A P., and SHERRY S. J. Aminocaproic acid an inhibitor of plasminogen activation *J Biol Chem* 234 832-837 (1959)
- 3 BENNETT M B. A method for the quantitative assay of inhibitor of plasminogen activation in human serum *Thromb Diath. haemorrh* 17 12-22 (1967)
- 4 BENNETT M B. Further studies on an inhibitor of plasminogen activation in human serum Release of the inhibitor during coagulation and thrombus formation *Thromb Diath. haemorrh* 23 553-561 (1970)
- 5 GIROLAMI A and CLEFFTON E L. Fibrinolysis and proteolysis in patients with lymphoma *Arch intern Med* 117 778-783 (1966)
- 6 MANCINI G, CARBOVARA A O., and HEREMANS, J F. Immunochemical quantitation of antigens by single immunodiffusion *Int J Immunochem* 2 235-254 (1965)
- 7 MERSKEY C, JOHNSON A J, KLEINER G J., and WOHL, H. The defibrination syndrome clinical features and laboratory diagnosis *Brit J Haemat.* 13 528-549 (1967)
- 8 MERSKEY C, KLEINER G J., and JOHNSON A J. Quantitative estimation of split products of fibrinogen in human serum relation to diagnosis and treatment *Blood* 29 1-18 (1966)
- 9 MILLER S P and DAWSON T. Defibrination syndrome in cancer treatment with heparin *N Y J Med.* 67 452-458 (1967)
- 10 MCANDREW G M and OGSTON D. Plasminogen deficiency in Hodgkin's disease *Scot med J* 10 241-245 (1965)
- 11 NELSON I M and OTLOW H. Fibrinolysis induced by streptokinase in man *Acta chir scand* 123 247-266 (1962)
- 12 OGSTON C. M and OGSTON D. Plasma fibrinogen and plasminogen levels in health and in ischaemic heart disease *J clin Path* 19 352-356 (1966)
- 13 OGSTON D., DAWSON A A., and ADAMS H M. The fibrinolytic enzyme system in leukaemia myelomatosis and myeloproliferative diseases *Acta haemat., Basel* 48 (1972)
- 14 PETERS M V, ARON R E., and BESS R S. Natural history of Hodgkin's disease as related to staging *Cancer* 19 308-316 (1966)
- 15 RAYNER O H and MINTZ C. A new method for the determination of fibrinogen in small samples of plasma *J Lab clin Med.* 37 316-320 (1951)
- 16 SCHULTZ I H and KNÖRRICH H. Über den klinischen Wert der Fibrinolysebestimmung III Fibrinolysebestimmung bei Tumoren Leukämien und Reticulosen *Münch med Wchsr* 94 1534-1536 (1954)
- 17 SWOPE H C J and MILLER S. P. Coagulation disorders in cancer III Fibrinolysis and inhibitors *Cancer* 25 867-874 (1970)
- 18 VERSTRAETE M, VERMELEN C, VERMELEN J., and VANDERBOUCKE J. Excessive consumption of blood coagulation components as cause of hemorrhagic diathesis *Amer J Med* 39 899-908 (1965)
- 19 ZARDE O. Fibrinogenemied assvlikt till aplasmatiska perill fibrinogeno och par illa fibrinogel granuloma d Hodgkin *Progr med Napoli* 10 294-297 (1954)

## Die spontane, standardisierte Thrombozytenadhasion und -aggregation in der Zahlkammer

Eine einfache Orientierungsmöglichkeit über die Thrombozytenfunktionen aus kleinen Blutvolumina<sup>1</sup>

II PODOLSKA

Universitäts Kinderklinik (Direktor Prof J STRÖDER) Würzburg

**Abstract** An easy, economic and standardised method of orientation about the 3 most important platelet functions out of a small quantity of blood is described. In order to examine the reliability of this method a comparative study between the aggregation results in the counting chamber and the platelet aggregation test (PAT) according to BREDDEN was carried out. To obtain an exact determination of aggregation in the counting chamber not only the classification into aggregation grades (visual criterium) was taken but also after counting the 'free platelets' the aggregation index (PAgi) according to REUTER *et al* was calculated. The good concordance of the comparative results of these 2 technically totally different methods are discussed.

### Key Words

Adhesiveness and aggregation of platelets  
Platelet aggregation index  
Platelet function  
Thrombasthenia

Für eine komplette Durchführung von Thrombozytenfunktionsprüfungen werden noch immer relativ grosse Blutvolumina benötigt. Die zur Zeit brauchbaren Methoden sind daher mehr für die Untersuchung grosserer Kinder und Erwachsener geeignet.

Bei Neugeborenen sind Blutungen nicht selten; bei etwa 3% der Kinder. Am häufigsten sind intrakranielle und Darmblutungen, sowie Cephalhamatome [18]. Bei einer allgemeinen Normo- bzw. Hyperkoagulämie [1, 17, 26] sind in den ersten Lebenstagen die Einzelgerinnungsfaktoren herabgesetzt [17]. In letzter Zeit kamen auch erste ausführlichere

<sup>1</sup> Herrn Prof. Dr. J. STRÖDER zum 60. Geburtstag gewidmet

Berichte über vorübergehende quantitative und qualitative Thrombozytenveränderungen bei Neugeborenen in den ersten Lebenstagen [15, 20, 21]

Besonders anfällig sind kranke Früh- und Neugeborene, deren Blutgefäße durch perinatale Hypoxie geschädigt sind. Bei der so entstandenen kapillären Fragilität ist wie aus neueren Erkenntnissen hervorgeht [11, 27] die Rolle der funktionstüchtigen Thrombozyten unverkennbar. Die intrauterine oder perinatale Asphyxie führt zum perinatalen Schock. Blutdruckabfall bewirkt über Katecholaminausschüttung Vasokonstriktion der Arteriolen. Hypoxie, Acidose und zuletzt Gewebs- und Blutzellschädigung [18]. Es ist noch nicht bekannt, wie diese Vorgänge auf die Thrombozyten einwirken und ob sie vielleicht eine Freisetzungsreaktion (release reaction) mit visköser Metamorphose verursachen können. Bisher liegen nur Berichte vor, dass bei Früh- und Neugeborenen, die an einem Respiratory distress syndrome mit hyalinen Membranen *ad exitum* kamen, eine intravasale Gerinnung mit Verminderung der Plättchenzahl mehrfach nachgewiesen wurde [2, 16]. Daher kommt bei der Durchführung eines Gerinnungsstatus der gleichzeitigen Testung aller wichtigen Thrombozytenfunktionen immer grössere Bedeutung zu. Leider stehen dazu nur kleine Blutvolumina zur Verfügung und es gelingt auch nur sehr selten bei gleichzeitiger Schonung des kranken Kindes mehr als 3–5 ml Vollblut zu erhalten.

Da die Technik zur Messung der Thrombozytenadhasivität in der silikonisierten Zählkammer zusätzlich ein Urteil über die Plättchenaggregation erlaubt [4], haben wir die Methode weiter ausgearbeitet. Es wird hier über Vergleichsuntersuchungen von Plättchenaggregationstest (PAT) nach Ilkovic [6–8] und spontaner Plättchenaggregation und -adhäsion in der Zählkammer [4, 24] berichtet, ferner über Plättchenausbreitung, die ebenfalls in der Zählkammer beurteilt werden kann.

### Methodik und Untersuchungszeit

Untersucht wurde Zitrablut (Mischungsverhältnis 1:9) das den Probanden mit einer Kanüle Nr. 1 und einer Plastkeimnadelnspitze abgenommen wurde. Blut von Blutspendern ließen wir über eine Kanüle mit 1,2 mm Durchmesser und ein Stück Kunststoffschlauch in ein Plastikbechlein mit Zitrat tropfen. Nach der Abnahme von Vollblut zur PAT-Beurteilung und zur Hamatokritbestimmung erfolgte sofortiges Zentrifugieren 10 min lang bei 3000 min. Anschließend Abpipettieren von plättchenreichem Plasma (PRP) und eventuelles Einvellen auf eine niedrigere

Plättchenzahl mit plättchenarmem Plasma (PAP) wenn die Plättchenzahl im PRP über 400 000 liegt oder die PRP Menge nicht für die Untersuchungen ausreicht. Die Tests wurden normalerweise 45 min bis spätestens 1 h nach der Blutabnahme durchgeführt.

*Thrombozyten-ählung* nach FEISLY und LUDIN [10] modifiziert nach DR LATI

*Adhäsionspräparate* nach BREDDIN [4] Wir achteten darauf dass die verwendete Bürker Kammer folgende Bedingungen erfüllt: sie muss nach dem Silikonieren bei Normalplasma eine gleichmässige Verteilung der adhesiven Plättchen und Aggregate aufweisen. Sie darf nicht mehr als 6-8mm benutzt werden. Um eine gleichmässige Verteilung des PRP auf beide Netzteilungen zu erreichen lassen wir – wie bei der Plättchenzählung – 2 Tropfen (auf jede Seite je einen Tropfen) unter das schon vorher festliegende Deckglas fliessen. Die Kontaktzeit beträgt 10 min (Stoppuhr!) anschliessend 10maliges Eintauchen in 200 ml des Flüssigkeitsgemisches physiolog. Kochsalzlösung + Na Zitat 3.13% im Mischungsverhältnis 10:1. Das Präparat wird nach Fixieren mit 37% Formol (5 min lang) einige Sekunden in Aqua dest eingetaucht und dann luftgetrocknet. Aus der Mitte jeder Netzteilung wird je eine senkrechte und waagerechte Säule ausgezählt und das arithmetische Mittel gebildet (Kammermittelwert). Zunächst werden alle adherenten Thrombozyten im Präparat gezählt anschliessend die «freien Plättchen». Die Aggregate werden beschreibend als winzige (2-3 Plättchen), kleine (bis 5 Plättchen), mittlere (bis 12 höchstens 16 Plättchen) und grössere Aggregate angegeben. Die Häufigkeit und die Art der verschiedenen Aggregate im Präparat zusammen mit der Zahl der «freien Plättchen» werden bei der Beurteilung der Aggregationsstufe berücksichtigt. Ausserdem achtet man auf die qualitative Ausbreitung der Thrombozyten und das eventuelle Auftreten der viskosen Metamorphose die an mehr oder weniger verwachsenen substratzarmen und im phasenkontrastmikroskopischen Bild als Schatten wirkenden Formen zu erkennen ist. Beim Auftreten von kompakten Aggregaten (oder Agglutinaten) ist genaue Plättchenzählung nicht möglich. Dann werden die «freien Plättchen» gezählt und die kompakten Aggregate pro mm<sup>2</sup> bestimmt. Die Anregung zu unserem Vorgehen gab die Kammermethode von GROSS *et al* [12]. Die lockeren Aggregate werden nicht gezählt.

Den Plattenadhasivitätsindex (PAI) errechnet man nach der Formel von BREDDIN [4]

Die Aggregationsgrösse wird folgendermassen bestimmt: von der Gesamtzahl der adhesiven Plättchen wird die Zahl der «freien Plättchen» abgezogen. Der Plattenaggregationsindex (PAI) nach REUTER *et al* [24] kann anschliessend auf die gleiche Weise wie der PAI errechnet werden.

$$\text{PAI} = \frac{(\text{Zahl der adhesiven Plättchen pro mm}^2 - \text{Zahl der freien Plättchen pro mm}^2) \times 100}{\text{Zahl der Plättchen pro mm}^2 \text{ im Plasma}}$$

Zum Vergleich wurde neben dieser standardisierten Kammermethode parallel der *Plattenaggregationstest* (PAT) durchgeführt nach der von BREDDIN [6-8] erarbeiteten Methode. Die Ergebnisse dieses Tests wurden nach visuellen Kriterien in Aggregationsstufen angegeben und mit den Aggregationsstufen in der Zahlkammer verglichen. Als Anfangsstufe wurde die Stufe 0 genommen weil einige Präparate überhaupt keine Aggregate aufwiesen. Ausserdem wurden Zwischenstufen

zum Beispiel 1,5 bei sonst schwer beurteilbaren Präparaten eingeführt. Die Plättchenausbreitung nach Marx *et al* modifiziert nach Barrois und Bérck [3] wurde ebenfalls routinemäßig zum Vergleich durchgeführt.

In dieser Vergleichsuntersuchung wurden die Befunde an 70 Personen ausgewertet. 19 davon waren gesunde Probanden (17 Erwachsene und 2 Neugeborene). Bei den 51 Patienten handelte es sich 4mal um eine verdächtige Blutungsneigung, 10mal um virale Erkrankungen (Influenza, Masern, Hepatitis), 12mal um eine Rh- oder ABO-Inkompatibilität mit Hyperbilirubinämie, 6mal um unklare leichte Blutungen (Petechien, Hamatome, Nasenbluten, Erythruie und Meläna). Je 2 mal bestand ein akutes Atemnotsyndrom des Neugeborenen, eine Thrombasthenie, ein My-Willebrand-Furgens und eine Thrombopenie (M. Werlhoff). Schließlich waren vereinzelt Uriämie, Herzblutintoxikation, progressive Muskeldystrophie, Wiskott-Aldrich-Syndrom, septischer Abort mit Verbrauchskoagulopathie, rheumatisches Fieber, Colitis ulcerosa, Panarteritis bzw. Zustand nach Nephrektomie, Glomerulonephritis, Gravidität und hereditäres Trophodem (M. Troy-Syndrom) vertreten.

### Ergebnisse

Bei dem Vergleich der Plättchenaggregationsstufen nach spontaner Adhäsion und Aggregation in der silikonisierten Burker-Kammer und

Tabelle 1: Auswertung der Präparate, die einen Unterschied um mehr als eine Aggregationsstufe zeigen.

Kammer	PAI		PAgl		Aggregationsstufe		Diagnose (Jahre)	Bemerkung
Plättchenzahl × 1.000 mm <sup>3</sup>	adhäusive Plättchen mm <sup>2</sup>	freie Plättchen mm <sup>2</sup>			Kammer	PAT		
248	2.400	1.120	1	0,5	2	3,5	Unspez. Virus- exanthem (6)	
552	8.000		1,46		2,5	5	Herz-M. int. Läsion (2)	
255	2.400	1.240	1	0,5	2	4	Gravidität (31)	2,5 h nach Blutabnahme 4°C
476	9.900	1.790	2,3	1,9	3,5	5	Blutspender (54)	2 h nach Blutabnahme
146	123	170	0,03	0	0	2,5	Thrombasthenie (6)	= Sonderfall 1
325	0					0,5	Thrombasthenie (13)	= Sonderfall 2



nach Rotation des PRP im PAT zeigten 41 Personen (58,6%) eine vollstndige bereinstimmung. Einen Unterschied um  $\frac{1}{2}$  Aggregationsstufe wiesen 15 Präparate auf (21,4%). Bei dem klinisch und praktisch irrelevanten  $\frac{1}{2}$ -Stufenunterschied können somit schon 80% der Präparate als bereinstimmend bezeichnet werden.

Bei 8 Fllen (11,4%) fand sich eine Differenz von einer ganzen Stufe. Um mehr als eine Stufe wichen 4 Ergebnisse ab (5,7%). Zwei Probanden (2,9%) waren «Sonderflle», weil ihre Thrombozyten in der silikonisierten Zhlkammer kaum oder nicht adharierten (Tab I), jedoch im PAT und in den Ausbreitungspräparaten an den silikonisierten Objekttrgern fixiert blieben. Diese Thrombozyten waren zu fast 100% nicht ausgebreitet und zeigten mittels ihrer dünnen, nach Rotation des PRP lnger gewordenen Fortsätze, wohl eine gewisse Aggregation. Es handelt sich dabei um zwei Flle von Thrombasthenie (Abb 5a, b).

Bei den Vergleichspräparaten, die einen Unterschied von  $\frac{1}{2}$  bzw. 1 Aggregationsstufe aufwiesen, hatten die PAT-Präparate 13mal und die Kammerpräparate 9mal die hhere Stufe.

Die Abbildungen 1a und b sowie 2a und b zeigen bereinstimmung zweier Methoden. Die oben erwhnten 4 Ergebnisse, die in mehr als einer Stufe differierten, werden wegen dieser Besonderheit und unregelmssiger Testung in Tabelle I aufgefhrt.

Die Neugeborenen mit akuter pulmonaler Insuffizienz zeigten bei den Vergleichsuntersuchungen nach visuellen Kriterien jeweils die Aggregationsstufe 1,5. Der PAgl betrug 0,48 bzw. 0,60.

*Tabelle II* Plttchenzahl, adhsion und -aggregationsindex bei steigenden Aggregationsstufen in der silikonisierten Zhlkammer (Mittelwerte und Standardabweichung)

Gruppe	Aggregationsstufe	Plttchenzahl $\times 1.000/\text{mm}^2$	Adhsion Plttchen/ $\text{mm}^2$	PAgl	Zahl der Flle
1	0-0,5	$219 \pm 104$	$2.210 \pm 1.093$	$0.11 \pm 0.01$	12
2	1-1,5	$242 \pm 94$	$3.055 \pm 1.370$	$0.61 \pm 0.33$	16
3	2-2,5	$336 \pm 144$	$6.033 \pm 2.687$	$1.31 \pm 0.59$	12
4	3-4	$304 \pm 123$	$8.181 \pm 3.178$	$2.29 \pm 0.88$	15
Insgesamt					55 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bei den restlichen 15 Fllen wurden die «freien Plttchen» nicht gezhlt, folglich konnte PAgl nicht bestimmt werden.



Abb. 1 6 Jahre alter Junge mit progressiver Muskeldystrophie Aggregationsstufe 3

Abb. 2 Erwachsener Blutspender unter 45 Jahre Aggregationsstufe 1,5 a Adhäsion und Aggregation in der silikonisierten Zahlkammer  $\times 210$  b Plättchenaggregationstest  $\times 320$

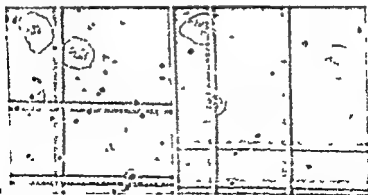


Abb. 3 10-jähriger Knabe mit Hepatitis epidemica. Ausgebreitete Rose-Formen in der silikonisierten Zahlkammer Adhäsionsstadium nach Rastres  $\times 320$



Abb 4 Kaninchenthrombozyten

Abb 5 Thrombozyten eines 6jährigen Mädchens mit Thrombasthenie ■ Plattchenausbreitung b Plättchenaggregationstest  $\times 640$

Die Ergebnisse der *Adhasion und Aggregation in der Zahlkammer* wurden nach Aggregationsstufen in 4 Gruppen eingeteilt wie aus der Tabelle II zu ersehen ist. Im Vergleich mit den Aggregationsstufen (0–4) zeigt der PAgI ein fast lineares Verhalten, bei gleichzeitiger Zunahme auch der adhesiven Thrombozyten. Sowohl die pathologischen Fälle als auch die Befunde der Normalpersonen verteilen sich fast regelmässig auf die ersten 3 Gruppen. Die 4. Gruppe mit pathologischer Aggregation und relativ hoher Adhasion enthält nur 2 regelrecht durchgeführte Tests (45 min bis 1 h nach der Blutabnahme Zimmertemperatur) die jedoch von klinischer Bedeutung sind (eine progressiv ■ Muskeldystrophie und ■ ne Ovulationshemmermedikation). Die übrigen Ergebnisse in dieser Gruppe stammen aus früheren Untersuchungen bei Normalpersonen unter variablen Zeit- und Temperaturfaktoren. Sie ergaben wegen der späten Durchführung (erst 2 h nach der Blutabnahme zum Teil wurde das PRP bei  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  gelagert) pathologische Werte.

Die *Plattchenausbreitung* kann man in der Zahlkammer dank der Einstellung auf niedrigere Plattchenzahlen und sorgsamem Silikonieren der Kammer meistens gut beurteilen. Die Kontaktzeit von 10 min gewährleistet eine ausreichende Differenzierung aller Ausbreitungsformen. Bei Untersuchung von 5 Patienten mit Hepatitis epidemica (4 Jugendliche, 9–14 Jahre und eine Frau, 23 Jahre alt) wurden mit dieser Methode für diese Erkrankung vielleicht charakteristische Ausbreitungsformen der Zellen, die grösser als normale Riesenthrombozyten sind, beobachtet. So häufig sind diese Formen in der Kammer, bei relativ kurzer Kontaktzeit, bis jetzt bei keinem anderen pathologischen Zustand gesehen worden (Abb 2).

Im *Tierversuch* adhären Kaninchenthrombozyten in der Zahlkammer mit wechselnder Intensität von Tier zu Tier (PAI von 0,12 bis 2,8). In den gefärbten (Ausbreitung, PAT) Präparaten haben sie wenige, dünne Fortsätze, sind meistens rund und werden auf den silikonierten Objektträgern gut fixiert. Es kommt dabei zu Aggregation, meistens mittels der Fortsätze. Da Kaninchenplättchen keine Ausbreitung zeigen, kann man sie in PAT- und Ausbreitungspräparaten von menschlichen Plättchen bei Thrombasthenie Kranken morphologisch kaum unterscheiden (Abb 4a, b).

### Diskussion

Bei dem Versuch, an kranken Früh- und Neugeborenen Thrombozytenteste durchzuführen, taucht immer wieder das Problem einer ausreichenden und schonenden Blutabnahme bei diesen Kindern auf. Oft erhält man bei ihnen nur eine geringe Blutmenge (ca. 3 ml), die etwa 0,7 ml PRP ergibt.

Aus der Vergleichsuntersuchung (80% übereinstimmende Befunde) zwischen den Aggregationsstufen im PAT und nach der Kammermethode sowie durch statistische Auswertung der mit der Kammermethode erhobenen Befunde, glauben wir, auch nach Vergleich mit den Ausbreitungspräparaten, eine standardisierte, genaue und schnelle Orientierungsmöglichkeit über die 3 wichtigsten Thrombozytenfunktionen gefunden zu haben. Insbesondere für den Praktiker, ist die Methode wichtig, weil die wesentliche Vereinfachung darin besteht, dass zur Beschickung der Bürker-Kammer nur 2 Tropfen PRP gebraucht werden statt 1,5 ml [5–8] oder 0,6 ml [Wittig et al., unveröffentlichte experimentelle Ergebnisse] allein für den Aggregationstest. So bleibt PRP für weitere wichtige Thrombozytenprü-

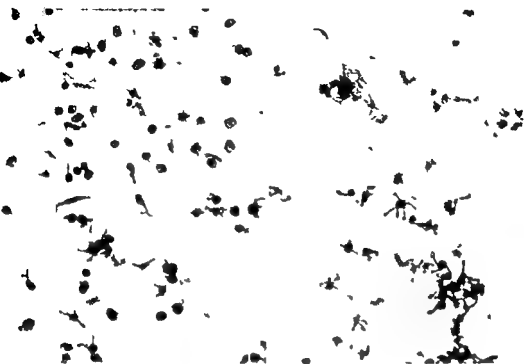


Abb 4 Kaninchenthrombozyten

Abb 5 Thrombozyten eines 6jährigen Mädchens mit Thrombasthenie a Plattchenausbreitung, b Plättchenaggregationstest  $\times 640$

Die Ergebnisse der *Adhäsion und Aggregation in der Zahlkammer* wurden nach Aggregationsstufen in 4 Gruppen eingeteilt, wie aus der Tabelle II zu ersehen ist. Im Vergleich mit den Aggregationsstufen (0–4) zeigt der PAgI ein fast lineares Verhalten, bei gleichzeitiger Zunahme auch der adhesiven Thrombozyten. Sowohl die pathologischen Fälle als auch die Befunde der Normalpersonen verteilen sich fast regelmässig auf die ersten 3 Gruppen. Die 4. Gruppe mit pathologischer Aggregation und relativ hoher Adhäsion enthält nur 2 regelrecht durchgeführte Tests (45 min bis 1 h nach der Blutabnahme, Zimmertemperatur), die jedoch von klinischer Bedeutung sind (eine progressive Muskeldystrophie und eine Ovulationshemmermedikation). Die übrigen Ergebnisse in dieser Gruppe stammen aus früheren Untersuchungen bei Normalpersonen unter variablen Zeit- und Temperaturfaktoren. Sie ergaben wegen der späten Durchführung (erst 2 h nach der Blutabnahme, zum Teil wurde das PRP bei 4 °C gelagert) pathologische Werte.

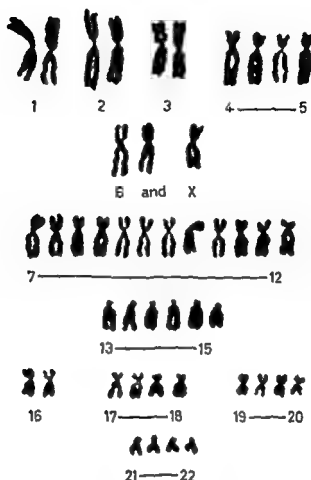
Die *Plättchenausbreitung* kann man in der Zählkammer dank der Einstellung auf niedrigere Plättchenzahlen und sorgsamem Silikonieren der Kammer meistens gut beurteilen. Die Kontaktzeit von 10 min gewährleistet eine ausreichende Differenzierung aller Ausbreitungsformen. Bei Untersuchung von 5 Patienten mit Hepatitis epidemica (4 Jugendliche, 9–14 Jahre und eine Frau, 23 Jahre alt) wurden mit dieser Methode für diese Erkrankung vielleicht charakteristische Ausbreitungsformen der Zellen, die grösser als normale Riesenthrombozyten sind, beobachtet. So häufig sind diese Formen in der Kammer, bei relativ kurzer Kontaktzeit, bis jetzt bei keinem anderen pathologischen Zustand gesehen worden (Abb 2).

Im *Tierversuch* adhären Kaninchenthrombozyten in der Zählkammer mit wechselnder Intensität von Tier zu Tier (PAI von 0,12 bis 2,8). In den gefärbten (Ausbreitung, PAT) Präparaten haben sie wenige, dünne Fortsätze, sind meistens rund und werden auf den silikonierten Objektträgern gut fixiert. Es kommt dabei zu Aggregation, meistens mittels der Fortsätze. Da Kaninchenplättchen keine Ausbreitung zeigen, kann man sie in PAT- und Ausbreitungspräparaten von menschlichen Plättchen bei Thrombasthenie-Kranken morphologisch kaum unterscheiden (Abb 4a, b).

### *Diskussion*

Bei dem Versuch, an kranken Früh- und Neugeborenen Thrombozytenteste durchzuführen, taucht immer wieder das Problem einer ausreichenden und schonenden Blutabnahme bei diesen Kindern auf. Oft erhält man bei ihnen nur eine geringe Blutmenge (ca 3 ml), die etwa 0,7 ml PRP ergibt.

Aus der Vergleichsuntersuchung (80% übereinstimmende Befunde) zwischen den Aggregationsstufen im PAT und nach der Kammermethode sowie durch statistische Auswertung der mit der Kammermethode erhobenen Befunde, glauben wir, auch nach Vergleich mit den Ausbreitungspräparaten, eine standardisierte, genaue und schnelle Orientierungsmöglichkeit über die 3 wichtigsten Thrombozytenfunktionen gefunden zu haben. Insbesondere für den Praktiker, ist die Methode wichtig, weil die wesentliche Vereinfachung darin besteht, dass zur Beschickung der Bürker-Kammer nur 3 Tropfen PRP gebraucht werden statt 1,5 ml [5–8] oder 0,6 ml [Wittig *et al.*, unveröffentlichte experiment. Ergebnisse] allein für den Aggregationstest. So bleibt PRP für weitere wichtige Thrombozytenprü-



*Fig 1* This karyotype shows a 45 XO pattern consistent with Turner's syndrome 18 of 50 cells counted showed this pattern

At 1 year of age, the patient was hospitalized with anemia and a spontaneous hemothorax (the only major bleeding episode of her life) She required blood transfusions and infusions of factor IX concentrates

At 2 years of age, buccal smears revealed only 3/200 cells to be chromatin positive Karyotypes were performed, of 50 cells analyzed, 32 were XX (ring) (fig 1), and 18 were XO (fig 2) These findings are indicative of a mosaic Turner's syndrome Mother and father had normal karyotypes

At a recent examination, the patient appeared as an alert, active, normal 3-year-old girl The height and weight were both in the 3rd percentile Multiple ecchymoses were present Epicanthal folds were noted and the nipples appeared somewhat widely spaced There was no webbed neck, cubitus valgus, low-set ears, low posterior hairline, shield chest or heart murmur The remainder of the physical examination was normal Hemoglobin 13.2 g%, hematocrit 34%, and factor IX less than 1%

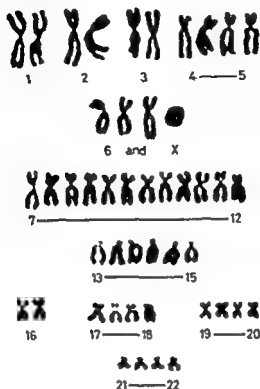


Fig 2 This karyotype shows a normal number of 46 chromosomes. The second X chromosome is in a ring form. 32 of 40 cells counted showed this pattern

### Discussion

Mosaic Turner's syndrome is a rare disorder in which the karyotype is usually  $XX/XO$ . Physical features of this disorder are variable. In 2 reported cases, the patients were phenotypically normal [2, 13]. Other cases have demonstrated few of the characteristics of classic Turner's syndrome [11-13]. One case of mosaic Turner's syndrome with classic hemophilia (factor VIII deficiency) has been reported [2]. The present case is different from other reported cases as one X chromosome in the 46-chromosome karyotype was a ring form.

Females can manifest X-linked recessive disorders by one of several mechanisms. Rare examples of homozygous females with X-linked re-



## Abnormal Factor X (Factor X Friuli) Coagulation Disorder

First Report of a Case Outside Friuli

A GIROLAMI, R NICOLINI, E. FURLANI and G BAREGGI

University of Padua Medical School Institute of Semeiotica Medica  
(Director Prof M AUSTONI) Padua,  
and Blood Transfusion Center Trieste City Hospital Trieste

**Abstract** A new case with the abnormal factor X (factor X Friuli) coagulation disorder is presented: a 32-year-old female who was born outside Friuli and who complained of a bleeding tendency since childhood. The main laboratory features are prolonged prothrombin time, prolonged partial thromboplastin time, abnormal thromboplastin generation and normal Stypven cephalin clotting time. The prothrombin time and the thromboplastin generation were corrected by the addition of normal serum. Factor X was low only when assayed using whole tissue or partial thromboplastin. It was normal using the Stypven cephalin mixture. The cross-over electrophoresis showed a normal factor X band in the patient's plasma, whereas no band was present in Mr Stuart's plasma. The father and a cousin of the patient are heterozygotes for the abnormality. This is the first family reported to have the abnormal factor X (factor X Friuli) disorder outside Friuli.

### Key Words

Abnormal factor X  
Bleeding disorders  
Blood coagulation

Classical factor X deficiency was first recognized in 1956 and 1957 [1, 14, 15, 17]. A congenital hemorrhagic condition due to the presence of an abnormal factor X was described by us in 1969 and 1970 [6-8]. This abnormal factor X cannot or can be activated only very slowly by whole tissue or partial thromboplastins, whereas it can still be normally activated by Russell's viper venom (RVV). The eponym Friuli was attached to this abnormal factor X because all patients so far described were born in the northeastern Italian region called Friuli. All 9 patients came from an isolated valley in the western Friuli area [11, 12]. Another patient with a factor X defect and a normal RVV cephalin clotting

none was seen recently in France but the diagnosis has not yet been fully established [3].

This is the first report of a patient found to have the same coagulation disorder but with a different geographical and familiar extraction.

### Material and Methods

Material and methods have been described in detail elsewhere [7, 8]. Only new data will be given herein.

Lymphoid factor X deficient plasma was supplied by Dade Laboratories. Factor II in the one-stage system was assayed using Stage factor II reagent to which normal serum was added in a 2:10 proportion. Anti factor X antiserum was kindly supplied by Dr. H. Aarvold of the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. One-way electrophoresis was carried out according to a modification of the method proposed by Blumberg [7].

Neurospora agar was dissolved in Michael's buffer at pH 8.3 at the concentration of  $1.5\%$ . The agar solution was then spread on  $2.5 \times 2.5$  cm slides, the thickness of the agar was 2 mm. Wells of 7 mm diameter were prepared, the distance between the inner edges of two wells was 2.5 cm. The amount of the test plasma introduced in the well of the cathodic side was 0.045 ml. The amount of

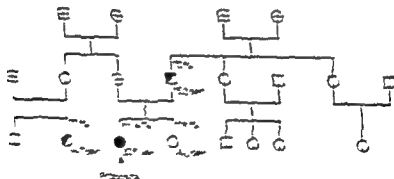
[illegible]

Table 1 Coagulation studies

Test	Patient	Normal values
Bleeding time, min	5	2-5
Clot retraction	complete after 4 h	complete after 12 h
Glass clotting time, min	13	5-10
Recalcification time, sec	465	100-180
Cross recalcification time (+0.05 ml of normal plasma), sec	137	-
Thromboplastin generation test, sec	32 in 6 min	< 16 in 6 min
Prothrombin consumption, %	50%	90
Partial thromboplastin time, sec	72.5	45
Prothrombin time, sec	33.5	13
Stypven-cephalin clotting time, sec	17	15
Factor II + X using a S/C mixture, sec	28	30
Factor II (one stage) %	100	85-120
Factor II (two stage) %	100	85-120
Factor V, %	90	85-120
Factor VII, %	135	85-120
Factor VIII, %	120	60-150
Factor IX, %	100	70-150
Factor X	see table III	-
Factor XI, %	80	60-130
Factor XII, %	100	60-130
Fibrinogen, mg %	400	250-450
Luglobulin lysis time, h	20	10-30
Thrombin time, sec	19	18-25
Th	34	10-20
	r, mm	
	K, mm	6-12
	ma, mm	50-66

ant well of .  
ence , was about

was 0.05 ml The r  
ut 3.5 h

The ,  
1972 for a .  
studied by

26,  
first  
t  
ll  
be

Table II Prothrombin time (PT) correction studies

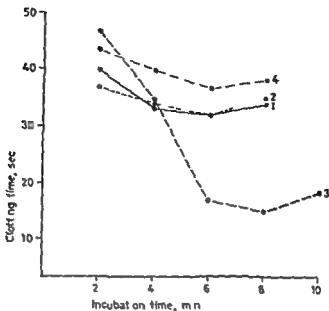
Mixture, equal parts	PT, sec	Reference plasma PT, sec	Comment
Proposita plasma	33.5	-	
Proposita plasma + normal serum	18.0	-	
Proposita plasma + adsorbed normal plasma	40.0	-	
Proposita plasma + factor II deficient plasma	16.0	20.0	frozen plasma, personal case
Proposita plasma + factor VII	19.0	33.7	lyophilized plasma received from Dr Owen
Proposita's plasma + factor X deficient plasma	38.9	72.3	dade lyophilized factor X deficient plasma
Proposita's plasma + plasma of another patient with the abnormal factor X disorder	33.5	33.6	frozen plasma, personal case

found between this patient and any of the other patients known to have the factor X I null disorder.

The patient has noticed easy bruising since childhood. Menstruations were normal most of the time, but occasionally have been abundant. Epistaxis has never occurred. At the age of 12 and again at 16 the patient presented bleeding after tooth extractions. She was not transfused but on the first occasion had to be admitted in a local hospital where local therapy was applied. At the age of 19 the patient presented a posttraumatic fracture of the left tibia. A cast was applied and the fracture healed in normal time with no sequel.

At the age of 21 the patient underwent surgery for acute appendicitis. She was not known then to be a bleeder and no preoperative transfusion therapy was given. In the immediate postoperative period bleeding was massive and a huge abdominal muscle hematoma formed. Routine coagulative tests were carried out and a tentative diagnosis of prothrombin complex factors deficiency was made. The patient was transfused with several units of fresh whole blood or plasma and the hematoma slowly subsided.

At the age of 22 the patient presented excessive bleeding after another tooth extraction. Bleeding subsided after 10 h but no transfusion therapy was given. At the age of 24 the patient had to be hospitalized because of bleeding after two tooth extractions. On 1<sup>st</sup> occasion bleeding stopped only after the transfusion of three units of whole blood.



*Fig 2* Thromboplastin generation test. Curve 1 (basal curve) was obtained from a generation mixture containing 0.2 ml of patients' serum and 0.2 ml of adsorbed patient plasma. Curve 2 refers to a generation mixture containing 0.2 ml of patients' serum and 0.2 ml of adsorbed normal plasma. Curve 3 was obtained from a mixture containing 0.2 ml of normal serum and 0.2 ml of patient's adsorbed plasma. The other components of the generation mixture in these 3 cases were 0.2 ml of a nonactivated cephalin preparation (Platelin) and 0.2 ml of a 0.025 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$  solution. Curve 4 refers to an incubation mixture containing 0.2 ml of patient's serum, 0.2 ml of patient's adsorbed plasma, 0.2 ml of a Stypven-cephalin preparation (Dizgen) and 0.2 ml of the usual  $\text{CaCl}_2$  solution.

**Coagulation studies.** The results are summarized in table I. The prothrombin time was prolonged and was corrected by normal serum and the plasma of patients with hypoprothrombinemia, parahemophilia, and factor VII deficiency. Adsorbed normal plasma, factor X deficiency and Friuli plasma failed to correct the abnormality (table II). The prothrombin proconvertin test, partial thromboplastin time, prothrombin consumption and thromboplastin generation test were abnormal.

The substitution of the patient's serum with normal serum in the thromboplastin generation test system corrected the abnormality (fig 2). The inclusion of Stypven-cephalin in the generation mixture failed to correct the defect (fig 2). The Stypven cephalin clotting time was normal or near normal. The factor II + factor X complex using a Stypven cephalin mixture was also normal. The factor X level was low only when a whole tissue or partial thromboplastin was used in the assay. In contrast, it was normal or near normal when a SC mixture was used.

All other clotting factors were found to be within normal limits. Vascular and platelet tests were normal and there was no hyperfibrinolysis. The thromboelastogram showed a prolonged  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  and a normal  $\gamma$  (fig 3).



Fig 3 Thromboelastographic pattern. The first tracing is the basal tracing. The second tracing was obtained after the addition of 0.1 ml of a  $10^{-4}$  ellagic acid solution to 0.9 ml of patient's platelet rich plasma. The addition of the compound has partially corrected the abnormality.

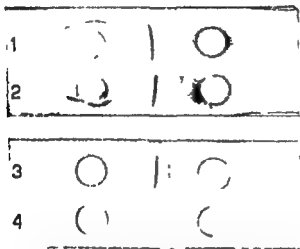


Fig 4 Cross-over electrophoresis of proposita's plasma (1), normal plasma (2), plasma of another patient with this disorder (3), and Mr. Stuart's plasma (4). A major or factor X band is evident for 1, 2 and 3. In 4 no such band is visible. Smaller and lighter bands are visible in all plasmas. These are due to secondary activities of the antiserum used and may be disregarded.

The cross-over electrophoresis showed that factor X Friuli has the same mobility as normal factor X. No factor X band was seen in Mr. Stuart's plasma (Fig 4).

#### Discussion

The main criteria for the diagnosis of the factor X Friuli disorder are prolonged prothrombin time, prolonged partial thromboplastin time cor-

Table III Factor X assay in % as determined with different substrates and thrombo-  
plastins

Substrate	Tissue thromboplastin	Cephalin	Stypven-cephalin mixture
Charcoal filtered ox plasma	14	11	60
Factor X deficient plasma + adsorbed normal plasma	8	10	70

rected by the addition of serum and normal Stypven cephalin clotting time. Our patient fully meets these criteria.

The lack of correction of the *proposita's* prothrombin time upon mixing her plasma with the plasma of another patient with this disorder, the factor X assays and the immunological studies confirmed the diagnosis. The partial correction of the thromboelastographic tracing by the addition of ellagic acid is not surprising since it was already seen for the plasma of other patients with the same defect. It is a nonspecific effect due to the first stage activating capabilities of this compound [8]. The mobility of this abnormal factor X in a cross over electrophoresis system is identical to that of normal factor X. Thus observation confirms previous data on the subject concerning the plasma of other patients with this disorder [13].

The hereditary pattern found in this patient is similar to that observed in the other patients with the same coagulation abnormality [8, 9]. The father of our *proposita* is a heterozygote for the defect, even though he has always been asymptomatic. The patient's cousin is a heterozygote too and has also had excessive bleeding after tooth extractions. Occasional undue bleeding after surgical procedures has been noted in heterozygotes of other families with this disorder [8, 9]. The condition is transmitted as an autosomal incompletely recessive trait in a way similar to what is described for classical factor X deficiency [9, 14, 16].

This is the tenth patient with this peculiar coagulation disorder so far described. Nine patients were studied by us during 1968 and 1969. However, the present patient has no relationship with the other patients. A total number of 10 or 11 patients, if the case from France will be confirmed, does certainly not represent a large number. However, it acquires a sure meaning when one recalls that since the year of 1956 only

about 20 cases of classical factor X deficiency have been described in the world literature [10]

It is likely that the mutation responsible for this factor X abnormality is more widespread than originally thought. As already suspected by us it is likely that many cases of factor VII deficiency described in the past were indeed cases of abnormal factor X disorder.

The normality of the Stypven or SC clotting time in the presence of a prolonged prothrombin time is the most commonly quoted criteria for a factor VII deficiency. It is clear now that this assumption is not correct. A normal Stypven-cephalin clotting time does not rule out a factor X defect due to an abnormal molecule. The importance of factor X abnormalities in coagulation studies has been emphasized recently also by other authors [4-5].

### References

1. RACHMANN J., DUCHREY F., FLECKIGER P., HITZIG W. H. und KOLLER, F. Über einen neuartigen kongenitalen Gerinnungsdefekt (Mangel an Stuart Faktor). *Thromb. Diath. haemorrh.* 17 (1957).
2. BUNYARD A. Description d'une technique combinant simultanément l'électrophorèse et la précipitation immunologique dans un gel l'électrosynérèse. *Biochim. biophys. Acta* 34: 254 (1959).
3. CARM J. Personal communication.
4. CHOCOROT B. T., SHAPIRO, S. S. and ARONSON D. L. Immunological investigation of two patients with congenital factor X deficiency. *Clin. Res.* 17: 599 (1969).
5. DENSON K. W., FLEURY A., CATALDO F. DE and MANNUCCI P. M. The factor X defect: recognition of abnormal forms of factor X. III. *J. Haemat.* 18: 317 (1970).
6. GIRELLI A., MORABO, G., LAZZARINI M. e SCARPA, R. Una nuova coagulopatia emorragica congenita probabilmente dovuta alla presenza di un fattore X anormale. *Studio preliminare.* *Minerva med.* 60: 4919 (1969).
7. GIRELLI A., MORABO, G., LAZZARINI M., SCARPA R., and BRUNETTI A. Congenital hemorrhagic condition similar but not identical to factor X deficiency. A hemorrhagic state due to an abnormal factor X. *Scand. J. Haemat.* 7: 111 (1970).
8. GIRELLI A., MORABO, G., LAZZARINI M., BRUNETTI A., and SCARPA, R. A new congenital hemorrhagic condition due to the presence of an abnormal factor X (factor X F10). A study of a large kindred. *Brit. J. Haemat.* 19: 179 (1970).
9. GIRELLI A., MORABO, G. e ORAZI, R. I eredi anetici della coagulopatia emorragica da fattore X anormale (fattore X F10). *Poliambico, Ser. med.* 77: 103 (1970).



- 10 GIROLAMI, A., MOLARO, G., CALLIGARIS, A., and LUCA, G. de Severe congenital classical factor X deficiency in a 5 month-old child Thromb Dis-th haemorrh 24 175 (1970)
- 11 GIROLAMI, A., LAZZARIN, M., SCARPA, R., and BRUNETTI, A. Further studies on the abnormal factor X (factor X Friuli) coagulation disorder: a report of an other family Blood 37 534 (1971)
- 12 GIROLAMI, A., STICCHI, A., and BRUNETTI, A. Prothrombin level and activity in the abnormal factor X (factor X Friuli) hemorrhagic disorder Thromb Dis-th haemorrh 25 147 (1971)
- 13 GIROLAMI, A., STICCHI, A., and BAREGGI, G. Cross-over electrophoresis (electrosyneresis) visualization of abnormal factor X (factor X Friuli) J Lab clin Med 80 740 (1942)
- 14 GRAHAM, J. B., BARROW, F. M., and HOUGIL, C. Stuart clotting defect II Genetic aspects of a new hemorrhagic state J clin Invest 36 497 (1957)
- 15 HOUGIL, C., BARROW, H. M., and GRAHAM, J. B. Stuart clotting defect I Segregation of an hereditary hemorrhagic state from the heterogeneous group heretofore called 'stable factor' (SPCA proconvertin factor VII) deficiency J clin Invest 36 485 (1957)
- 16 LECHLER, E., WEBSTER, W. P., ROBERTS, H. E., and PRINCE, G. D. The inheritance of Stuart disease: investigation of a family with factor X deficiency Amer J med Sci 249 191 (1965)
- 17 TILFER, T. P., DENSON, A. W., and WRIGHT, D. R. A new coagulation defect Brit J Haemat 2 308 (1956)

## Hypofibrinogenemia after *Echis colorata* Bite in Man

A DVLANSKY and H. BIRAN

Negev Central Hospital Beer Sheva

**Abstract** An 18 year-old man was bitten by *Echis colorata* in his left ankle. The patient was followed for 4 days without any therapy and coagulation studies proved fibrinolysis without disseminated intravascular coagulation.

**Key Words**  
Blood coagulation  
*Echis colorata* bite  
Fibrinolysis  
Hypofibrinogenemia  
Snake venom

Hypofibrinogenemia after *Echis colorata* bite is common [1, 2] and the thrombocytopenia with the effect of the venom's hemorrhagin causes bleeding [3]. The mechanism of disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) with secondary fibrinolysis [2, 3] might explain the clinical and laboratory findings. We followed a patient very closely and did not find DIC although the hypofibrinogenemia was very remarkable.

### Case History

An 18 year-old male was seen 18 h after he was bitten by *Echis colorata* in his left ankle. The pertinent physical finding was edema of the ankle without oozing from the bitten area.

On admission, hemoglobin 13.6 g%, leucocytes 8000 with a normal differential platelets 134,000 and ret. 0.2%. Urinalysis was normal and blood sugar, urea, albumin, gl. bow. cholesterol, SCOT, SGPT, bilirubin and alkal. phosphatase were normal as well.

The patient did not receive any therapy for the first 4 days in the hospital. On the 4th day after being admitted to the hospital he received antivenom therapy (Rugoff Institute) and had anaphylactic shock. He recovered after he received 0.1 mg racem epinephrine (40 mg) and had no other complications.

Fibrinogen which is needed in the 'plasmatic atmosphere' of the platelets for aggregation to occur [13] was non-detectable in the patients plasma. This fact does not rule out the possibility that the platelets did have fibrinogen on their membrane, but we could not prove this point.

Platelet aggregation was normal when FSP were found to be high in the serum as well as when FSP came down to normal levels. It has already been described that FSP inhibit platelet aggregation [14], those were the low molecular weight fractions of FSP, but other fractions were found to enhance aggregation [15]. Moreover fibrin monomers can form with FSP soluble complexes that induces platelet aggregation [16].

We had the unique opportunity to follow the natural course of *Echis colorata* bite in man without any therapy for the first 4 days and we can confirm the fact that no DIC was found.

### References

- 1 RAVINA A, LEHMANN E, GOTTFRIED J and STERN J. *Echis colorata* bite and treatment with specific antiserum (in Hebrew). Harefuth 69: 309 (1965).
- 2 FAINARU M, MANNI, N, HERSHIKO C, and EISENBERG S. Defibrination following *Echis colorata* bite in man. Israel J med Sci 6: 720 (1970).
- 3 GITTR S and DeVRIES A. Symptomatology pathology and treatment of bites by Near Eastern European and North African snakes. In: BUCHERL, BUCKLEY and DEULOGEN. Venomous animals and their venoms, vol 1, pp 359-401 (Academic Press New York 1968).
- 4 QUICK A J. Hemorrhagic diseases, pp 379-397 (Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia 1937).
- 5 PROCTOR R R and RAPAPORT S I. The partial thromboplastin time with kaolin. Amer J clin Path 36: 212 (1961).
- 6 OWEN C A, jr, BOWIE, E J, DIDISHEIM P and THOMPSON J H, jr. The diagnosis of bleeding disorders, pp 106-110 (Little Brown Boston 1969).
- 7 DENSON K W. The specific assay of Prower Stuart factor and VII. Acta haemat Basel 25: 205 (1961).
- 8 NILSON I M and OLOW, B. Fibrinolysis induced by streptokinase in man. Acta chir scand 123: 247 (1962).
- 9 ALJAERSIO N, FLETCHER A P and SHERRY S. The mechanism of clot dissolution by plasmin. J clin Invest 38: 1086 (1959).
- 10 FUNK C, GÜÜR J, HEROLD R and STRAUB P W. Reptilase E. A new reagent in blood coagulation. Brit J Haemat 21: 43 (1971).
- 11 BULL H S, SCHNIDDERMAN M A and BRECHER G. Platelet counts with the coulter counter. Amer J clin Path 44: 678 (1965).
- 12 MERSEFY C P, LALEZARI P and JOHNSON A J. A rapid simple sensitive method for measuring fibrinolytic split products in human serum. Proc Soc exp Biol Med 131: 871 (1969).

- 13 WEISS, H. J. and ROGERS J.: Fibrinogen and platelets in the primary arrest of bleeding. *New Engl. J. Med.* 285 369 (1971)
- 14 JERUSHALMY, Z. and ZUCKER, M. B.: Some effects of fibrinogen degradation products on blood platelets. *Thromb. Diath. haemorrh.* 15 3 (1966)
- 15 WILSON, P. A., McNICOL, G. P., and DOUGLAS, A. S.: Effect of fibrinogen degradation products on platelet aggregation. *J. clin. Path.* 21 147 (1968)
- 16 LARREN, M. J.: Action of fibrinogen degradation products and fibrin monomer soluble complexes on platelet aggregation. *Scand. J. Haemat. (suppl.)* 13 273 (1971)

H MARTIN und L. NOWICKI (Hrsg.) *Synthese, Struktur und Funktion des Hämoglobins*. Lehmanns, München 1972. 402 pp., 194 fig., 64 tab.; DM 98.—

Der vorliegende Band gibt die Ergebnisse des internationalen Symposiums vom 22 bis 24 April 1972 wieder, zu dem sich führende Biochemiker, Molekularbiologen und Hamatologen in Bad Nauheim zusammengefunden haben. Er vermittelt eine ausgezeichnete Übersicht über den derzeitigen Stand der Hämoglobinforschung. Einleitend enthält er Beiträge über die Kinetik der Erythropoese (DUPLAN, BOLL) und deren Regulation (KUBANEK) sowie über die Hämoglobinbildung, ihre molekularen Voraussetzungen, ihre zytochemischen Gesichtspunkte und ihre Steuerung (DE LA CHAPLLE, LÖFFLER, MÜLLER, NECHLES, NEUWIRT und POŃKA, ARNSTEIN, HUNT) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Proteinsynthese und der Rolle von Ribosomen, DNA und RNA (HUNT, HUNTER und JACKSON, ANDERSON, HUNTER *et al.*, HARDESTY *et al.*, BERNEK). Als einer der Hauptteile folgt die Darstellung der neuesten Erkenntnisse über die Hämoglobinstruktur mit den faszinierenden Konsequenzen, die dieses Modell für die gesamte Biologie und Pathophysiologie darbietet (HUBER, WINTERHALTER, GERSONDE, RUDLOFF, FITCH, HUISMAN und SCHROEDER, STEINMEIDER *et al.*, WEATHERALL und CLUGO, RACHMILEWITZ und HARARI, KONIOSBERG *et al.*). Die nächsten Beiträge sind der Physiologie des roten Blutfarbstoffes und den Bedingungen des  $O_2$ -Transportes gewidmet (BARTELS und BAUER, GARBY, MAY und HUEHNS, BONFARD). Wie in den vorhergehenden Vorträgen weiss der Leser die Ausrichtung auf die Grundlagenforschung, die instruktiven Darstellungen und die Hinweise auf die Klinik zu schätzen. Dieses Kapitel schliesst den ersten, etwa zwei Drittel des Symposiums umfassenden, vorwiegend pathophysiologischen Teil und leitet über zum letzten Drittel, dessen Referate sich in erster Linie an den Kliniker wenden (NETI, KLEINHAUER, JOYNS, KOHNE, RIEGEL und VERMOLD, BETKE, LEHMANN, NOWICKI, STICU). Es handelt sich um Übersichten, die auch für den Nicht-Hamatologen viel Interessantes bieten und gleichsam die praktischen Konsequenzen der im ersten Teil enthaltenen Ergebnisse darbieten.

Die Lektüre dieses Kongressberichtes ist ein Genuss und vermittelt sowohl dem theoretisch interessierten Biologen als auch dem Kliniker neuestes Wissen und zahlreiche Anregungen. Wenn BETKE in seinem Referat über Methämoglobinämien das Hämoglobin als ein «strukturell und funktionell wahrhaft bewundernswertes Gebilde» bezeichnet, so kann dies als Motto für das gesamte Symposium dienen. Hervorzuheben ist die Kurzfristigkeit der Publikation, wie sie für die Information über ein in rascher Entwicklung begriffenes Gebiet wie die Hämoglobinforschung beinahe Voraussetzung ist. Damit ist es wohl zu erklären, dass leider auf ein Stichwortverzeichnis verzichtet wurde — der einzige Nachteil dieser sonst ausgezeichneten Publikation.

H. LODRY, Basel

## Interrelations between Diagnostic Criteria of the Iron Status and 50-mg Ferrous Iron Absorption in Iron-Replete and Iron-Deficient Subjects<sup>1</sup>

E. HAUSMANN, R. KUSE, K. H. MEENECKE and H. BARTELS

Department of Haematology and Institute of Physiological Chemistry,  
St. Georg General Hospital, Hamburg

**Abstract** In comparison to other criteria of iron status, higher degrees of association have been computed between the diffuse Prussian blue reaction of the bone marrow macrophages and intestinal ferrous iron absorption, when test doses of 0.56 mg 50 mg in solution, and 50 mg in quick release capsules were given to fasting iron replete controls and iron-deficient subjects in <sup>55</sup>Fe absorption whole body retention tests. The variability of the results increased with rise of the test doses. An antecedent oral iron substitution and unaltered intake of food depressed ferrous iron absorption considerably.

### Key Words

Bone marrow iron  
Iron absorption  
Iron deficiency  
Iron status

A growing number of methods is used to define the normal iron status, to recognize the different stages of iron deficiency, and to assess the potentials of iron supplementation more precisely. In a large body of data covering a wide range of normality and disease, the degrees of association between the diagnostic variables have been determined by regression, correlation, and factor analysis [8]. A close negative correlation has been computed between the diffuse Prussian blue reaction of macrophages in bone marrow squash preparations [10] and intestinal iron absorption, when 0.558 mg of Fe<sup>2+</sup> + 17.6 mg of ascorbic acid were given to strictly fasting subjects 10 h before and 2 h after the application of the test dose in <sup>55</sup>Fe absorption whole body retention tests [13, 15]. The purpose of this paper is to present results of correlation analyses which include the administration of 50-mg test doses [14, 15] in solutions of 0.01 N HCl and in quick release capsules as used in oral iron supplementation. The

<sup>1</sup> Supported by a grant from Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft.

findings relevant to oral iron therapy are compared in iron replete individuals and subjects with prelatent, latent, and manifest iron deficiency [9]. Smaller series concern the inhibiting effect of unallowed intake of food and antecedent oral iron therapy on ferrous iron absorption. Two subsequent papers will deal with the efficacy of quick release iron capsules given apart from meals as far as possible in patients with posthaemorrhagic and chronic haemorrhagic iron deficiency [11, 12].

### *Subjects and Methods*

*Correlation analyses (table I)* Intestinal absorption of 50 mg of  $\text{Fe}^{++}$  in solutions of 0.01 N HCl has been examined in 103 subjects (table I): 27 normal iron replete controls, 26 subjects with prelatent (storage) iron deficiency, 10 with latent (storage + plasma) iron deficiency, 13 with manifest (anaemic) iron deficiency, 5 iron replete subjects after partial gastrectomy, 15 with Hodgkin's disease and 7 with chronic infections. Tests with 50 mg of  $\text{Fe}^{++}$  in quick release iron capsules were performed in 146 individuals (table I): 16 normal iron replete controls, 48 subjects with prelatent iron deficiency, 36 with latent iron deficiency, 40 with manifest iron deficiency, 6 with Hodgkin's disease with normal iron stores. For studies presented in table II and figure 2, somewhat higher numbers of cases could be evaluated. The iron deficiency was of varied origin [9]. Further details concerning table III and figure 3 are given under Results.

The following variables of the iron status (filling state of the main easily accessible iron compartments of the body) have been studied with methods described in detail previously [8-10, 13-15]: Venous blood was taken in the morning after fasting overnight: haemoglobin (cyanhaemoglobin); microhaematocrit; red blood cells (Coulter counter model B and F); calculations of mean cellular haemoglobin (MCH) and mean cellular volume (MCV); Serum iron (bathophenanthroline); total iron binding capacity (TIBC; magnesium carbonate); calculation of transferrin saturation and unsaturated iron binding capacity (UIBC).

*Prussian blue staining of bone marrow smears* These contain thick squash preparations of larger fragments [10]: counting of sideroblasts; separate cytochemical grading (0 to 6+) of 3 morphologically distinct types of nonhaeme iron in macrophages (diffuse iron; polymorphous haemosiderin particles and uniform small sized Prussian blue granules). In every case slides fixed in the vapour of neutralized formaldehyde 35% (5 min) and stained with 100 ml of potassium ferrocyanide 1% + 1 ml of hydrochloric acid 25% (15 min at room temperature) have been compared with slides fixed in methylalcohol (5 min), stained with 100 ml of potassium ferrocyanide 1% + 1 ml of hydrochloric acid 25% (15 min at room temperature) and counterstained with aqueous nuclear fast red 0.01% (5 min).

*Intestinal iron absorption* This has been determined by HENRICH and his co-workers [13-15] in a collaborative program [8-12] by means of  $^{55}\text{Fe}$  absorption whole-body retention tests using a 4  $\pi$ -large volume radioactivity detector with liquid scintillator [13]. The subjects to be examined were asked several times to remain

fasting over night and 2 h after application of the test doses in order to avoid alimentary inhibition of ferrous iron absorption [11]. Every individual received as first 0.558 mg of  $^{55}\text{Fe}^{++}$  ( $10 \mu\text{mol} = 0.05\text{--}0.20 \mu\text{Ci}$ ) + 17.6 mg ( $100 \mu\text{mol}$ ) L (+) ascorbic acid dissolved in 0.01 N HCl. Further tests were performed at appropriate intervals [15]. Solutions of 50 mg of  $^{55}\text{Fe}^{++}$  + 150 mg of L (+) ascorbic acid have been applied in 0.01 N HCl [14]. All liquid test doses had been frozen at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  after preparation and thawed immediately before use. The quick release iron capsules (Cryter®, Hoechst, Frankfurt) contained 50 mg of ferrous iron (152 mg of ferrous sulfate  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  labeled with  $^{55}\text{Fe}$ ) + 222 mg of L (+) ascorbic acid + 84 mg of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ .

During therapy, one quick release iron capsule was given in the morning 30–60 min before breakfast and a second dose in the evening at bed time together with about 100 ml of plain warm water.

**Statistical analyses.** The analyses (H. SCHOTTE, cand. rer. nat., Data Processing Center, University of Hamburg) were done as follows: Kendall product moment correlation coefficients ( $r$ ), as well as Spearman rank correlation coefficients ( $r_s$ ) [21], were computed in the groups under consideration and in large groups composed differently to study the problem of heterogeneity in correlation analyses. The confidence intervals ( $p < 0.05$ ) of the correlation coefficients have been read from tables. To save space, the results of regression and factor analyses have been omitted. For comparison of the arithmetic means in different test groups (tables II and III), the nonparametric Mann-Whitney U test [21] was used.

## Results

The results of correlation analyses are shown in table I. The null hypothesis that no correlations exists could be rejected at a level of  $p < 0.001$ , when  $r$  or  $r_s$  values higher than  $\pm 0.34$  in the first column and higher than  $\pm 0.26$  in the second column were calculated. Despite the low number of paired observations, the degree of association between absorption of 50 mg administered in solution and 50 mg of quick release iron is statistically significant ( $p < 0.01$ ).

The data bodies of the present (table I) previous [6] and in the meantime further extended studies differ considerably in number of subjects examined, ranges of disease and proportion of iron replete and iron-deficient subjects. Despite of these important heterogeneities, high correlation coefficients have been computed between the diffuse Prussian blue reaction of bone marrow macrophages and intestinal iron absorption in nearly every grouping containing divergent proportions of iron replete and iron deficient individuals. The highest values have been obtained with 0.56-mg test doses in the entire population under consideration ( $n = 927$ ) independent of whether 114 patients with Hodgkin's disease and 49 cases



Table 1 Correlation coefficients

Clinical variables	Intestinal iron absorption, 50 mg Fe <sup>++</sup>			
	in solution (n=103)		in quick-release capsules (n=146)	
	r	CI	r	CI
Diffuse Fe	-0.66±0.13		-0.48±0.14	
Polymorphous Fe	-0.47±0.18		-0.29±0.15	
0.56 mg Fe absorption	+0.73±0.11		+0.47±0.14	
TIBC	+0.41±0.19		+0.38±0.15	
UIBC	+0.48±0.17		+0.38±0.15	
Plasma iron	-0.28±0.20		-0.23±0.15	
Transferrin saturation	-0.34±0.20		-0.29±0.15	
Sideroblasts	-0.23±0.20		-0.35±0.15	
Haemoglobin	-0.31±0.20		-0.33±0.15	
Haematocrit	-0.23±0.20		-0.28±0.15	
Red blood cells	-0.15±0.21		-0.07±0.16	
MCH	-0.32±0.20		-0.39±0.15	
MCV	-0.24±0.20		-0.35±0.15	
50 mg Fe <sup>++</sup> absorption (solution), n=20			+0.82	
	r <sub>s</sub>		r <sub>s</sub>	
Diffuse Fe	-0.73±0.11		-0.56±0.13	
Polymorphous Fe	-0.63±0.14		-0.35±0.15	

r = Product moment correlation coefficient, r<sub>s</sub> = Spearman rank correlation coefficient, CI = confidence intervals of the correlation coefficients (p < 0.05)

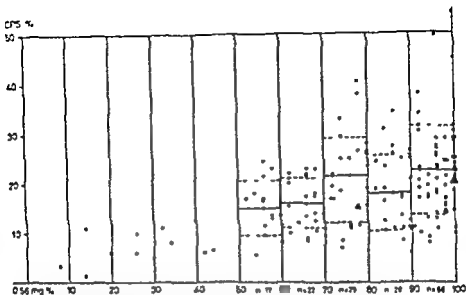


Fig 1 Bivariate scattergram of intestinal  $^{56}\text{Fe}^{++}$  absorption (%) 0.56-mg dose (solution) 50-mg dose (quick release iron capsule Hoochst) 164 cases, iron replete individuals and subjects with prelatent, latent and manifest iron deficiency ——— Arithmetic mean, - - - - Standard deviation

(table II, fig 2) The differences between the iron-deficient groups were not significant ( $p > 0.05$ ). The absorption of 50 mg in quick release capsules increased slightly with the severity of anaemia (table II) but the number of subjects with haemoglobin  $< 6.0 \text{ g\%}$  was too small for exact comparisons. Divergent correlation coefficients between haemoglobin and 0.56-mg absorption (table III, B) or 50-mg absorption (table I) are probably the product of heterogeneous groupings.

Table III and figure 3 demonstrate breakfast inhibition of 0.56-mg absorption in iron replete and iron-deficient subjects who admitted to have had food (coffee, chocolate and/or milk) before or soon after administration of the test dose contrary to the advice to remain fasting but they affirmed that they had fasted during the second examination, showing higher values.

The patterns of table III B, and figure 3 (right side) assumed to be fasting received the first test dose 1-2 days after cessation of oral iron supplementation with quick release iron capsules (11 individuals) or con-

Table II Intestinal iron absorption of 50-mg doses in fasting subjects

Subjects	n	AM, %	SD, ± %	Range, %
<i>A 50 mg in solution</i>				
Iron replete controls	27	6.7	3.6	0.7-15.0
Prelatent iron deficiency	26	14.4	6.9	2.1-31.5
Latent iron deficiency	10	20.0	8.3	6.0-29.5
Manifest iron deficiency	13	20.5	8.5	11.0-38.0
<i>B 50 mg in quick release iron capsules</i>				
Iron replete controls	16	9.4	5.4	1.5-20.0
Prelatent iron deficiency	68	18.6	7.7	8.5-49.5
Latent iron deficiency	46	18.2	7.0	5.5-38.0
Manifest iron deficiency	45	23.1	9.0	10.0-54.0
Hb 10.0-11.9 g %	25	21.0	8.6	10.0-44.8
Hb 8.0-9.9 g %	10	22.8	5.6	12.8-30.6
Hb 6.0-7.9 g %	7	24.9	15.6	15.4-54.0
Hb <6.0 g %	3	27.4	7.5	19.4-34.3

n = Number of subjects examined AM = Arithmetic mean of iron absorption values  
 SD = Standard deviation The differences between iron replete and iron-deficient subjects  
 in A and B are statistically significant ( $p < 0.01$ ,  $p < 0.05$  iron replete controls-prelatent  
 iron deficiency in A)

ventional iron preparations (2 individuals), and the second test dose with higher findings after 3 weeks or later. Only one subject with the lowest value in the 0.56-mg series had repleted iron stores (diffuse iron ++, coarse haemosiderin particles +) after treatment with quick-release iron for 6 months up to a total dose of 18.0 g. In this group, 2 patients remained anaemic (10.7 g% and 10.2 g% Hb) and 2 further subjects in prelatent iron deficiency despite 6.0 g of quick-release iron during 2 months of supplementation (100 mg of ferrous iron daily). In the 50-mg series, 6 patients showed latent iron deficiency, 1 case was still anaemic (10.4 g% Hb) during the first test, and the last one had prelatent iron deficiency. The total doses of antecedent iron supplementation varied from 3.0 g (3 cases) and 6.0 g (3 cases) to 12.0 g (2 cases). The iron stores were not repleted (diffuse iron negative or traces, 0.56 mg iron absorption >70%). Except for one pregnant woman and one female with posthaemorrhagic iron deficiency due to transient thrombocytopenia, all patients of table III, B, and figure 3 (right side) had chronic blood loss.

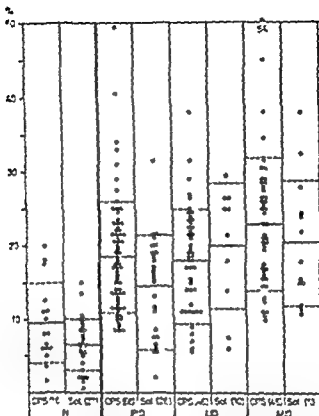


Fig. 2. Internal  $^{59}\text{Fe}$  absorption (%). ● 50-mg dose (quick-release capsule, Hoechst) ○ 50-mg dose (solution). (—) Number of subjects. — Arithmetic mean. — Standard deviation. N = Iron-replete subjects. PD = Prelatent iron deficiency. LD = Latent iron deficiency. MD = Manifest iron deficiency.

22 (12%) of 179 patients taking one capsule of quick-release iron in the morning, 30–60 min before breakfast and a second dose in the evening at bedtime, complained of side reactions, particularly of nausea and epigastric pain. Heavy intolerance occurred in 3 cases. A small double-blind study was performed in 14 patients who had already exhibited side reactions to conventional iron preparations. The standard quick-release iron capsules containing 100 mg of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  were tolerated well by 10 subjects, the corresponding capsule without  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  only by 4 individuals.

*Table III* Section A shows effect of antecedent oral iron supplementation on intestinal iron absorption (first 0.56- and 50-mg test doses given 1-2 days after cessation of therapy, second doses later than 3 weeks). Section B shows inhibiting effect of unallowed break fast on absorption of 0.56 mg of iron

	n	AM %	SD $\pm$ %	Range %
<i>A Preinhibition by antecedent therapy</i>				
0.56-mg dose				
Preinhibited (1)	5	28.8	28.9	1.8-52.0
Uninhibited (2)	5	63.3	27.7	19.9-86.7
50 mg dose				
Preinhibited (1)	8	8.5	3.6	1.0-12.4
Uninhibited (2)	8	26.2	8.9	10.7-38.2
<i>B Alimentary inhibition on 0.56 mg absorption</i>				
Iron replete controls				
Not fasting	8	7.3	6.3	2.2-18.0
Fasting	8	26.3	13.1	9.5-44.4
Iron-deficient subjects				
Not fasting	40	32.4	16.0	4.5-58.0
Fasting	40	71.4	16.1	52.0-98.0

n = Number of subjects examined. AM = Arithmetic mean of intestinal iron absorption. SD = Standard deviation. Differences of paired tests  $p < 0.01$ . Each subject served as his own control.

als. Capsules taken at bedtime caused less side reactions than the morning dose.

*In vitro* tests showed that the quick release iron capsules disintegrate within 2-3 min in warm water, acid and neutral gastric juice at 37 °C with development of CO<sub>2</sub> bubbles and the violet colour of iron ascorbate chelate. Conventional iron tablets dissolved much slower. Different slow release preparations demonstrated high variation in release of their iron contents.

### Discussion

The findings reported (table I) indicate that higher degrees of association exist between the diffuse Prussian blue reaction of bone marrow macrophages, 0.56-mg absorption and 50 mg absorption in comparison to the other variables of iron status, independent of divergent proportions of

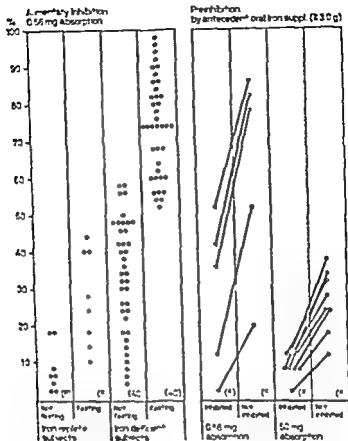


Fig 3 Intestinal  $^{59}\text{Fe}^{++}$  absorption. Effect of a temporary inhibition on 0.56-mg absorption and antecedent oral iron supplementation on 0.56- and 50-mg absorption.

iron replete and iron-deficient subjects in the data body. When the test doses were raised from 0.56 mg to 50 mg of ferrous iron, given in solution of 0.01 N HCl or in quick release capsules, the variability of the results increased considerably, as shown by lower correlation coefficients (table 1), as well as by the scattergrams of 50-mg absorption (fig 2). No clear-cut dividing line between iron replete and iron-deficient subjects, which was obvious in previous studies with 0.56-mg test doses (9, fig 1),

can be found in figure 2. A high degree of variability in the iron deficient range is observed also in the bivariate scattergram of 56- and 50 mg (quick-release iron) absorption (fig. 1). Further studies are necessary to clarify whether small amounts of ferrous iron are absorbed by an active, carrier mediated process and therapeutic doses by diffusion, as inferred from experiments in mice [5]. Other theoretical aspects of ferrous iron absorption in fasting subjects, summarized under the term 'mucosal feedback regulation' have been discussed previously [8]. With respect to the therapeutic value of quick-release iron capsules, it is important to emphasize that no significant differences exist between the average absorptions of 50 mg doses from solutions and quick-release capsules. Ascorbate stabilizes ferrous sulphate in the bivalent state. In fasting  $^{55}\text{Fe}$  absorption whole body retention tests [15], ascorbate, succinate, fumarate, and diaspentate did not increase the absorption of ferrous iron given in 50 mg doses.

Transient decrease of intestinal ferrous iron absorption by antecedent large iron doses saturating the absorption mechanism partially has been reported to develop after ingestion of single doses [3] and in the course of iron supplementation, when 30–220 mg of ferrous iron was given [6, 7, 16, 17]. This effect lasted 1–3 days after cessation of iron intake [16, 17]. After treatment with 100 mg of ferrous iron daily, given in quick release iron capsules up to total doses of 3–10 g, similar results (fig. 3, table III) have been observed in a few cases with slight anaemia, latent or prelatent iron deficiency before the iron stores in the bone marrow were replenished. More studies in iron deficient subjects from severe anaemia to the prelatent stage are required to estimate the development, the magnitude and duration of 'preinhibition' of intestinal ferrous iron absorption during therapy more precisely. Seven hours after administration of 200 mg of ferrous iron to patients with hypochromic iron deficiency anaemia, a positive Prussian blue staining of subepithelial macrophages of small intestinal mucosa, thought to act as transitory iron stores, has been observed [1]. Similar results have been obtained 12 h after application of 100 mg of quick release iron daily for 3 days in a case of latent iron deficiency [unpublished data]. Obviously, in states of 'mucosal preinhibition' due to antecedent iron doses, the RES iron in the bone marrow does not reflect intestinal iron stores effective in inhibition of intestinal iron absorption, as is assumed to be the case in conditions of 'feedback regulation', which represents the behaviour of small intestinal mucosa to low amounts of ferrous iron [8].

Breakfast inhibition of 0.56 mg of ferrous iron absorption (fig. 3, left side, table III) is probably due to dietary constituents and secretory factors [4] rendering a considerable part of ferrous iron administered for diagnostic purposes less available for absorption in iron replete and iron-deficient subjects. Corresponding results after a standard meal have been obtained earlier with radioiron absorption erythrocyte incorporation tests (5-mg dose) [20] and a double isotope technique (36-mg dose) [2, 6]. Immediately after meals, the inhibiting effect has been assumed to be 40% higher than between meals [2]. The absorption of haemoglobin iron has not been decreased by food [22].

By the administration of quick release iron capsules 30-60 min before breakfast and in the evening at bedtime, alimentary inhibition is circumvented as far as possible. The disadvantages of liquid iron preparations causing metallic taste and discoloration of teeth with prolonged use are avoided. Several factors seem to contribute to the low frequency of side reactions: rather low single doses, rapid disintegration of the capsules within the empty stomach supported by  $\text{CO}_2$  liberated from  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  by ascorbic acid, dilution of ferrous iron by plain warm water taken immediately after intake of the capsule, only short exposure of the gastric mucosa to ferrous iron followed by rapid transport of the fluid into the absorbing duodenum and jejunum.

Alimentary inhibition of ferrous iron absorption can be overcome by high doses of ferrous iron given in conventional iron tablets or sustained release capsules taken immediately before, with or after meals, as suggested by therapeutic trials [6, 7, 18, 19]. It remains to be clarified whether and to what extent large amounts of so-called absorption promoters protect ferrous iron from the adverse effect of dietary constituents in the intestinal tract. In evaluation of the potentials of oral iron supplementation, the usual intersubject variation of therapeutic ferrous iron absorption, as shown in figures 1 and 2, should be taken into consideration. The knowledge of preinhibition by antecedent iron doses (fig. 3, table III) [3, 6, 7, 16-17] and alimentary inhibition (fig. 3, table III) [2, 4, 6, 20] in relation to the iron preparations prescribed to be taken apart from, before, with or after meals, the composition of meals and different digestive phases is still inadequate. Other problems dealt with in two subsequent papers [11, 12] concern the absence and presence of blood loss in the course of iron substitution.

*Acknowledgements.* We thank Prof. H. C. Hirschen and his colleagues (Division of Medical Pathology, Institute of Physiological Chemistry, University of Ham-



burg) for performance of  $^{55}\text{Fe}$  absorption whole body retention tests, and cand rer  
nat H SCHÖNE (Data Processing Center, University of Hamburg) for statistical ana-  
lyses

### References

- 1 ASTALDI, G., MEARDI, G., TAVERNA, P. L. und AIRO, R. Eisennachweis in der  
Dunndarmmucosa Med Klin 62 1339-1340 (1967)
- 2 BRISE, H. Influence of meals on iron absorption in oral iron therapy Acta  
med scand 358 suppl 168, pp 39-45 (1960)
- 3 BROWN, E. B., DUBACH, R., and MOORE, C. V. Studies in iron transportation  
and metabolism XI Critical analysis of mucosal block by large doses of inor-  
ganic iron in human subjects J Lab clin Med 52 335-355 (1958)
- 4 CONRAD, M. F. Factors affecting iron absorption, in HALLBERG, HARWERTH and  
VANOTTI Iron deficiency Colloquia Geigy, pp 87-114 (Academic Press, New  
York 1970)
- 5 GITLIN, D. and CRUCHAUD, A. On the kinetics of iron absorption in mice J  
clin Invest 41 344-350 (1962)
- 6 HALLBERG, L. Oral iron therapy - factors affecting the absorption, in HALLBERG,  
HARWERTH, and VANOTTI Iron deficiency Colloquia Geigy, pp 551-561 (Aca-  
demic Press, New York 1970)
- 7 HALLBERG, L., NORRBY, A., and SÖLVELL, L. Oral iron with succinic acid in the  
treatment of iron deficiency anaemia. Scand J Haemat 81 104-111 (1971)
- 8 HAUSMANN, K., KUSE, R., SONNENBERG, O. W., BARTELS, H., and HEINRICH, H.  
C. Interrelations between iron stores, general factors and intestinal iron absorp-  
tion Acta haemat, Basel 42 193-207 (1969)
- 9 HAUSMANN, K., KUSE, R., MEINECKE, K. H., BARTELS, H. und HEINRICH, H. C.  
Diagnostische Kriterien des prälatenten, latenten und manifesten Eisenmangels  
Klin Wschr 49 1164-1174 (1971)
- 10 HAUSMANN, K., and KUSE, R. Morphological types of non heme iron in bone  
marrow squash preparations and intestinal iron absorption, in HALLBERG HAR-  
WERTH, and VANOTTI Iron deficiency Colloquia Geigy, pp 297-306 (Academic  
Press New York 1970)
- 11 HAUSMANN, K., KUSE, R., MEINECKE, K. H., BARTELS, H., KUGLER, G., and HEIN-  
RICH, H. Oral iron supplementation in posthaemorrhagic iron deficiency (in  
preparation)
- 12 HAUSMANN, K., KUSE, R., MEINECKE, K. H., BARTELS, H., KUGLER, G., and HEIN-  
RICH, H. C. Iron supplementation in chronic haemorrhagic iron deficiency (in  
preparation)
- 13 HEINRICH, H. C. und BARTELS, H. Bestimmungsmethoden und Normbereich der  
intestinalen Eisenresorption beim Menschen Eine kritische Übersicht Klin.  
Wschr 45 553-558 (1967)
- 14 HEINRICH, H. C., GABBE, E. E. und WHANG, D. H. Die Dosisabhängigkeit der  
intestinalen Eisenresorption bei Menschen mit normalen Eisenreserven und Per-  
sonen mit prälatentem/latentem Eisenmangel Z. Naturforsch 24 1301-1311  
(1969)

- 15 HENRICH, H. C. Intestinal iron absorption in man. Methods of measurement, dose relationship, diagnostic and therapeutic applications, in HALLBERG, HÄR-  
WERTH and VANOTTI Iron deficiency. Colloquia Geigy, pp. 213-294, 567-571  
(Academic Press, New York 1970)
- 16 HÖGLUND, S. Studies in iron absorption. VI. Transitory effect of oral adminis-  
tration of iron on iron absorption. *Blood* 34: 505-510 (1969)
- 17 HÖGLUND, S. Deficiency and absorption of iron in man. *Acta med. scand.*  
Suppl. 518: 1-24 (1970)
- 18 ISRAELI, M. C. G., and COOK, T. A. New preparations for oral iron therapy.  
*Lancet* ii: 654-657 (1965)
- 19 NORRBY, A. and SÖLVELL, L. Iron absorption and haemoglobin regeneration.  
Studies on a new sustained release iron preparation. *Scand. J. Haemat.* 8:  
231-240 (1971)
- 20 PRIZIO-BROGLI, G., BOTHWELL, T. H. and FINCH, C. A. Iron absorption. II. The  
absorption of radioiron administered with a standard meal in man. *J. Lab. clin.*  
*Med.* 51: 37-43 (1958)
- 21 SACHS, L. Statistische Auswertungsmethoden (Springer, Berlin 1968)
- 22 TURNBULL, A., CLETON, F., and FINCH, C. A. Iron absorption. IV. The absorp-  
tion of haemoglobin iron. *J. clin. Invest.* 41: 1893-1907 (1962)

## The Histochemistry of Fibrinolysis in Haemophilic Synovial Membranes

E STORTI, U MAGRINI, A CASTELLO, M PANDOLFI and E ASCARI

Department of Medicine and Institute of Pathology, University of Pavia Pavia

**Abstract** Haemophilic synovial membranes obtained by synovectomy have been histochemically studied for the localisation of plasminogen activator. In the two histological types of synovial membrane (vascular and fibrous type) different degrees of fibrinolysis were detected. Higher fibrinolytic activity was found in the vascular type of haemophilic synovial membrane as compared to the normal synovial tissues. Activity was low or absent in the synovial membrane undergoing a process of fibrosis. These results may help to explain the mechanism of bleeding in haemophilic joints.

**Key Words**  
Fibrinolysis  
Haemophilic joint  
Synovectomy  
Synovial membrane

As they are almost totally devoid of thromboplastic activity, synovial membranes depend for local haemostasis entirely on plasma thromboplastin. When the formation of plasma thromboplastin is impaired, as in haemophilia, synovial membranes are especially prone to bleeding. According to ASTRUP and SJÖLIN [1] this is the reason for the relapsing haemorrhages in haemophilic joints.

Removal of fibrin from the joints is probably by local plasminogen activator, which has been shown to be confined to the venules and the capillaries of the stromal layer of synovial membranes [3, 5, 11]. Stromal proliferation of haemophilic synovial membranes following repeated haemorrhages can be expected to worsen the haemostasis of the joint in these patients because of the increased content of fibrinolytically active tissue. The present study is concerned with the histochemical localisation and assay of fibrinolytic activity in haemophilic synovial membranes obtained by synovectomy [9, 10].

### Materials and Methods

Specimens of synovial membranes were obtained from the knee joints of 11 haemophilic patients operated for synovectomy accord<sup>g</sup> to STORTI *et al* [10]. There were 10 cases of haemophilia A and 1 case of haemophilia B, all of severe grade, 9-27 years old. The samples were taken from the right knee joint in 8 cases and from the left in 3 cases. Synovial membranes from a newborn infant and from 2 patients aged 6 and 18 years, who died without abnormalities of the clotting factors, were used as controls.

The material was quickly frozen with carbon dioxide and stored at 20°C for periods ranging from 1 to 10 days. The localisation of the plasminogen activator was determined by a modified [6] fibrin slide technique [12].

Sections of 10 µm thickness were obtained on a cryostatic microtome. The sections were collected on coverslips, dried at room temperature for 10 min and spread with 10 µl of thrombin solution (Topostasin, 20 NIH U/ml unbuffered saline) and with 60 µl of 1.0% plasminogen rich fibrinogen in Sørensen buffer 1/15 M pH 7.8. Plasminogen free fibrinogen, prepared accord<sup>g</sup> to DISUPO *et al* [4] was also used.

The solutions were mixed with a glass rod and evenly spread over the coverslip (24×32 mm). The slides were then left in a moist chamber for 30 min at room temperature to obtain stabilization of the clot.

All slides obtained from each specimen were incubated in a moist chamber at 37°C for times rang<sup>g</sup> from 5 to 40 min. After incubation the sections were fixed with 10% formalin vapours, stained with Giemsa and mounted with glycerol jelly.

To detect the presence of non-specific fibrinolytic activity controls were prepared, as follows: (a) sections covered with plasminogen free fibrinogen; (b) sections collected on glass slides covered with films of plasminogen-rich fibrinogen previously heated to 100°C for 30 min to inactivate plasminogen; (c) sections covered with plasminogen rich fibrinogen, fixed in formalin vapours before incubation; (d) sections covered with plasminogen rich fibrinogen and ε-aminocaproic acid (EACA) 2.8 mg/100 µl. The latter controls were incubated and processed in the same way as the sections covered with the plasminogen rich fibrinogen.

Samples from haemophilic and normal synovial membranes were also fixed in Bouin's fluid or formalin 10%, processed accord<sup>g</sup> to conventional histological methods and stained with HE, Van Gieson, Weigert's and Perl's methods.

### Results

#### Histology

In general we observed two main histological types of haemophilic synovial membranes, a vascular type, rich in blood vessels, and a fibrous type where blood vessels were almost or totally absent. In the vascular type, the synovial intimal layer was thickened, often showing a positive Prussian blue reaction.

The presence and organisation of small fibrin clots on or under the intimal lining was ~~evident~~ noted (fig 1). In the subintimal tissue various degrees of cellular inflammatory infiltration could be seen (lymphocytes, plasma cells and mastocytes). Round cells were seen evenly distributed or grouped around blood vessels. Very often haemosiderin granules, histiocytes containing haemosiderin and agglomerations of erythrocytes could be observed in the interstitial tissue. Moreover, we noted a marked increase in the size and number of capillaries and venules lying beneath the intimal layer and in the deeper stromal tissues. Newly formed capillaries exhibited either a thin endothelial layer or a thickened endothelium with pericapillary hyaline sclerosis. Owing to the presence of dilated venules, the stromal tissue sometimes assumed the appearance of an angiomatous tissue.

The fibrous type, referred to above, was characterised by the presence of fibrin on the intimal layer to a greater extent than was observed in the case of the vascular type, with evidence of focal fibrin organisation in the form of hyaline deposits, frequently with disappearance of the intimal layer (fig 2).

The subintimal and stromal tissues consisted of very dense collagen tissue with only a residual vascular component. These changes most frequently were observed in the non villous areas of the synovial membranes. Both the histological types described could co exist in the same synovial membrane.

### Histochemistry

In normal synovial membranes, approximately 10 min was the shortest incubation time for producing areas of lysis. Fibrinolytic activity was present in the connective tissue. In most cases the lytic activity observed was due to the presence of fibrinolytic enzymes. In these zones of lysis in the

Fibrinolysis appeared after 5 min.

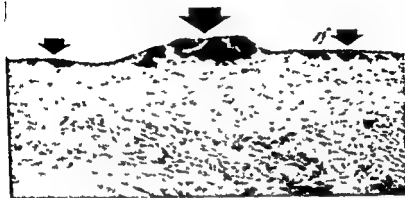


Fig. 1. Fibrin deposits along the synovial surface which appears devoid of intimal cells (Wege et al., 1983).

Fig. 2. Haemophilic synovial membrane going towards fibrosis. The intimal layer has disappeared and a cell network can be observed in the subintimal tissue (Hilgert et al., 1983).

The presence and organisation of small fibrin clots on or under the intimal lining was seldom noted (fig 1). In the subintimal<sup>1</sup> tissue various degrees of cellular inflammatory infiltration could be seen (lymphocytes, plasma cells and mastocytes). Round cells were seen evenly distributed or grouped around blood vessels. Very often haemosiderin granules, histiocytes containing haemosiderin and agglomerations of erythrocytes could be observed in the interstitial tissue. Moreover, we noted a marked increase in the size and number of capillaries and venules lying beneath the intimal layer and in the deeper stromal tissues. Newly formed capillaries exhibited either a thin endothelial layer or a thickened endothelium with pericapillary hyaline sclerosis. Owing to the presence of dilated venules, the stromal tissue sometimes assumed the appearance of an angiomatous tissue.

The fibrous type, referred to above, was characterised by the presence of fibrin on the intimal layer to a greater extent than was observed in the case of the vascular type, with evidence of focal fibrin organisation in the form of hyaline deposits, frequently with disappearance of the intimal layer (fig 2).

The subintimal and stromal tissues consisted of very dense collagen tissue with only a residual vascular component. These changes most frequently were observed in the non-villous areas of the synovial membranes. Both the histological types described could co exist in the same synovial membrane.

### *Histochemistry*

In *normal synovial membranes*, approximately 10 min was the shortest incubation time for producing areas of lysis. Fibrinolytic activity was present as scattered foci around the capillaries and venules of the connective tissue and along the intimal layer. In most cases the lytic activity observed on the surface of the synovial lining was seen to originate in the vessels of the subintimal layer. When detachment of synovial cells occurred during sectioning, these cells were often seen to produce fibrinolysis. A period of incubation of 30 min generally caused confluent zones of lysis in the subintimal and stromal layers.

Fibrinolysis appeared in the vascular type of *haemophilic synovial membrane* after 5 min incubation. Lytic areas, rarely observed along the

<sup>1</sup> 'Subintimal' refers to the area immediately beneath the synovial 'intimal' cells. Stromal capsular layers are indicated as 'subsynovial' tissues.

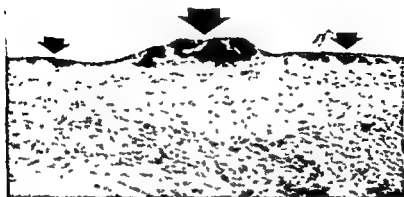


Fig. 1. Fibrin deposit along the synovial surface, which appears devoid of normal cells (Weigert  $\times 20$ ).

Fig. 2. Haemophilic synovial membrane evolving towards fibrosis. The normal layer has disappeared; dilated vessels can be observed in the subsynovial tissue (H.  $\times 20$ ).



The presence and organisation of small fibrin clots on or under the intimal lining was seldom noted (fig 1). In the subintimal<sup>1</sup> tissue various degrees of cellular inflammatory infiltration could be seen (lymphocytes, plasma cells and mastocytes). Round cells were seen evenly distributed or grouped around blood vessels. Very often haemosiderin granules, histiocytes containing haemosiderin and agglomerations of erythrocytes could be observed in the interstitial tissue. Moreover, we noted a marked increase in the size and number of capillaries and venules lying beneath the intimal layer and in the deeper stromal tissues. Newly formed capillaries exhibited either a thin endothelial layer or a thickened endothelium with pericapillary hyaline sclerosis. Owing to the presence of dilated venules, the stromal tissue sometimes assumed the appearance of an angiomatous tissue.

The fibrous type, referred to above, was characterised by the presence of fibrin on the intimal layer to a greater extent than was observed in the case of the vascular type, with evidence of focal fibrin organisation in the form of hyaline deposits, frequently with disappearance of the intimal layer (fig 2).

The subintimal and stromal tissues consisted of very dense collagen tissue with only a residual vascular component. These changes most frequently were observed in the non-villous areas of the synovial membranes. Both the histological types described could co-exist in the same synovial membrane.

### *Histochemistry*

In *normal synovial membranes*, approximately 10 min was the shortest incubation time for producing areas of lysis. Fibrinolytic activity was present as scattered foci around the capillaries and venules of the connective tissue and along the intimal layer. In most cases the lytic activity observed on the surface of the synovial lining was seen to originate in the vessels of the subintimal layer. When detachment of synovial cells occurred during sectioning these cells were often seen to produce fibrinolysis. A period of incubation of 30 min generally caused confluent zones of lysis in the subintimal and stromal layers.

Fibrinolysis appeared in the vascular type of *haemophilic synovial membrane* after 5 min incubation. Lytic areas, rarely observed along the

<sup>1</sup> Subintimal refers to the area immediately beneath the synovial intimal cells. Stromal capsular layers are indicated as subsynovial tissues.



Fig. 4. Haemophilic synovial membrane. Fibrinolysis has taken place in all the sections, but in one area (arrow). Histochemical fibrin slide technique, incubation time 30 min  $\times 12$ .

Fibrinolysis appeared in the fibrous areas of the synovial membranes after about 10 min incubation. There were no areas of lysis along the synovial lining, but these were localised around some stromal capillaries, although not evident until after 30 min incubation (Fig. 10). When using plasminogen free fibrin, no lytic activity was observed before 40 min incubation. Fibrinolytic activity was not observed at any time of incubation when using fibrin slides pre-heated to 80°C for 30 min, fibrin slides fixed with formalin before incubation, or slides with fibrin containing 12.5 ng IACA.

#### Discussion

According to our results the lesions most frequently found in haemophilic arthropathy are mild to severe haemorrhages and fibrosis of the

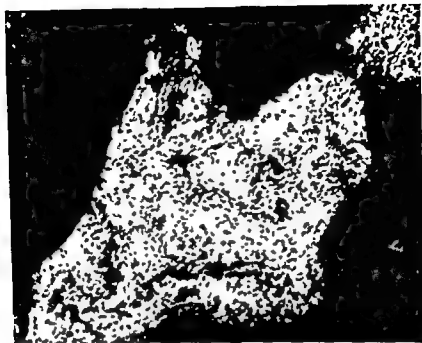


Fig 8 Higher magnification of the superficial layers represented in figure 7. Lysis is present along the intimal, subintimal and subsynovial tissues  $\times 45$

tributions in relation to the different pathological features of the tissue. Clear evidence of fibrinolysis along the intimal layer has never been obtained either in normal or haemophilic synovial membranes. When present, lysis appeared to be related to the vessels of the subintimal vascular tissue. However, active sites did appear at areas of cellular dislocation. It is known [8] that the fibrin slide technique produces evidence of a class of cells that require trauma or disintegration for the liberation of the plasminogen activator.

The presence of isolated fibrin clots along the intimal layer suggests that, because of low or absent plasminogen activator activity, these structures are unable to dissolve fibrin. When highly vascular granulation tissue is present in the synovial membranes, lysis is often seen after only 5 min incubation.

Until they became hyalinized or atrophic vessels of scar tissue, the blood vessels of the granulation tissue provided a rich source of tissue



9



10

Fig. 9 Higher magnification of the submucosal tissues represented in Fig. 7. There is evidence around proliferating capillaries of the granula wall case and around a red vessel. Hematoxylin-Eosin slide technique. Incubation time 30 min.  $\times 200$ .

Fig. 10 Lower area similar to that of Fig. 9, demonstrating the red protein in relation to the dilated vascular spaces. Hematoxylin-Eosin slide technique. Incubation time 30 min.  $\times 200$ .

plasminogen activator activity. This finding is in agreement with previous results [2]. No activity has ever been seen at the site of inflammatory cells. KWAAN and ASTRUP [7] obtained a lysis related to phagocytes, but they used a longer incubation time (60 min). They regarded the result as consistent with non-specific proteolytic activity.

It might be thought that the high fibrinolytic activity often observed in haemophilic synovial membranes contributes to further disturbances of the local haemostasis of the joints in haemophiliacs. In our opinion, in these patients the strong fibrinolytic activity of the haemophilic synovial membranes, coupled with a deficient plasma thromboplastin system, renders these tissues particularly prone to bleeding. Quite a different situation exists in synovial membranes of fibrous type and in fibrous scar tissue. The low content of plasminogen activator in the fibrous areas tends to cause deposition of fibrin, a thickening of capsule without evidence of granulation tissue and a delay in tissue repair.

*Acknowledgements* This investigation was supported by grants from the Haemophilic Centre of the University of Pavia, and from the Ospedale Policlinico S. Matteo Pavia. The authors are indebted to Prof. INGA MARIE NILSSON (Coagulation Laboratory, Malmö General Hospital, University of Lund, Malmö, Sweden) for the kind supply of fibrinogen and to Prof. TAGR ASTRUP (James F. Mitchell Foundation Institute for Medical Research, Washington, D.C.) for his generous advice on some aspects of the problem. Our thanks are also due to Dr. R. TURPIN (Department of Medicine, University of Pavia) for the preparation of plasminogen-free fibrinogen.

### References

1. ASTRUP, T. and SJOLIN, K. E. Thromboplastic and fibrinolytic activity of human synovial membrane and fibrous capsular tissue. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. Med.* 97: 852-853 (1958).
2. ASTRUP, T. Tissue activators of plasminogen. *Fed. Proc.* 25: 42-51 (1966).
3. BACH-ANDERSEN, H. and GORMSEN, J. Fibrinolytic and fibrin stabilizing activity of synovial membranes. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 29: 287-293 (1970).
4. BISHOP, R., CLERT, H., GILCHRIST, G., SHANNON, E., and ICKETT, L. The preparation and evaluation of a standardized fibrin plate for the assessment of fibrinolytic activity. *Thromb. Diath. haemorrh.* 23: 202-210 (1970).
5. CAUGHY, D. F. and HIGHTON, T. C. Components of the fibrinolytic system in synovial joints. Normal bovine compared with normal and abnormal human synovial joints. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 26: 297-305 (1967).
6. KWAAN, H. C. and ASTRUP, T. Localization of fibrinolytic activity in the eye. *Arch. Path.* 76: 595-601 (1963).

- 7 KWAAN H C. and ASTRUP T. Fibrinolytic activity of reparative connective tissue *J Path Bact* 87 409-414 (1964)
- 8 PANDOLFI M., RERNSTAD A., and NILSSON, I M.. Technical remarks on the microscopical demonstration of tissue plasminogen activator *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 27 84-89 (1972)
- 9 STORTI F., TOMATTI E., TRALDI A., and DAVOLI P G. Synovectomy for haemophilic haemarthrosis *Lancet* ii 572 (1968)
- 10 STORTI F., TRALDI A., TOMATTI E., and DAVOLI G. Synovectomy a new approach to haemophilic arthropathy *Acta haemat., Basel* 41 193-205 (1969)
- 11 STORTI F., MACBENZ U., and ASCARI F. Synovial fibrinolysis and haemophilic haemarthrosis *Brit med J* ii 812 (1971)
- 12 TORD A S. The histological localisation of fibrinolysis activator *J Path Bact* 78 241-283 (1959)

## Diagnosis of Meningeal Leukemia in Acute Childhood Lymphocytic Leukemia with Periodic Acid-Schiff Reaction of Cytocentrifuged Liquor

A J FELDGES

St Jude Children's Research Hospital Memphis Tenn

**Abstract** The cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of 22 consecutive untreated children with acute lymphocytic leukemia who entered total study VII from September to December 1971 at St Jude Children's Research Hospital was examined. Four patients had periodic acid Schiff (PAS) positive Sudan black B and peroxidase negative lymphoblasts in the CSF at diagnosis. Two of the 4 developed meningeal leukemia 3 and 5 months following diagnosis. None revealed pleocytosis and/or detectable atypical cells on a Wright stained smear of CSF sediment at diagnosis. Two patients had no more detectable PAS positive lymphoblasts after prophylactic central nervous system (CNS) radiotherapy. They are in continuous complete remission for 9 and 10 months. The recognition of a small number of CSF abnormal cells with PAS reaction and the differentiation of blasts from inflammatory cells may allow an earlier diagnosis and treatment of CNS involvement in childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia.

### Key Words

Acute lymphocytic leukemia  
Childhood leukemia  
Meningeal leukemia  
PAS reaction

Central nervous system (CNS) leukemia is diagnosed when 2 or more leukemic blast cells are found in the Wright stained centrifugate of 2- to 5 ml sample of spinal fluid. Routine lumbar punctures have revealed the presence of leukemic cells even in the absence of signs or symptoms of CNS leukemia [4, 10, 14]. In one study, 41% of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) samples with routine cell count of 4 or less cells revealed some immature cells on cytology [9]. However, often when CSF cells are less than 20/mm<sup>3</sup>, the morphology of the atypical cells may be questionable and therefore a second sample of spinal fluid is required for diagnosis of meningeal leukemia. This paper reports the value of periodic acid

Schiff (PAS) staining of centrifuged spinal fluid for the identification of lymphoblasts and the differentiation from other mononuclear cells that are often mistaken as leukemic cells

### Methods

The CSF of 22 untreated children who consecutively entered total study VII (protocol VIII) from August 27 1971 to January 1 1972 at St Jude Children's Research Hospital was examined cytochemically with Sudan black B staining PAS and peroxidase reaction. Samples for cytochemical examination were obtained at diagnosis after prophylactic CNS radiotherapy and routinely every 12 weeks.

PAS and peroxidase reaction were used as recommended by Hattner [6]. Sudan Black B by the technique of SUTTHAV and STONEY [13].

Preparation of CSF sediment: 2 ml CSF for each staining technique was centrifuged in a Shannin cytocentrifuge at 1000rpm for 3 min. The sediment was removed air-dried, fixed and immediately stained.

### Results

In 4 of the 22 patients PAS positive lymphoblasts could be identified in the CSF at diagnosis. None revealed pleocytosis or detectable atypical cells on a Wright stained liquor sample. Sudan black B staining and peroxidase reaction were negative. The PAS reaction exhibited a moderate to intensive reactivity. The nature of the positivity was one of coarse granularity or block deposits against a clear background of the cytoplasm.

The clinical follow up studies and the results of repeated lumbar punctures of the 4 patients with PAS positive cells in the CSF are given in table I.

Following 4 to 5 weeks of remission induction therapy with prednisone and vincristine 12 of the 22 children were randomized to receive 2400 rad cranial irradiation plus twice weekly intrathecal methotrexate and 10 children were randomized to receive 2400 rad craniospinal axis irradiation.

Of the 12 patients given cranial irradiation with intrathecal methotrexate 3 (25%) developed mild pleocytosis 11-17 WBC/mm<sup>3</sup>. None of the 3 patients had detectable lymphoblasts on Wright or PAS staining in the centrifuged liquor.



## Diagnosis of Meningeal Leukemia in Acute Childhood Lymphocytic Leukemia with Periodic Acid-Schiff Reaction of Cytocentrifuged Liquor

A J FELDGES

St Jude Children's Research Hospital Memphis, Tenn

**Abstract** The cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of 22 consecutive untreated children with acute lymphocytic leukemia who entered total study VII from September to December 1971 at St Jude Children's Research Hospital was examined. Four patients had periodic acid Schiff (PAS) positive, Sudan black B and peroxidase negative lymphoblasts in the CSF at diagnosis. Two of the 4 developed meningeal leukemia 3 and 5 months following diagnosis. None revealed pleocytosis and/or detectable atypical cells on a Wright stained smear of CSF sediment at diagnosis. Two patients had no more detectable PAS positive lymphoblasts after prophylactic central nervous system (CNS) radiotherapy. They are in continuous complete remission for 9 and 10 months. The recognition of a small number of CSF abnormal cells with PAS reaction and the differentiation of blasts from inflammatory cells may allow an earlier diagnosis and treatment of CNS involvement in childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia.

### Key Words

Acute lymphocytic leukemia  
Childhood leukemia  
Meningeal leukemia  
PAS reaction

Central nervous system (CNS) leukemia is diagnosed when 2 or more leukemic blast cells are found in the Wright-stained centrifugate of 2- to 5 ml sample of spinal fluid. Routine lumbar punctures have revealed the presence of leukemic cells even in the absence of signs or symptoms of CNS leukemia [4, 10, 14]. In one study, 41% of cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) samples with routine cell count of 4 or less cells revealed some immature cells on cytology [9]. However, often when CSF cells are less than 20/mm<sup>3</sup>, the morphology of the atypical cells may be questionable and, therefore, a second sample of spinal fluid is required for diagnosis of meningeal leukemia. This paper reports the value of periodic acid

CNS relapse, compared to 27 of 49 patients (55%) who did not receive this form of therapy [1-2].

Irradiation of the craniospinal axis with 2400 rad must thus destroy clinically undetectable leukemic cells in the CNS. To identify lymphoblasts in the CSF at diagnosis with more accuracy, PAS staining of the cytocentrifuged liquor was performed. Of 22 patients with no detectable lymphoblasts in Wright-stained liquor, 4 showed PAS-positive lymphoblasts in their CSF at diagnosis. Two of these 4 patients had PAS-positive lymphoblasts still after prophylactic CNS radiotherapy. They both developed meningeal leukemia with typical signs and symptoms later in the course of their disease.

We conclude from these data that PAS staining of the cytocentrifuged liquor is a sensitive method for the identification of lymphoblasts in the CSF.

*Acknowledgements:* The author gratefully acknowledges the technical assistance of Mr. Stefan Dörmel, M.D., St. Jude Children's Research Hospital.

### References

1. Alt, R. J., A. Sidor, J. Hust, H. O. Walters, T. Borella, J. Pratt, C., and Prasad, D. Central nervous system therapy and combination chemotherapy of childhood lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood* 37: 272-281 (1971).
2. Alt, R. J., A. Sidor, J. Hust, H. O., and Viretta, M. A comparative study of central nervous system irradiation and intensive chemotherapy early in remission of childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia. *Cancer* 29: 361-391 (1972).
3. Chandra, R. K. and Khanna, K. K. Central nervous system complications of leukemia in childhood. *Trop Med Hyg* 72: 226-229 (1969).
4. Evans, A. E. The cerebrospinal fluid of leukemic children without central nervous system involvement. *Pediatrics* 31: 1072-1079 (1963).
5. Haddad, R. M. Leukemia in the central nervous system. *Develop Med Child Neurol* 11: 644-647 (1969).
6. Haining, T. G. J. The cytology and cytochemistry of acute leukaemias. (Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 1964).
7. Maiti, C., Sengupta, L., Maiti, A. M., Chatterjee, A., SenGupta, M., Maiti, J. I., SenGupta, J. R., Dasgupta, J., and Mukherjee, G. Fluorescent histological and cytological survey of paraneoplastic leukemia in complete remission. *Indian J Clin Pathol* 11: 643-647 (1968).
8. Neri, R. E., Borella, T. O., and Coombs, R. A. Central nervous system complications of leukemia: a review. *Mayo Clin Proc* 41: 70-79 (1966).
9. Neri, R. A., Maitland, R. A., Coombs, R. A., Del Vecchio, E. R., Thomas, L. H., and Jernigan, J. J. Cerebrospinal fluid cytology in paraneoplastic leukemia. *Cancer* 31: 1335-1341 (1963).

- 10 NIES, H. A., THOMAS, L. B., and FREIREICH, E. J. Meningeal leukemia: a follow-up study. *Cancer* 18: 546-553 (1965)
- 11 PENKEL, D., HERNANDEZ, K., BORELLA, L., HOLTON, C.; AUR, R. J. A., SAXON, G., and PRATT, C. Drug dosage and remission duration in childhood lymphocytic leukemia. *Cancer* 27: 247-256 (1971)
- 12 PENKEL, D., SIMONE, J., HUSTU, H. O., and AUR, R. J. A. Nine years experience with 'Total Therapy' of childhood acute lymphocytic leukemia. *Pediatrics* (in press)
- 13 SHEFFER, H. L. and STOREY, G. W. An improved method of staining leukocyte granules with Sudan black. *J. Path. Bact.* 59: 326-337 (1947)
- 14 SPRIGGS, A. J. Leukemic cells in cerebrospinal fluid. *Acta Haemat. int. Cancer* 16: 410-412 (1960)

## Ready Release of Intracellular Muramidase (Lysozyme) from Mononuclear Cells in the Skin Window Exudates

H OHTA and Y MATSUDA

The Department of Medicine Nagoya University School of Medicine, Nagoya

**Abstract** Muramidase, acid phosphatase and nonspecific esterase were investigated in mononuclear cells of skin window exudate in normal persons and patients with various forms of leukemia. While acid phosphatase and nonspecific esterase gradually increased, muramidase activity was reduced. Fifty hours after the onset of the experiment, most of the mononuclear cells were muramidase negative. In monocytic leukemia, mononuclear cells appeared rapidly in the exudate. The ready liberation of muramidase may play a significant role for the increased muramidase in this type of leukemia.

### Key Words

Acid phosphatase  
Cytochemistry  
Esterases  
Leukemia  
Monocytes  
Muronidase  
Skin window technique

Markedly elevated serum and urine muramidase (lysozyme) in patients with monocytic leukemia [2, 6, 10, 13-16, 24, 25] has been attributed to the increase of monocytic cells. Proliferation of granulocytic cells, especially of mature ones as in the case of chronic myelocytic leukemia, also causes an increase of serum and urine muramidase, though to a lesser extent than that in monocytic leukemia.

The present study was undertaken to investigate the change of activities of muramidase and other hydrolytic enzymes in cells appearing in skin window exudates of normal persons and patients with monocytic leukemia and other types of leukemia in an attempt to clarify the mechanism of increased quantity of muramidase in monocytic leukemia.

### Materials and Methods

Skin window studies were carried out following the method of RUTEN and CHAMBERLIN [17] on 6 healthy persons, 3 patients with monocytic leukemia, 4 with

blood monocytes and macrophages in other sites such as bone marrow, pleural and peritoneal cavity which usually lack the enzyme

Rapid and cellular exudation of monocytes in tissues, and the ready liberation of muramidase from monocytes than from neutrophils may contribute to the increase of muramidase in monocytic leukemia

### References

- 1 ALDERTON G, WARD W H and FEVOLD H I Isolation of lysozyme from egg white *J biol Chem* 157 43-58 (1945)
- 2 ASANIER H, SCHMALZL F und BRAUNSTEINER H Die diagnostische und prognostische Bedeutung der Muramidase (Lysozym) Bestimmung in Leukocytenlysatem Serum und Harn von Leukamiepatienten *Klin Wschr* 49 587-593 (1971)
- 3 ASANIER H, SCHMALZL F and BRAUNSTEINER H Immunocytological demonstration of lysozyme (muramidase) in human leukemic cells *Brit J Haemat* 20 571-574 (1971)
- 4 BARAK T and ANDERSON P J Histochemical method for acid phosphatase using hexazonium pararosanilin as coupler *J Histochem Cytochem* 10 741-753 (1962)
- 5 BRAUNSTEINER H and SCHMALZL F Cytochemistry of monocytes and macrophages in VAN FURTH Mononuclear phagocytes (Blackwell Oxford 1970)
- 6 CATOVSKY D, GALTON D A G and GRIFFIN C The significance of lysozyme estimations in acute myeloid and chronic monocytic leukemia *Brit J Haemat* 21 565-580 (1971)
- 7 FISCHER H und SCHMALZL I Über die Hemmbarkeit der Esteraseaktivität in Blutmonozyten durch Natriumfluorid *Klin Wschr* 42 751 (1964)
- 8 KAPLOW I S A histochemical procedure for localizing and evaluating leukocyte alkaline phosphatase activity in smears of blood and marrow *Blood* 10 1023-1029 (1955)
- 9 LÖFFLER H Zytochemischer Nachweis von unspezifischer Esterase in Ausstrichen *Klin Wschr* 39 1220-1227 (1961)
- 10 OHTA H and NAGASE H Serial estimation of serum urine and leukocyte muramidase (lysozyme) in monocytic leukemia *Acta haemat Basel* 46 257-266 (1971)
- 11 OHTA H, KAMIYA O and NAGASE H Blood monocytes and macrophages: kinetic study with radioisotopes and cytochemical method *Recent Adv RFS Res* 11 98-109 (1971)
- 12 OHTA H and OSSERMAN E F Hydrolytic enzymes of human blood monocytes and neutrophils with special reference to lysozyme (muramidase) *Tohoku J exp Med* 107 229-240 (1972)
- 13 OSSERMAN E F and LAWLOR H F Serum and urinary lysozyme (muramidase) in monocytic and monomyelocytic leukemia *J exp Med* 124 921-952 (1966)

- 11 PERHELF, P. I., KAPLAN, S. S., LEFKOWITZ, E., ROGAWAY, W., and FINCH, S. C. Studies of muramidase (lysozyme) in leukemia. *J Amer med Ass* 203: 317-322 (1969).
- 12 FELZANSEI, W. and SATO, S. G. The diagnostic value of lysozyme (muramidase) estimation in biological fluids. *Amer J med Sci* 259: 405-415 (1969).
- 13 FELZANSEI, W. and PLATTER, H. E. Serum and urinary protein lysozyme (muramidase), and renal dysfunction on mono- and myelo-monocytic leukemia. *J clin. Invest* 49: 1624-1709 (1970).
- 14 RIBBLE, J. W. and CROWLEY, J. H. A method of studying leucocytic functions. *In vivo*. *Ann N.Y. Acad Sci* 59: 757-805 (1955).
- 15 SCHMALZ, I. und BRAUNSTERN, H. Zytochemische Darstellung von Esteraseaktivitäten in Blut und Knochenmarksausstrichen. *Klin Wochs* 45: 642-650 (1968).
- 16 SCHMALZ, I. und BRAUNSTERN, H. Zytochemische Untersuchungen zur Entwicklung der grossen mononukleären Zellen des Hautfensters. *Acta haemat., Basel* 31: 281-293 (1967).
- 17 SCHMALZ, I. und BRAUNSTERN, H. On the origin of monocytes. *Acta haemat., Basel* 39: 177-192 (1968).
- 18 SCHMALZ, I., HUBER, H., ARAMIS, H., ARNHEIMER, K., and BRAUNSTERN, H. Cytochemical and immunohistologic investigations on the source and functional changes of mononuclear cells in skin window exudates. *Blond* 34: 129-140 (1969).
- 19 SCHMALZ, I. and BRAUNSTERN, H. The cytochemistry of monocytes and macrophages. *Ser Haemat* 3: 93-131 (1970).
- 20 SING, H. J., CHU, B., O'MALLEY, J., and HOLTANO, J. E. Experimental and clinical studies on muramidase (lysozyme). I. Muramidase activity of normal human blood cells and inflammatory exudates. *Acta haemat., Basel* 44: 65-77 (1970).
- 21 WILKIN, P. H. and SIEBER, A. A. Clinical significance of serum and urinary muramidase activity in leukemia and other hematologic malignancies. *Amer J Med* 41: 340-343 (1970).
- 22 YERGAN III, J. D., SASSOL, M. I., and FREMAN, J. W. Diagnostic value of muramidase (lysozyme) in acute leukemia and preleukemia. *Mayo Clin Proc* 45: 219-224 (1970).

## Recombination Experiments with an Unusual L-Chain Related Myeloma Protein<sup>1</sup>

O WETTER and R PREIFFER

Innere Klinik und Poliklinik (Tumorforschung) der Gesamthochschule Essen, Essen

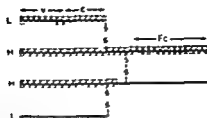
**Abstract** The occurrence of a light chain related myeloma protein, which was defective compared with complete light chains gave rise to further investigation of its structure. Mixing of <sup>125</sup>I labelled polypeptide chains resulting from the reduction of this protein with heavy and light polypeptide chains of an <sup>125</sup>I labelled myeloma protein showed recombination to a considerable extent. Fragments of L chains as it appears from these experiments, may exist as dimers stabilized by noncovalent bonds. Their interaction with light and heavy chains *in vivo* might compete with the normal assembly of immunoglobulin polypeptide chains.

### Key Words

Antibody formation  
Immunoglobulin structure  
Light chain fragments  
Myeloma proteins  
Polypeptide chain

The regulatory mechanisms, which are working in antibody synthesis are unknown. One of the main characteristics of the immunological response is its self-limiting character. The myeloma cell has lost this control for an obscure reason and produces immunoglobulins in large excess, leading to the accumulation of a homogeneous species of cells and their products, the so-called paraproteins, in the serum of myeloma patients. These genetically uniform proteins proved to be very worthwhile for the elucidation of the mechanisms responsible for the antibody variability. Myeloma proteins are generally accepted as a model of antibody molecules, whose specificity is reflected by the variability of amino acid sequences of individual myeloma proteins. It is of interest that this vari-

<sup>1</sup> This work was supported by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, Bad Godesberg



*Fig 1* Schematic presentation of polypeptide chains and fragments (hatched or cross hatched area) of the IgG molecule found in the serum and/or urine under normal and/or pathological conditions. The length of the H-chain fragments is arbitrarily.

ability pertains only to a part of the heavy (H) and light (L) chain, which form the antibody molecule (fig 1). Those parts of the  $\gamma$ -globulin molecule, which are marked by hatched or cross hatched zones have been observed in the serum and/or in the urine as fragments under normal or pathological conditions [3, 4, 9, 10, 14, 18, 24].

Our experiments are concerned with a protein which was isolated from the serum and the urine of a myeloma patient (Fe) and which, according to its fingerprints, represents fragments of L-chains, probably related to the  $\gamma$  half of an L-chain [19]. The myeloma protein Fe consists of two kinds of polypeptides, called fraction I and fraction II protein after their chromatographic behavior.

The occurrence of these fragments in the urine rises the question, if they are degradation products or if they are biosynthetic units. From the behavior of L-chain fragments during the treatment by an alkylating agent, we concluded that these proteins stem from biosynthesis and not from degradation [19].

With this finding several questions arise. Are there two populations of myeloma cells, synthesizing the fraction I and fraction II protein? Why is the occurrence of fragments of L-chains such a rare event? Out of 260 cases with myeloma proteins the observation of this kind was unique. And further the question arises, why the myeloma cells in some patients do not secrete the  $\gamma$  paraproteins but accumulate them intracellularly. Which are the structural conditions for myeloma proteins being transferred through the cell membrane?

Considering the fact that in the vast majority of myeloma cases complete  $\gamma$ -globulin molecules are found, it seems probable that normally



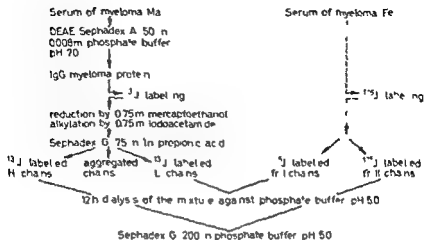


Fig 2 Procedure of preparation and reduction of myeloma proteins and separation of their constituent polypeptide chains for recombination

the combination of H- and L-chains of such molecules is a preliminary condition for permeation of the cell membrane. This assumption is supported by the finding, that normally less than 1% of the total synthesized amount of L-chains are excreted [7].

Regarding these questions it seemed of interest, to study the behavior of the above-mentioned myeloma protein Fe under recombination conditions of its constituent polypeptide chains. The experimental procedure is shown schematically in figure 2. The principle is that <sup>125</sup>I labelled 'fr I-chains' and 'fr II-chains' are mixed with <sup>125</sup>I-labelled H- and L-chains from an IgG-myeloma protein. Further experimental details have been communicated previously [20].

### Materials and Methods

Myeloma protein Ma has been isolated from the serum of a patient Ma by chromatography on DEAE Sephadex A 50. It has been identified as an IgG protein of light chain type  $\lambda$ . Details of the protein Fe have been mentioned above and communicated elsewhere [21]. This protein shares antigenic determinants with  $\lambda$ -chains. Iodination of myeloma protein Fe and Ma was performed according to McCONAHEY and DIXON [11].

$\text{NaI}^{125}$  and  $\text{NaI}^{131}$  was obtained from Hoechst Frankfurt. The specific activity was 100-200  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{mg}$  protein. The counting was performed in a Siemens/Telefunken

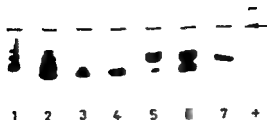


Fig. 3. Starch gel electrophoresis of fr I(1), fr II(3) of the reduced alkylated  $^{125}$ I-labelled myeloma protein Ic(2) and fr III(4), fr III(5), fr III(7) of the reduced alkylated  $^{125}$ I-labelled myeloma protein Ma(6) after gel filtration on Sephadex G 75.

automatic liquid scintillation counter. Immunelectrophoresis was performed according to Schmittner [15]. Commercial antisera from the Behring Werke, Marburg and anti sera made in rabbits by immunization with protein Ic have been used. Starch gel electrophoresis was performed according to Armitage [13]. Sedimentation analyses were done at 20°C in the analytical ultracentrifuge Spinco Model E. For the reduction, alkylation and gel filtration of myeloma proteins the procedure given by Hagerman *et al.* [6] has been followed (fig. 2). For recombination experiments I and II polypeptide chains Ma and fr I and fr II chains Ic were mixed at a ratio of 3:1 on a mass basis.

### Results

Figure 3 shows the result of starch gel electrophoresis of myeloma protein Ic and Ma. As indicated in figure 2 gel filtration of reduced myeloma protein Ma on Sephadex G 75 in 1% propionic acid leads to 3 fractions. Fr I consists of H-chains in an aggregated form, fr II of H-chains in monomeric or dimeric form and fr III of L-chains. For the recombination experiment A fr II chains of the reduced  $^{125}$ I-labelled myeloma protein Ma were mixed with fr II of the reduced  $^{125}$ I-labelled myeloma protein Ic. As shown in the upper part of figure 4 a considerable amount of labelled fr II protein Ic appears in the elution profile at a position where the recombination product is located (fig. 4, lower part) that is in tube No. 22. The extent of recombination calculated from the distribution of L-chain protein is 45% in experiment A.

Recombination experiments would be a more correct term, because both chains polypeptide chains were combined.

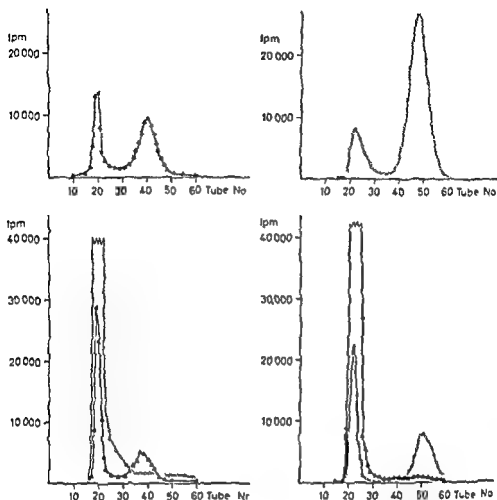


Fig 4 Elution diagram of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled fr II protein Fe ( $\blacktriangle$ ) on Sephadex G 200 in Sorensen buffer pH 7.0 (above) and of a mixture of these polypeptides and  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled H polypeptide chains of IgG myeloma protein Ma (o) in Sorensen buffer pH 5.0 (experiment A)

Fig 5 Elution diagram of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled L-chains of IgG myeloma protein Ma. on Sephadex G 200 in Sorensen buffer pH 7.0 (above) and of a mixture of these L-polypeptides (o) and  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled fr I protein Fe ( $\blacktriangle$ ) (experiment B)

Compared with the behavior of protein Fe in figure 4 (upper part) gel filtration of the L-chains of myeloma protein Ma shows only a small fraction in the region of tube No 22 (fig 5, upper part). The recombination amounts to 43% in this experiment (B), that is nearly the same as in experiment A.

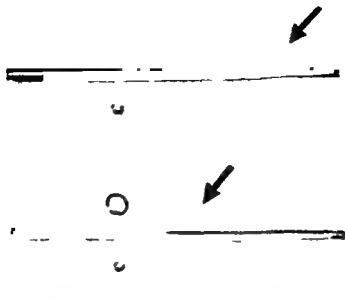


Fig. 6. Immunoelectrophoresis of the recombination product of experiment A developed by an anti  $\lambda$  antiserum (a) and of experiment B by an anti  $\kappa$  antiserum (b). The wells of the lower part of each slide contain normal serum (the position of the 'new' proteins is marked by arrows).

The sedimentation analysis of H-chains of myeloma protein Ma exhibits a strong tendency to aggregation, the monomeric form showing values about 4.6 s [22]. It is of interest, that a positive result of recombination experiments was achieved with aggregated H-chains of 10.3 respectively 11.3 s. If 1 protein showed a sedimentation coefficient of 6.4 s, the fr II protein a coefficient of 3.6 s. After recombination of H-chains Ma and fr II protein Ic two components of 8.5 and 5.9 s were observed.

Immunoelectrophoresis of the recombination product developed by an anti  $\lambda$  antiserum gave a precipitation line, whereas the recombined protein from fr I protein Ic and I-chains Ma reacted with an anti  $\kappa$  antiserum (Fig. 6). As protein Ic carries  $\lambda$ -specificity and protein Ma is of light chain type  $\kappa$  the immunoelectrophoretic behavior of these two proteins follows the expected pattern.

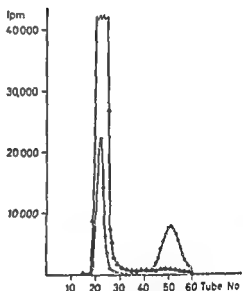
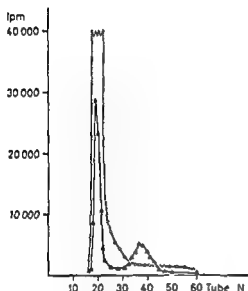
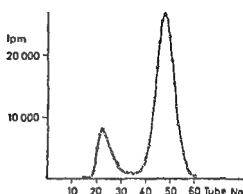
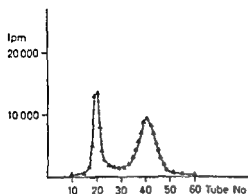


Fig 4 Elution diagram of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled fr II protein Fe (▲) on Sephadex G 200 in Sørensen buffer pH 7.0 (above) and of a mixture of these polypeptides and  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled II polypeptide chains of IgG myeloma protein Ma (o) in Sørensen buffer pH 5.0 (experiment A)

Fig 5 Elution diagram of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled L-chains of IgG myeloma protein Ma on Sephadex G 200 in Sørensen buffer pH 7.0 (above) and of a mixture of these L-polypeptides (o) and  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled fr I protein Fe (▲) (experiment B)

Compared with the behavior of protein Fe in figure 4 (upper part) gel filtration of the L chains of myeloma protein Ma shows only a small fraction in the region of tube No 22 (fig 5 upper part). The recombination amounts to 43% in this experiment (B), that is nearly the same as in experiment A.

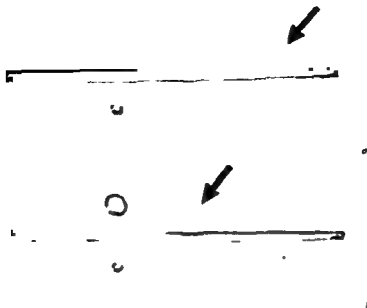


Fig. 6. Immunoelectrophoresis of the recombination product of experiment A developed by an anti  $\lambda$  antiserum (a) and of experiment B by an anti  $\kappa$  antiserum (b). The wells of the lower part of each slide contain normal serum (the position of the 'new' proteins is marked by arrows).

The sedimentation analysis of  $\mu$ -chains of myeloma protein Ma exhibits a strong tendency to aggregation, the monomeric form showing values about 4.6 s [22]. It is of interest, that a positive result of recombination experiments was achieved with aggregated  $\mu$ -chains of 10.3 respectively 11.3 s. If I protein showed a sedimentation coefficient of 6.4 s, the  $\mu$  II protein a coefficient of 3.6 s. After recombination of  $\mu$ -chains Ma and  $\mu$  II protein Fe two components of 8.5 and 5.9 s were observed.

Immunoelectrophoresis of this recombination product developed by an anti  $\lambda$  antiserum gave a precipitation line, whereas the recombined protein from  $\mu$  I protein Fe and  $\mu$ -chains Ma reacted with an anti  $\kappa$  antiserum (fig. 6). As protein Fe carries  $\lambda$ -specificity and protein Ma is of  $\mu$  light chain type  $\kappa$  the immunoelectrophoretic behavior of these 'new' proteins follows the expected pattern.

*Discussion*

From immunological, electrophoretical and chromatographical studies after tryptic digestion, it appeared that the myeloma protein Fe consists of L-chain related polypeptide chains [21]. No heavy chain determinants could be detected by immunoelectrophoresis or immunodiffusion analysis according to Ouchterlony. Reduction by mercaptoethanol followed by gel chromatography yielded two fractions, which differed by one peptide L-chain related proteins of a molecular weight between 10,000 and 20,000, that is smaller than intact L-chains, have been found by several authors [6]. The question was studied, if those proteins were of anabolic or catabolic origin by means of radio-labelled Bence Jones proteins [5]. After reinjection of those proteins into patients, these authors found radioactive fragments of L-chains in the urine of some cases. These fragments, which were related to the variable half, exhibited a characteristic sedimentation behavior at neutral and at alkaline pH [2]. Uroprotein Fe, which has been used for our experiments, showed these properties. Nevertheless, protein Fe cannot originate in the urinary tract, as it is the case with the above-mentioned fragments of Bence Jones proteins, because the same protein could be demonstrated in the serum of this patient [21]. The relationship of the L-chain related protein Fe to the  $\nu$ -half of a L-chain was inferred from the sedimentation coefficients at pH 5.0 and 11.0 and from unusual low reactivity with anti- $\kappa$  and anti- $\lambda$ -antisera, respectively. If protein Fe corresponds to the  $\nu$ -half of a L-chain, this reactivity has to be reasoned, because the  $\kappa$  and  $\lambda$  common antigenic determinants are supposed to reside in the constant region. Other authors [17] had a similar experience with a  $\kappa$ -fragment and discuss the structural implications. In addition to the points raised in the paper of these authors the possibility has to be taken in account, that the antigenic determinants shared by the  $\nu$ - and  $c$ -half might be of conformational character.

The elution diagram of the reduced and alkylated protein Fe and of L-chains of protein Ma shows two components, one with its maximum at tube No. 40, which is characteristically for L-chains under the experimental conditions and one with its maximum at tube No. 20. This latter component consists of aggregated L-chains. As to the spatial arrangement of polypeptide chains of protein Fe no conclusion can be drawn from the recombination experiments.

From the sedimentation coefficient of the protein Fe of 3.6 s [21],

the occurrence of two sorts of constitutive polypeptide chains (a, b) in the form of dimers as revealed by starch gel electrophoresis [19] and from the separation of these two kinds of dimerized polypeptides after reduction by mercaptoethanol, the structure of protein Ic has been formulated by  $a-a+b-b$  [21]. By the different symbols in this formula the presence of noncovalent ( ) and covalent (-) bonds is indicated. The absence of disulphide bonds in dimers of L-chains has been shown to be a premise for the recombination with H-chains [16]. This finding might apply to L-chain fragments in recombination experiments as well.

It remains to be discussed that fr I protein Ic combines with L-chains Ma. Complete L-chains of different myeloma proteins do not combine under the conditions observed in these experiments [unpublished results]. The question is, if fragments of L-chains, regularly show this behavior.

Marked differences between the polypeptides resulting from reduction and alkylation of myeloma protein Ic on the one hand and H- and L-chains of the myeloma protein Ma on the other are visible in figure 3. Whereas H-chains of protein Ma are clearly separated from L-chains, the fr I and fr II protein Ic does not resolve in a comparable manner. Moreover, it can be seen that fr I protein reveals at least 5 components instead of 2 components found in earlier experiments [21].

The cause for this growing tendency of polymerization is not evident (the proteins were stored lyophilized at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). The arrangement of electrophoretic components within the fr I protein is in contrast to the H-chain heterogeneity, indicating the structural differences of these proteins. From figure 3 it follows, that the G 75 fraction II from the reduced myeloma protein Ma is contaminated with L-chains and cannot be used for recombination experiments.

With respect to the problems outlined in the introductory remarks the question arises, if from the structural peculiarities of the myeloma protein Ic informations about the disturbances of the underlying cellular or intracellular regulatory processes can be gained. From pulse labelling experiments a model of  $\gamma$ -globulin synthesis was developed according to which a pool of free L-chains controls the H-chain synthesis [1]. One could speculate that the release of H-chains in the myeloma cells of the patient Ic does not operate normally, because of incomplete release of L-chains.

As to the question if fr I protein and fr II protein are synthesized in the same cell or in different clones as it was discussed previously [23]



no decision can be made from the results. The assumption that two cell clones are involved in the synthesis of protein Fe has been made under the impression of a significant change in the ratio of fr I and fr II protein Fe excreted in the urine with the application of 45 mg p di (2-chlorethyl) amino L-phenylalanine (Melfalan®) [21]. Since it has been found, that Melfalan induces specific changes in the tRNA profile of myeloma cells in mice [12] we might deal with a mutation. Recently, it could be demonstrated by immunofluorescence studies in a case of chronic lymphatic leukemia that fragments of  $\mu$ -chains and L-chains of  $\lambda$  type were present in the same cell [12].

These authors discuss a mechanism which is the reverse of the one suggested in the case Fe, namely, blocking of chain assembly due to defective H-chain synthesis and secondary accumulation of L-chains.

### References

- 1 ASKOVAS H A and WILLIAMSON A H. Biosynthesis of immunoglobulin. Free light chain as an intermediate in the assembly of  $\gamma$  G molecules. *Nature Lond* 211 369 (1966)
- 2 BAGLIONI C, CIOLI D, GORINI G, RUFFILLI A and ALESSIO ZONTA L. Studies on fragments of light chains of human immunoglobulins: genetic and biochemical implications. *Cold Spr Harb Symp quant Biol* 32 147 (1967)
- 3 BERGGARD I and EDELMAN G M. Normal counterparts to Bence Jones proteins: free L polypeptide chains of human  $\gamma$  globulin. *Proc nat Acad Sci, Wash* 49 330 (1963)
- 4 BERGGARD I and PETERSON P. Immunoglobulin components in normal human urine. in KILLANDER. *Proc 3rd Nobel Symposium Stockholm 1967* p 71
- 5 CIOLI D and BAGLIONI C. Catabolic origin of a Bence Jones protein fragment. *J exp Med* 128 517 (1968)
- 6 DEUTSCH H F. Relationship of two light chain immunoglobulins isolated from the same human source (low molecular weight immunoglobulins). *Immunochimistry* 2 707 (1965)
- 7 FAHEY J L. Two types of 6.6  $\gamma$  globulins and 18 S $\gamma$  macroglobulins in normal serum and  $\gamma$  microglobulins in normal urine. *J Immunol* 91 438 (1963)
- 8 FLEISCHMAN J B, PAIV E H and PORTER R H. Reduction of  $\gamma$  globulins. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 1 174 (1962)
- 9 FORTE, F A, PRELLI F, YOUNT W J, JERRY L M, KOCHWA S H, FRANKLIN E C., and KUNKEL, H B. Heavy chain disease of the  $\mu$  (GM) type. Report of the first case. *Blood* 36 137 (1970)
- 10 FRANKLIN E C, METZGER H, GLUGENHEIM F and LÖWENSTEIN J. An unusual micro  $\gamma$ -globulin in the serum and urine of a patient. *Fed Proc* 22 619 (1963)

- 11 McCORMICK, P. J. and DAVIS, E. J. A method of trace iodination of proteins for immunologic studies. *Int Arch Allergy* 29: 185 (1966)
- 12 NOVELL, G. D. Oak Ridge Nat. Lab., Oak Ridge, Tenn. (personal commun.)
- 13 SMITH, H. An improved procedure for starch gel electrophoresis. Further variations in the serum proteins of normal individuals. *Biochem J* 71: 545 (1959)
- 14 SKEOWN, A., KREIDER, J., GIBBY, H. M., and KUNKEL, H. G. Low molecular weight proteins related to Bence Jones proteins in multiple myeloma. *Science* 151: 1237 (1966)
- 15 SCHIMMELT, J. J. Une micro-méthode de l'immuno-électrophorèse. *Int Arch Allergy* 7: 103 (1955)
- 16 STEVENSON, G. T. and DUNSTON, B. L. The recombination of dimers of immunoglobulin peptide chains. *Biochem J* 118: 703 (1970)
- 17 TAN, W. and LESTER, W. Antigenic analysis of an N-terminal fragment of a type k Bence Jones protein. *J Immunol* 98: 668 (1967)
- 18 WETTER, O. and HARTUNG, C. Chromatographic patterns of uroproteins. *Clin chim Acta* 19: 421 (1968)
- 19 WETTER, O. Fragments of Bence Jones proteins. Their detection and biological significance in Protein Protides of the body fluids. 15th Coll., Brugge 1967, p. 137 (Pergamon Press, Oxford 1970)
- 20 WETTER, O. Zur Polypeptidketten Struktur von Immunglobulinen. *Klin. Wochschr* 47: 210 (1969)
- 21 WETTER, O. Zur Beurteilung zytostatischer Wirkungen bei der Therapie des Plasmacytoms und der Makroglobulinämie Waldenström. *Med Welt* 21: 662 (1970)
- 22 WETTER, O. and REIS, H. E. Zur Struktur von Antilymphocyten globulinen. *Verh Dtsch Ges. Inn. Med.*, 76. Kongr., Wiesbaden 1970 (in press)
- 23 WETTER, O. Fragments of Bence Jones proteins. Products of degradation or of synthesis by plasmacytoma cells. 10th Int. Cancer Congr., Houston 1970, abstract 443
- 24 WILLIAMS, R. C., JR., PRINCE, S. R., and PRATT, G. T. Low molecular weight IgA $\gamma$  components related to Bence Jones proteins. *J Lab clin Med* 68: 11 (1967)
- 25 ZIVAR-FRANKLIN, H., FRANKLIN, J. C., and HARTUNG, L. Cellular studies on mechanism of C $\kappa$  Res. 19: 422 (1970)

## Myeloma in Mother and Daughter

A H GOLDSTONE, J K WOOD and M K COOK

Department of Hematology, Western General Hospital Edinburgh

**Abstract** The occurrence of multiple myeloma in mother and daughter is described. To the best of our knowledge, this has not been previously reported with both family members available for detailed study.

**Key Words**  
Cancer and bone marrow plasma cells  
Familial myeloma  
Myeloma  
Plasmacytoma

The occurrence of myeloma in two or more members of one family is rare and only once previously has it been described in parent and offspring [10]. We report the diagnosis of IgA myeloma in a 60 year old woman and the finding four years later of IgG myeloma in her 84-year-old mother. We believe this to be the first fully substantiated report of the disease occurring in two generations of the same family.

### Case Histories

**Case 1** The daughter, a 60-year old woman of Italian extraction, was referred to another hospital in 1968 complaining of the symptoms of anaemia, occasional dyspepsia and backache. There was nothing significant in the past history. On examination she was anxious and pale. Her blood pressure was 190/100. Otherwise physical examination was normal save for some wasting of the muscles around the shoulder girdle.

Haemoglobin 10.0 g/100 ml, WBC 5,700/mm<sup>3</sup>, platelets 200,000/mm<sup>3</sup>, ESR 67 mm in the first hour (Westergren). Liver function tests, urea and electrolytes were normal. Chest, spine and skull were X-rayed and all showed lytic areas consistent with myeloma. There were translucent areas in the pelvic bones. Bone marrow examination revealed heavy infiltration by abnormal plasma cells (50% of all cells) (fig. 1). The urine was negative for Bence Jones protein on electrophoresis.

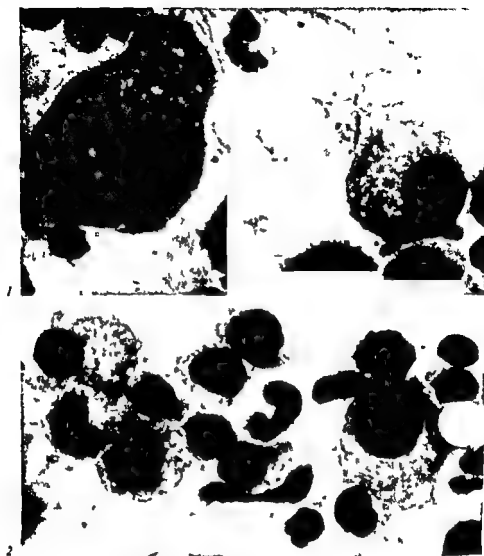
but there was an abnormal band on serum protein electrophoresis running in the  $\gamma$  region which was later characterised as IgA. IgG was reduced.

She remained reasonably well and was treated conservatively. During 1969 and 1970 she developed tenderness over the dorsal spine and a sternum X-ray of the latter showing a fracture. Further X-rays in January 1971 showed a fracture of the left 10th rib and in February 1972, more marked osteolytic areas in the skull and evidence of osteoporosis in the spine and pelvis. There were no collapsed vertebrae. Since diagnosis urea, electrolytes and liver function tests have remained normal. Ben e Jones proteinuria has never appeared. Total serum proteins have varied from 7.7 g (100 ml) in March 1969 to 8 g (100 ml) in January 1972. The most recent electrophoresis in April 1972 showed a persisting IgA band of 3.278 mg (100 ml) with 4.9 mg (100 ml) IgG and 34 mg (100 ml) IgM. In April 1972, radiotherapy to the sternum was initiated. She has had no other therapy.

This patient therefore suffers from IgA myeloma in anaemia with a high ESR, haemiplegic areas in the skeleton, myeloma cells in the bone marrow and a monoclonal IgA band with decreased IgG and IgM.

**Case 2.** In March 1972, the 88-year-old mother of the previous patient was referred to the Northern General Hospital in Edinburgh with pain and swelling of the left upper arm and inability to move it for approximately one week. She was admitted to hospital. On systematic enquiry she had a poor appetite and occasional dry cough. She complained of ankle oedema over many years. In 1968 she had had an undifferentiated peripheral carcinoma of the right lung removed. Clinical examination showed dry skin and hair and pallor. There was slight bilateral ankle oedema. The chest showed the scar of the previous right lobectomy. There was no evidence of recurrence of tumor. The left arm was swollen and painful and X-ray showed a mid shaft fracture of the left humerus with evidence of Paget's disease.

Haemoglobin 10.4 g (100 ml) PCV 32%, MCHC 34% reticulocytes 2% platelets 116 (100/mm<sup>3</sup>) WBC 9 (100/mm<sup>3</sup>) with 42% neutrophils 40% lymphocytes 4% monocytes and 4% eosinophils. ESR 46 mm in the first hour. A few macrocytes were seen in the peripheral blood film. Serum urea 0.11 mmol/l serum f-fate and Schilling test were normal. Skeletal survey showed patchy decalcification of the skull with a vertebral fracture. There was gross decalcification of the lumbar spine and pelvis with collapse of vertebral bodies and a destructive arthritis of the left hip. The upper end of the left humerus showed evidence of previous fracture. The right humerus was markedly demineralised and severely affected by Paget's disease but with no evidence of fracture. In view of the macrocytes in the peripheral film and clinical evidence of patchy focal fracture the bone marrow was examined. It was cellular with normal erythropoiesis and granulopoiesis but there were 12% plasma cells many of which were morphologically pathological with a large single nucleolus. These were considered to be myeloma cells (Fig 2). Iron stores were normal. Radiotherapy showed normal effects. Urea blood urea 0.6 mg (100 ml) creatinine clearance 40 ml/min and a raised alkaline phosphatase of 352 IU (100 ml) serum activity for Paget's disease. Total serum proteins were 7.0 g (100 ml) and electrophoresis showed 60% gamma and a monoclonal band. Further characterisation revealed this to be IgA 2.60 mg (100 ml) with IgG of 218 mg (100 ml) and IgM of 121 mg (100 ml). There was proteinuria 2.6 g (24 h) but Ben e Jones proteinuria had not developed in over 10 years.



*Fig 1 Bone marrow of case 1*

*Fig 2 Bone marrow of case 2*

The diagnosis of myeloma therefore was based on the finding of abnormal plasma cells in the bone marrow, a monoclonal IgG serum band and humeral osteolytic lesions. The continued presence of normal levels of the non affected immunoglobulins in the serum is unusual but is occasionally the case and may be related to the early stage of the disease with as yet a modest quantity of paraprotein. During hospital admission she also spontaneously fractured the right humerus.

*Family investigation* All available first degree relatives were examined. None showed myeloma or an abnormal paraprotein band. Those examined include 2 brothers and the daughter of our case 1, i.e. two sons and a grand-daughter of our case 2.

### Discussion

Familial myeloma is first mentioned in the literature in 1925 when MYERDING [8] reported a patient with myeloma whose aunt had a pathological fracture of the leg. In 1928, GESCHICKTER and COPELAND [2] cite DARNICK who observed a patient with myeloma whose brother was already suffering from the same disease. These 2 reports lack precise documentation.

There have been other reports of myeloma in siblings. HIRSCH and SCHWARZ [4] reported 2 sisters aged 59 and 57. The first complained of back pain, had osteolytic lesions and an abnormal serum protein electrophoretic strip. The second, with a thickened swollen sternum, had marrow involvement and urinary Bence Jones protein. HERRELL *et al* [3] described 2 brothers both with bone pain. They had lytic changes on bone X rays and gross albuminuria. Urinary Bence Jones was confirmed in one of them only. The 2 sisters reported by MANSON [7] both had headache and X ray evidence of osteoporosis of the spine. Each showed hyperglobulinaemia but no mention is made of the characteristics of the globulin excess. THOMAS [12] treated a brother and a sister. The brother, younger by one year, presented 3 years before his sister with an anaemia for investigation. There were 60% of myeloma cells in his bone marrow and X-ray of the skeleton showed diffuse demineralisation, most marked in the spine, which also showed collapse of vertebral bodies. His sister complained of low back pain. She had abnormal X rays, a monoclonal band running in the  $\beta$  region on protein electrophoresis, bone marrow involvement and had had a malignant breast tumour removed 25 years previously. Of the sisters described by LEONCINI and KORNGOLD [6] one had a serum IgA band and no Bence Jones urinary protein whilst the other had a Bence Jones band only, both in the serum and in the urine.

The only previous report of the disease in 2 generations of the same family is from NADRI *et al* [10]. They described in detail the disease in brother and sister. Their father had died in the same hospital 27 years previously with osteolytic lesions in the spine, a raised total serum

protein and uraemia. Myeloma is the probable diagnosis but the bone marrow was not examined nor was a *post mortem* examination performed.

In our case 2, the previous history of a resected undifferentiated carcinoma of the lung, some 13 years before the myeloma was diagnosed, merits comment. WEITZEL [13] found at autopsy an incidence of 19.3% of carcinomas in malignant plasma cell dyscrasia. There is no evidence of recurrence of tumour in our case and review of the histological sections of the resected specimen has confirmed the diagnosis. Patients with carcinoma may have as many as 20% of plasma cells in the marrow [11], although these are 'reactive' cells distinguishable from myeloma cells. ANDERSON and VYE [1] have described 53 patients collected from the literature with dysproteinemia of the myeloma type with associated neoplasm. None was a primary lung carcinoma, the commonest sites being colon (in 9 cases) and prostate (in 5).

It is fascinating to speculate about the aetiology and pathogenesis of the disease in these familial cases. MITCHELL *et al* [9] have recently provided evidence of possible transmissibility of human IgG myeloma in immunologically deficient mice where, by passage, broken-cell filtrates consistently produced myeloma in marrow and spleen and human immunoglobulin in the serum. Work on in-bred strains of mice has shown the importance of genetic and transmissible factors in the aetiology of plasma cell tumours at least in animals. The in-bred C<sub>3</sub>H mouse strain and the F<sub>1</sub> hybrids of CBA $\times$  DBA2 mice develop 'spontaneous' plasma cell tumours. Moreover, a plasma cell dyscrasia affecting the Aleutian mink is now known to be caused by virus.

HOBBS [5] gives average figures of 33 and 21 years for the lengths of time necessary for clinical emergence of IgG and IgA myeloma respectively from a single mutant cell. These intervals are calculated from *pro*tein doubling times and inferred tumour growth rates and represent the means of very wide ranges. Hence, in our cases, the mutant cell could have appeared at about the same time or equally, widely spaced in time.

In conclusion, it must be stated that it is likely that cases occurring in relatives are due simply to chance.

*Acknowledgements.* We would like to thank Dr ISABELLA NOBLE for permission to publish case 1 and Dr S. H. DAVIES for access to marrow preparations of this case. We are grateful to Mr J. H. S. SCOTT for permission to publish the details of case 2. We are indebted to Dr N. C. ALLAN, consultant haematologist, for his encouragement and for photographing the 2 marrows.

## References

- 1 ANDERSON F T and VIT, M V Dysproteinemia of the myeloma type associated with a thymoma *Ann. intern. Med.* 66 141 (1967)
- 2 GERSHOCKTIN E F and COVELAND H H Multiple myeloma *Arch. Surg., Chicago* 16 207 (1925)
- 3 HIRSHILL W F, RITT J D, and BAYRD L D Multiple myeloma in siblings. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 167 1435 (1959)
- 4 HIRSCH W and SCHWARTZ H Multiple Myeloma bei Geschwistern *Med. Klin* 54 1624 (1959)
- 5 HOBBS J H Growth rates and responses to treatment in human myelomatosis *Brit. J. Haemat.* 16 607 (1969)
- 6 LITWACK D L and KANISCHKE J Multiple myeloma in two sisters. An immunohistochemical study *Cancer* 17 733 (1964)
- 7 MAXWELL D I Multiple myeloma in sisters *Scott. med. J.* 6 145 (1961)
- 8 MITSURUMI H W Multiple myeloma *Radiology* 5 132 (1925)
- 9 MITCHELL B S, REIS, R J W., and SUSLOW A J Possible transmissibility of human myelomatosis in immunologically deficient mice *Leuk. et L.* 1009 (1971)
- 10 NATHAN I A, MANDEL, S L, and STEFANINI, M Familial multiple myeloma. *Arch. Path.* 61 101 (1956)
- 11 OSTERMAN E J Plasma-cell myeloma. II Clinical aspects. *New Engl. J. Med.* 261 952 and 1006 (1959)
- 12 THOMAS T J Multiple myeloma in siblings *N.Y. St. J. Med.* 64 2096 (1964)
- 13 WEISBERG R A Carcinoma co-existent with malignant disorders of plasma cells: an autopsy survey *Cancer* 11 446 (1956)



## Myelofibrosis, Osteolytic Bone Lesions and Hypercalcemia in Chronic Myeloid Leukemia

A. LICHT, N. MANY and E. A. RACHMILEWITZ

Departments of Medicine A and Hematology, Hadassah University Hospital  
Hebrew University Hadassah Medical School, Jerusalem

**Abstract** A patient with chronic myeloid leukemia of 5 years duration developed myelofibrosis shortly before death. Severe destructive bone lesions were found preterminally in the femur, ribs, pelvis and skull. Hypercalcemia of 14.2 mg% was present as well. Although the serum calcium level was reduced by treatment to 11.5 mg%, the patient died in renal failure and pulmonary infection shortly thereafter. Hypercalcemia with its clinical implications should be suspected in the presence of myelofibrosis and bone pain complicating chronic myeloid leukemia.

**Key Words**  
Bone lesions  
in leukemia  
Busulfan  
Hypercalcemia  
Myeloid leukemia  
Myelofibrosis

Hypercalcemia, sometimes associated with destructive bone lesions, has been reported to occur in various forms of chronic leukemia [1, 16-30]. Osteolytic lesions have also been encountered in a few cases of myelofibrosis developing as a late complication of chronic myeloid leukemia, unfortunately, data on serum calcium levels are not available in these cases [6, 14, 21]. The present report describes a patient with chronic myeloid leukemia complicated preterminally by hypercalcemia, osteolytic lesions and myelofibrosis. The clinical course and the management are discussed.

### Case Report

A 40-year old nun of Arab origin was first examined in January 1966, following the incidental finding of leukocytosis. Physical examination revealed mild pallor. There was no lymphadenopathy and the liver and the spleen were not palpable. Hemoglobin 11.2 g%, white blood cells 41 000/mm<sup>3</sup>, platelets 800 000/mm<sup>3</sup>. Differential count: 2% myeloblasts, 14% myelocytes, 8% metamyelocytes, 7% band

from 4% polymorphonuclear cells, 3% eosinophils, 8% basophils, 9% lymphocytes and 1% normoblasts. A bone marrow aspirate revealed proliferation of the myeloid and megakaryocyte series and a slight depression of the erythroid series. The leukocytes did not stain for alkaline phosphatase. Cytogenetic analysis of bone marrow cells disclosed the presence of Philadelphia (Ph<sup>1</sup>) chromosome. Serum calcium and phosphorus were 10 and 4.3 mg% respectively. X-ray examinations of the chest and the long bones showed no abnormalities. The diagnosis of chronic myelogenous leukemia was established and therapy with 6 mg of busulfan daily was initiated. During the third month of therapy the platelet count decreased to 40,000 and the leukocytes to 5,000/mm<sup>3</sup>. The patient continued to receive 2 mg of busulfan daily irregularly until 1969.

Physical examination in March 1969 revealed for the first time a palpable spleen. The hemoglobin was 10.8 g%, the leukocyte count 6,500/mm<sup>3</sup>, the differential count was normal and the platelet count was 1.2 million/mm<sup>3</sup>. Busulfan therapy was reinitiated and the platelets decreased gradually to 60,000/mm<sup>3</sup>. Between 1969 and 1971 the patient suffered from repeated respiratory and urinary tract infections and allergic reactions to furazolidone and ampicillin. In February 1971 she was hospitalized because of fever, anorexia, weight loss and erythema nodosum. Hemoglobin 11.6 g%, hematocrit 36%, platelets 240,000/mm<sup>3</sup> and leukocytes 9,000/mm<sup>3</sup>. Differential count: 9% myeloblasts, 4% polymorphonuclear cells, 2% band forms, 2% eosinophils and 36% lymphocytes. The bone marrow was hypercellular with a marked shift to the left in the myeloid series, suggesting exacerbation of leukemia. The normoblast count was 100 after the first hour (Wettersgren). Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> was 4000 pg/ml and unsaturated vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity 2,440 pg/ml. Blood urea nitrogen (BUN) 29 mg% and 37 mg% calcium 8.8 mg%, phosphorus 3.9 mg%, alkaline phosphatase 87 units (normal <85). Therapy with 30 mg prednisone and 140 mg ascorbic acid daily was initiated. After 2 weeks all skin lesions disappeared and the patient was discharged.

Her final admission was on the 15th of April 1971 because of severe dehydration and oral mucositis. While there were no significant changes in the hemoglobin level and the platelet count a leukopenia of 2,000/mm<sup>3</sup> was found and the differential count showed 10% myeloblasts, 6% myelocytes, 16% basophils, 8% eosinophils, 1% band forms, 4% polymorphonuclear cells, 6% lymphocytes and 2% monocytes. Repeated attempts to obtain bone marrow by several punctures failed and a trephine biopsy of the iliac bone showed signs of myelofibrosis and many myelocytes (Fig. 1). Extensive serum protein electrophoresis and electrophoretic immunofixation. The BUN was 43 mg%. The patient received intravenous fluids totaling 1400 mg of sodium chloride. Five days after admission the bone marrow was obtained and consisted of severe hypocellularity. A small biopsy specimen showed a serum creatinine of 2.1 mg% and a creatinine clearance of 19 ml/min. Urea and creatinine 18.2 mg%, phosphorus 3.9 mg% and alkaline phosphatase 110 units. Decalcification of the bone lesions were demonstrated in the femur, tibia, pelvis and skull (Fig. 2). There were no significant changes in the hemoglobin and ferritin stores of 13.1 g% and 1700 mg (170 mg/day) respectively. The bone pain and anorexia of the patient gradually improved. Within the following 3 weeks the BUN improved to 16 mg%, the blood creatinine to 1.7 mg%, the creatinine clearance

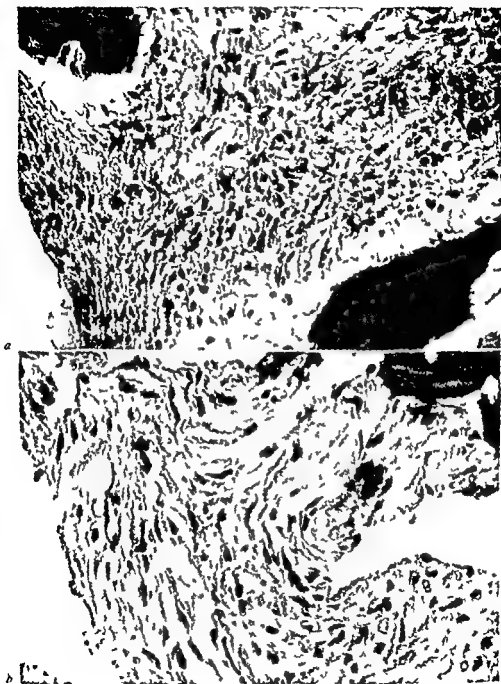


Fig 1 a Survey of bone marrow showing hypocellularity and areas of fibrosis. HE  $\times 340$  b Detail of figure 1a showing fibrosis completely replacing hematopoietic tissue HE  $\times 580$



Fig. 2 X-ray film of skull showing multiple lytic lesions.

mg/d and the phosphorus to  $2.7\text{ mg/d}$  (table 1). The diuresis ranged between 1,500 and 2,500 ml. During this period the daily urinary excretion of calcium was in the range of 500 mg and that of phosphorus around 600 mg. Despite the decrease in serum calcium the creatinine clearance remained  $106\text{ ml/min}$  and the bone minerality 240 mg/kg  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The patient continued to suffer from bone pain, dyspnoea, tachycardia, cough and pulmonary oedema and expired on May 20, 1971. Permission for autopsy was not granted.

#### Discussion

Hypercalcaemia is most commonly associated with metastatic diseases. According to Lurie et al. [23] 70% of patients with hypercalcaemia had

Table 1 Serum biochemical values in the course of the disease

Date	Albumin g%.	BUN, mg%.	Uric acid mg%.	Calcium, mg%.	Phospho- rus mg%.	Alkaline phosphatase, units (n = 85)
15 1 66	3.2	21	5.5	10.0	4.3	72
15 2 71	3.0	28	3.7	8.8	3.5	93
20 4 71	3.3	60	7.2	14.2	3.9	95
25 4 71	2.6	46	6.2	13.1	3.6	137
10 5 71	2.3	36	5.2	12.1	2.7	145
18 5 71	2.4	26	5.5	11.5	2.1	135
20 5 71 death						

some kind of malignant disease while only 20% suffered from primary hyperparathyroidism. Breast cancer accounts for over half of the cases, followed, in frequency, by carcinoma of the lung and the kidney [24]. Leukemia is amongst the least frequent causes of hypercalcemia. The first case was described by CLARA in 1936 [4] in a child who suffered from 'aleukemic' leukemia. Since then more than 50 additional cases suffering from all forms of leukemia have been reported [16]. Hypercalcemia occurs in 2.5-4.5% of cases with acute leukemia [19, 32] but is very rare in the chronic forms. To the best of our knowledge, only 4 cases with chronic lymphatic [2, 7, 15, 33] and 5 with chronic myeloid leukemia [1, 16, 30] associated with hypercalcemia have been reported. Osteolytic lesions in chronic myeloid leukemia have been reported by CLEMENTS and KALMAN [5] who collected a total of 7 cases from the literature. Unfortunately, data on serum calcium levels were not reported but, at autopsy, deposition of calcium was found in many parenchymatous tissues.

The cause of hypercalcemia in malignant diseases in general and in leukemia in particular is not clear. In acute leukemia rapid destruction of bone may result in release of excessive amounts of calcium into the circulation. The frequent finding of osteolytic lesions supports this assumption [32]. However, no meaningful correlation was found between the X-ray findings, the high serum calcium levels and the bone changes at autopsy [2, 25]. In one case the finding of extensive leukemic infiltration of the parathyroid gland was thought to have induced excessive

release of parathyroid hormone [28]. This finding was not confirmed in other cases where the parathyroid glands were normal in spite of the presence of hypercalcemia [1, 2, 16, 29]. The possible production and secretion of a parathyroid like hormone from leukemia cells, similar to that in carcinoma of the bronchus, malignant lymphoma etc., has been suggested [26]. Another hypothesis assumes that leukemic cells may synthesize a substance similar to the osteolytic sterol in patients with breast cancer which causes bone destruction [13].

Clinical signs associated with hypercalcemia are related to the kidneys, the central nervous, gastrointestinal and cardiovascular systems. Early recognition of these symptoms is important because of the mortality which is high and increases considerably if treatment is delayed [22]. The prognosis of leukemia associated with hypercalcemia is poor. The median survival in acute leukemia was found to be no more than 3 months, while in the 4 cases of chronic myeloid leukemia it was less than 3 weeks [11].

In the present case hypercalcemia was discovered shortly before death and more than 5 years after the diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukemia had been established. At this stage, a change in the type of the malignant process from chronic myeloid leukemia to myelofibrosis, had taken place. A relationship between chemotherapy, particularly busulfan and the development of myelofibrosis has been suggested [14]. The massive destruction of bones which in the present case resembled the 'punched out' lesions in multiple myeloma suggests that infiltration with either leukemic cells or fibroblasts resulted in severe osteolysis and release of calcium into the circulation.

Five of 14 reported patients who developed myelofibrosis in the course of chronic myeloid leukemia had radiographic bone lesions either osteolytic, osteoblastic or predominantly sclerotic [14]. However, no data on serum calcium levels in these patients were given.

When hypercalcemia occurs in association with leukemia the treatment should be aimed primarily at the leukemic process [7, 10, 22]. Additional therapeutic measurements such as infusions of saline [3], phosphate [12, 17], sulfate [18], EDTA [9] and furosemide [31] can be used in an attempt to increase urinary excretion of calcium. Mithramycin [10, 27] and corticosteroids [8, 21] have been also used. In the present case although the serum calcium level decreased from 14.2 to 11.9 mg% there was already a reversible damage to the kidneys possibly caused by deposition of calcium in the tubules.

*Acknowledgment* The authors wish to thank Prof M I Sacks of the Department of Pathology, Hadassah University Hospital, for the interpretations of the trephine biopsy of the iliac bone

### References

- 1 BALLARD, H E and MARCUS, A J Hypercalcemia in chronic myelogenous leukemia *New Engl J Med* 292 663 (1970)
- 2 BENVENISTI, D S, SHERWOOD, L M, and HEINEMANN, H O Hypercalcemia crisis in acute leukemia *Amer J Med* 46 976 (1969)
- 3 CHAKMAJIAN, Z H and BETHUNE, J E Sodium sulfate treatment of hypercalcemia *New Engl J Med* 275 862 (1966)
- 4 CLARK, J J Unusual bone changes in leukemia *Radiology* 26 237 (1936)
- 5 CLEMENTS, B G and KALMAN, E H Chronic myelogenous leukemia Unusual bone changes in an adult *Radiology* 67 399 (1956)
- 6 COHEN, S Chronic myelogenous leukemia with myelofibrosis *Arch intern Med* 119 620 (1967)
- 7 DAVID, N J, VERNER, J V, and ENGEL, F L The diagnostic spectrum of hypercalcemia *Amer J Med* 33 88 (1962)
- 8 DENT, C E Cortisone test for hyperparathyroidism *Brit med J* 1 230 (1956)
- 9 DUDLEY, H R, RITCHIE, A C, SCHILLING, A, *et al* Pathologic changes associated with the use of sodium ethylene diamine tetra acetate in the treatment of hypercalcemia report of two cases with autopsy findings *New Engl J Med* 252 331 (1955)
- 10 EDWARDS, C H W and BESSER, G M Mithramycin treatment of malignant hypercalcemia *Cancer* 25 389 (1970)
- 11 EZDINLI, E Z, SOKAL, J E, CROSSWHITE, L, and SANBERG, A R Philadelphia chromosome positive and negative chronic myeloid leukemia *Ann intern Med* 72 175 (1970)
- 12 GOLDSMITH, H S and INGBAR, S H Inorganic phosphate treatment of hypercalcemia of diverse etiologies *New Engl J Med* 274 1 (1966)
- 13 GORDAN, G S, CANTINO T J, ERIHARDT L, HANSEN H, and LUBICH, W Osteolytic stercol in human breast cancer *Science* 151 1226 (1966)
- 14 GRALNICK H R, HARBOR, J, and VOGEL, C Myelofibrosis in chronic granulocytic leukemia *Blood* 37 2 (1971)
- 15 GREEN, R A Clinical note Hypercalcemia and malignant neoplasm *Univ Mich med Center J* 30 165 (1964)
- 16 HASKELL, C H, DEVITA V T, and CANELLOS G P Hypercalcemia in chronic granulocytic leukemia *Cancer* 27 872 (1971)
- 17 HERBERT L A, LESIANN, J, jr, PETERSEN J R, *et al* Studies of the mechanism by which phosphate infusion lowers serum calcium concentration *J clin Invest* 45 1846 (1966)
- 18 HICKMAN, B A and WALSH J H Hyponatremia complicating sodium sulfate therapy for hypercalcemic crisis *New Engl J Med* 276 1032 (1967)

- 19 JORDAN, G. W. Serum calcium and phosphorus abnormalities in leukemia. *Amer J Med* 41: 391 (1966).
- 20 KISSIMAN, C. R., MANNING, S. G., and COHEN, J. W. The clinical physiology of calcium homeostasis, parathyroid hormone, and calcitonin. *Clin Med* 114: 16 (1971).
- 21 KRAVIA, S. Chronic myelocytic leukemia with features simulating myelofibrosis with myeloid metaplasia. *Cancer* 19: 1321 (1964).
- 22 KROGHED, S. J. and RYNDORF, T. B. Leukemia and hypercalcemia. *New Engl J Med* 221: 399 (1964).
- 23 LASSITER, J. W. Pseudohyperparathyroidism. *Medicine* 45: 247 (1966).
- 24 LUND MITRA, W. P. Hypercalcemia in neoplastic disease. *Arch Surg* 80: 309 (1960).
- 25 NEEB, H. A., KENDRICK, D. W., THOMAS, L. B., and FRIEDMAN, E. J. Leukopenia, bone pain, and bone resorption in patients with acute leukemia, a clinicopathologic complex. *Ann Intern Med* 62: 694 (1965).
- 26 OMURA, G. S., ROSE, S. K., and BAKER, W. H. Hyperparathyroidism associated with malignant tumors of non-parathyroid origin. *Cancer* 24: 1004 (1969).
- 27 PARSONS, A., BALM, M., and SIEP, M. Effect of mithramycin on calcium and hydroxyproline metabolism in patients with malignant disease. *Brit med J* 1: 474 (1967).
- 28 SCHWARTZ, G., HUBERSTEIN, W., and LEWIS, K. H. Hypercalcemia in association with leukemia: a hitherto undescribed mechanism. *Germs med Monat* 22: 71 (1967).
- 29 SHINE, R. C. Hypercalcemia in leukemia. *J Pediat* 74: 861 (1971).
- 30 STEINBERG, D., OWENBY, M., and RIVERS, A. D. Acute phase of chronic granulocytic leukemia. *N Y St J Med* 71: 44 (1971).
- 31 SUN, W. S., YU, J. J., MONTEN, M. VAN, *et al*. Acute treatment of hypercalcemia with furosemide. *New Engl J Med* 243: 834 (1970).
- 32 THOMAS, L. B., FORDYCE, C. E., LILL, E., PEARL, H. F., and STARNBERG, J. R. The skeletal lesions of acute leukemia. *Cancer* 14: 604 (1961).
- 33 ZILBER, A. M., MONTAGNON, K., and HERSHMAN, A. Hypercalcemia syndrome with tumor, lungs in the course of chronic lymphadenous Neoplasma. *J* 657 (1969).



**H. VRAZINA** *Gerinnungsstörungen in der Praxis*, Fischer, Stuttgart 1972 185 pp., 22 fig.

Nach den Worten des Verfassers soll das vorliegende Buch «das gesamte Gebiet der Blutgerinnung abhandeln und die derzeitigen Kenntnisse der Physiologie, Pathologie, Klinik, Diagnostik und Therapie in kurzgefasster Form darstellen». Das Buch soll also in erster Linie den praktizierenden Internisten und Hamatologen ansprechen. Die Hauptkapitel enthalten in mehr oder weniger ausführlicher Darstellung Zusammenfassungen über die Physiologie der Hamostase, den gezielten Untersuchungsgang bei hamorrhagischen Diathesen, die Methodik der Hamostaseabklärung und schliesslich eine Systematik der Blutungs- und thromboembolischen Erkrankungen und deren Behandlung. Entsprechend dem Lehrziel des Buches beschränkt sich das Literaturverzeichnis auf die Angabe von 31 Lehrbüchern und Monographien sowie von 129 relevanten Originalarbeiten.

Die Darstellung ist übersichtlich und doch nicht zu knapp. Die Erwähnung nicht gesicherter Hypothesen ohne Literaturangaben im theoretischen Teil muss als Konzession im Rahmen der Gesamtgestaltung toleriert werden. Etwas arbiträr erscheint allerdings die Empfehlung verschiedener Gerinnungstests für die Allgemeinpraxis (P), die Fachpraxis (FP) und das spezialisierte Gerinnungslabor (GL). So gehört nach diesem Buch die Rekalzifizierungszeit in die Kategorie P, die Thromboplastinzeit nach Quick jedoch zur Gruppe FP<sup>1</sup>.

Noch steht eine international akzeptable Standardisierung der Gerinnungsuntersuchungen aus. Auch der Verfasser dieses Buches gibt gewissen Tests aufgrund persönlicher Erfahrungen den Vorzug, was ihm beim jetzigen «Stand des Unwissens» auf diesem Gebiet sicher nicht angelastet werden kann. Bedauerlich ist allerdings die Darstellung der Fibrinstabilisierung in Abbildung 4 (Bildung von Disulfidbrücken anstelle der heute gesicherten Transamidierung). Auch an anderen Stellen finden sich unbedeutendere Unstimmigkeiten im Text (fehlende Beschriftung in Abbildung 22, schwankende Angaben über Normalwerte). Gesamthaft darf das Buch dem kritischen Leser als anregende Lektüre empfohlen werden.

E. A. BECK, Bern

**M. LEVITAN and A. MONTAGU** *Textbook of Human Genetics*, Oxford University Press, New York 1971 931 pp., 279 fig., \$ 15.00

This book outlines the basic principles of genetics and provides an excellent introduction to recent developments in this area. It includes information on most of the single gene-determined disorders and their mechanism of inheritance. Some chapters (15 and 16) are of particular interest to hematologists, although they are not to be regarded as reference material. The book would benefit from more detailed accounts on somatic cell hybridization and the use of up-to-date techniques of chromosome analysis.

J. MITRA, New York

## International Committee for Standardization in Hematology (ICSH) International Federation of Clinical Chemistry (IFCC) World Association of (Anatomic and Clinical) Pathology Societies (WAFPS)

### Recommendation for Use of SI in Clinical Laboratory Measurements

Representatives of ICSH, IFCC, and WAFPS met in combined session in Munich on 14th September 1972, on the occasion of the VIIIth World Congress of Anatomic and Clinical Pathology. They agreed to recommend to the medical practitioners and all others concerned with health services throughout the world the following principles with regard to units of measurement for medical laboratory results:

- 1 The *International System of Units* (SI) is accepted in its broad application.
- 2 In accordance with chemical usage the preferred unit of volume is *litre* (symbolized l).

3 For multiples and submultiples of units, including derived units, only one prefix should be used. For preference this should be confined to the numerator or exponent if made in the case of the kilogram. Thus, units of concentration should use the litre as the denominator.

4 For quantities concerning a component which sufficiently well known chemical structure/molecular kinds of quantities based on amount of substance (using the unit moles) are recommended.

5 In principle a report of a determined quantity should always include information on (i) system, (ii) component, (iii) kind of quantity, (iv) numerical value, and (v) unit. Thus, as an example, plasma iron can be reported as Plasma Iron (i + ii), substance concentration = 23 nmol/l (abbreviated Plasma Iron (i + ii) subst. = 23 nmol/l).

6 The Organizations named above agree to consult in the future before adopting or implementing any of the recommendations on quantities and units for the purpose of facilitating communication. Quantities and units will be established consisting of one representative of each of the 3 bodies.

7 Further information regarding specific recommendations can be obtained from the representative of the appropriate organization as follows:

ICSH: Dr S. M. Lewis, Royal Postgraduate Medical School, Hammersmith Hospital, London W12 0B, England.

8 The use of units is a matter of the elementary units of chemistry, to be used in various ways. ICSH recommends that for the time being having this common to use is that this should be expressed as mass concentration rather than g/l. It is, however, permitted to use substance concentration (e.g. nmol/l) in this case the elementary units (amount of substance) should be used.

9 Results should be given for comparison. The procedure should be as follows: a) if the long and the common

IFCC Dr R DYBAER Department of Clinical Chemistry, Geriatric Unit De Gamles By, Nørre Alle 41, DK-2200 Copenhagen N (Denmark),

WAPS Dr J R SCHENKEN Nebraska Methodist Hospital 3612 Cuming Street Omaha NB 68131 (USA)

Munich September 14 1972

For ICSH O W VAN ASSENDELT, R J EILERS, A VON KLEIN WISENBERG  
M LEWIS J SPAANDER

For IFCC H BÜTTNER R DYBAER A H HOLTZ

For WAPS G ASTALDI K G VON BOROVICZSNY B E COPLAND G J CORLEY,  
P I A HENDRY C E D TAYLOR F D WHITE

### International Society of Haematology

The Second Meeting of the European and African Division of the International Society of Haematology will take place in Prague (Czechoslovakia) from August 27 to 29, 1973

Programme: etiology, pathogenesis and treatment of leukaemia haemocoagulation and fibrinolysis immunology of leucocytes and transplantation problems, surface structures of lymphoid cells and their function A symposium on human red cell blood groups on the occasion of 100th anniversary of Dr JANÁČEK will be held during the congress

For information apply at the Czechoslovak Medical Society J F PURKYNĚ Sokolská 31 Prague 2 (Czechoslovakia)

### Pappenheim-Preis 1972

Anlässlich der 16. Jahrestagung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Hamatologie wurde der Pappenheim Preis 1972 der von den Nordmark Werken Hamburg mit einem Geldbetrag dotiert wird an Herrn Dr KAY BRUNER Basel für seine Arbeit «Hühnergranulozyten ein Modell für die antimikrobielle Funktion peroxidasefreier menschlicher Granulozyten» verliehen

## Enzymatic Abnormalities in Megakaryocytes<sup>1</sup>

L. KASS

Department of Internal Medicine (Simpson Memorial Institute)  
The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.

**Abstract.** Cytochemical studies of various enzymes were carried out on megakaryocytes obtained from patients with disorders of megakaryocytes. In patients with idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura megakaryocytes have unfavourably low levels of the enzymes studied as estimated by ferric-iron deposition. In contrast megakaryocytes obtained from patients with agnogenic myeloid metaplasia and especially essential thrombocythemia showed elevated enzymatic activities, particularly those of glycolytic enzymes such as lactic dehydrogenase. These findings presumably reflect the neoplastic nature of these myeloproliferative megakaryocytes.

### Key Words

Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia  
Cytochemistry  
Megakaryocyte enzymes  
Thrombocythemia  
Thrombocytopenic purpura

This report describes cytochemically determined enzymatic abnormalities of megakaryocytes obtained from patients with idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, and essential thrombocythemia.

### Materials and Methods

Bone marrow was obtained by needle aspiration from the sternum or iliac crest of patients with disorders of megakaryocytes, 17 of which were characterized by increased numbers of megakaryocytes in the bone marrow. They included 14 patients with ITP and patients with agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, and 3 patients

<sup>1</sup> Supported by American Cancer Society Institutional Research Grant IN-4-K. The University of Michigan Cancer Research Institute and by a Faculty Research Grant, The Henry Rackham School of Graduate Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.

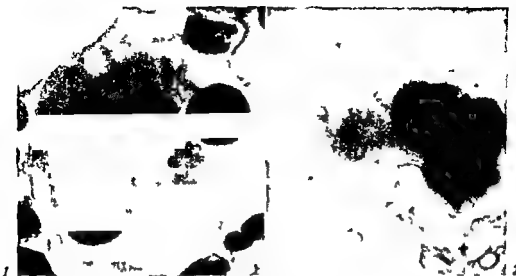


Fig 1 Normal megakaryocyte Wright's stain  $\times 1200$

Fig 2 Normal megakaryocyte LDH stain illustrating numerous formazan granules staining black indicative of enzymatic activity  $\times 1200$

with essential thrombocythemia. Bone marrow specimens obtained from 2 presumably normal patients undergoing evaluation for osteoporosis unrelated to obvious dysproteinemia were used as controls.

Films of marrow flecks were made between methanol-cleaned glass coverslips and air dried. Some of the flecks were stained with Wright's stain for light microscopic examination. Others were fixed for 30 sec in a mixture of ethanol and dry ice at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  and air dried. These films were stained for lactic dehydrogenase (LDH), succinic dehydrogenase (SDH), malic dehydrogenase (MDH),  $\alpha$ -glycerophosphate dehydrogenase (mitochondrial NAD independent  $\alpha$ -GPD M),  $\alpha$ -glycerophosphate dehydrogenase (soluble NAD-dependent  $\alpha$ -GPD S), glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) and 6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase (6PGD) according to the method of STUART and SLOWKOV [1] and counterstained with a solution of 0.1% nuclear fast red (Schmid Co., Stuttgart) in 5% aqueous  $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ .

## Results

### Light Microscopy

**Normal bone marrow.** Megakaryocytes showed multiple lobules in their nuclei and blue to purple abundant cytoplasm containing numerous azurophilic and pink granules (fig 1).

**Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura.** Most of the megakaryocytes were small resembling megakaryoblasts of normal marrows (fig 3).



Fig 3 Megakaryocyte TTP showing large nucleus in relation to cytoplasm which contains numerous vacuoles and appears hypogranular (1,200).

Fig 4 Megakaryocyte TTP demonstrating a pair of fusiform granules in the IDH stain. In addition these granules are in the per-nuclear area (1,200).

Fig 5 Megakaryocyte agnogenic myeloid metaplasia showing reticular character of nuclear chromatin (1,200).

Fig 6 Megakaryocyte agnogenic myeloid metaplasia IDH stain. The fusiform granules are larger and more numerous than in the normal megakaryocyte (1,200).

Their cytoplasm was basophilic and demonstrated fewer granules than normal. Some megakaryocytes, however, did appear normal. In the majority of the megakaryocytes, the nuclei had few or no lobules. Little evidence of platelet formation in the periphery of the megakaryocytes was seen. Cytoplasmic vacuoles were frequent. Some of the megakaryocytes appeared lymphoid, with scant clear basophilic cytoplasm and a nucleus containing small black foci and linear aggregation of chromatin.

*Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia.* Megakaryocytes were numerous. They were relatively uniform in size and occurred in aggregates of two

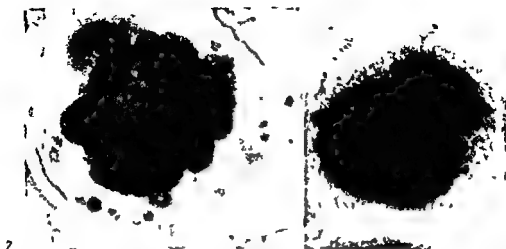


Fig 7 Megakaryocyte essential thrombocythemia with abundant cytoplasm containing innumerable granules. Multilobulation of the nucleus is also a prominent feature  $\times 1,000$

Fig 8 Megakaryocyte essential thrombocythemia LDH stain. The formazan granules are innumerable, imparting a dense black speckled appearance to the cytoplasm  $\times 1,000$

Their nuclei had thick, widely separated strands of chromatin in a network arrangement resembling that seen in a reticulum cell or hemohistiocyte (fig 5). These 'reticuloid' megakaryocytes usually had one or no nuclear lobules. Their cytoplasm stained light azure with abundant pink and azure-staining nonspecific granules. In some of the megakaryocytes there appeared to be fibrillar structures in the cytoplasm which imparted a 'wavy' appearance to it.

*Essential thrombocythemia* Megakaryocytes from these patients were numerous and were exceptionally large in size as seen in figure 7. The nuclei had many lobules, often as many as 15 or 20. The cytoplasm was richly granular and voluminous. Frequently, aggregates of platelets appeared at the cell periphery.

#### Cytochemical Studies

Table I summarizes the results of cytochemical studies performed on these megakaryocytes. As estimated by formazan deposition, LDH activity was 'intermediate' in amount in normal megakaryocytes (fig 2). LDH activity was lowest in megakaryocytes obtained from patients with ITP, and the few formazan granules present appeared to be in a perinu-

Table 1. Cytochemical studies of various enzymes in megakaryocytes

	LDH	SDH	MDH	G/PP	PPGD	n-GPD-M	n-GPD-S
Normal	2+	2+	0	2+	2+	2+	2+
ITP	0-1+	1+	0	1+	1+	1+	1+
Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia	3+	1+	0	1+	3+	3+	3+
Essential thrombocythemia	4+	1+	0	1+	4+	4+	3+

0-4% formazan granules seen 1+ = Less than 10 granules seen 2+ = 20-100 granules seen 3+ = 100-500 granules seen 4+ = Greater than 500 granules seen

clear distribution (fig. 4). LDH activity was considerably higher than normal in megakaryocytes obtained from patients with agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (fig. 6). In patients with essential thrombocythemia LDH activity was highest (fig. 6). The megakaryocytes contained innumerable black formazan granules as seen in figure 6. Similar intense LDH activity was observed in platelet aggregates found on the marrow films of these patients. n-GPD-S and n-GPD-M activity was highest in essential thrombocythemia megakaryocytes. PPGD activity was also increased in these cells compared to normal and to ITP megakaryocytes. G/PP and MDH activities were very low in all types of megakaryocytes studied. MDH activity could not be demonstrated in any of the megakaryocytes.

#### Discussion

FRANK [2] first described the appearance of megakaryocytes in ITP. He noted that many of them had a decreased number of cytoplasmic granules and appeared immature. SIEGELER [3] also noted a similar decrease in megakaryocyte granules in ITP. DAVENPORT and MILLER [4], FIDELLER *et al.* [5, 6], DODS and HARRIS [7], and FUCHS *et al.* [8] have described megakaryocytes in ITP as being hypogranular and immature. The present studies of ITP megakaryocytes support these observations and in addition point to numerous differences which distinguish the ITP megakaryocyte from megakaryocytes in the other diseases studied. The studies just described suggest that the ITP megakaryocyte



are enzymatically 'young' when compared to normal megakaryocytes. Although the number of formazan granules indicating enzymatic activity in the ITP megakaryocytes appeared to be fewer in number than the normal young megakaryocyte, it is difficult to say with certainty that the ITP megakaryocyte differed substantially from the normal megakaryoblast, at least with respect to the enzymes studied cytochemically.

Although several reviews of essential thrombocythemia as a clinical entity have appeared [9-11] there has been little information regarding the characteristic features of the megakaryocytes seen in this disorder. The cytochemical studies described indicate that the unusually large megakaryocytes of essential thrombocythemia have marked increase in LDH, 6PGD, and GPD M when compared to the megakaryocytes in the other conditions studied. The increase in LDH is especially striking and can be seen in both the megakaryocyte cytoplasm and in the platelet aggregates in these patients. Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia megakaryocytes showed a similar although less marked increase in activity of these enzymes.

The increase in 6PGD activity suggests an increased activity of the pentose phosphate shunt pathway of energy metabolism in these myeloproliferative megakaryocytes. The increased enzymatic activities may also relate to the increased platelet proliferative capacity of these cells. In particular the increase in enzymatic activity of enzymes in the glycolytic pathway has been observed in neoplastic cells by others [12-13] and has been considered to be a hallmark of neoplasia from the enzymatic standpoint. The increase in the activity of glycolytic enzymes (LDH and GPD M) in both the agnogenic myeloid metaplasia and essential thrombocythemia megakaryocytes further supports the view that these megakaryocytes are neoplastic.

### References

1. STUART L and SKOWRON P N. A cytochemical study of marrow enzymes in megaloblastic anemia. *Brit J Haemat* 15: 443 (1968).
2. FRANK E. Die hämorrhagischen Diathesen. In: *Handbuch der Krankheiten des Blutes und der blutbildenden Organe* (Springer, Berlin 1925).
3. SEGLER S. Über Organbefunde und ihre Bedeutung für die Pathogenese bei essentieller Thrombopenie und Aleukie. *Klin Wschr* 3: 731 (1924).
4. DAMESHEK W and MILLER F H. Megakaryocytes in idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura: a form of hypersplenism. *Blood* 1: 27 (1946).

- 5 RIEBER J W, BIRD C B, and MONTO R W Morphologic evaluation of megakaryocytes in The Blood platelets (Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore 1971)
- 6 RIEBER J W, ABRAHAM J P., and SUMER M Structural aspects of megakaryocytic function and lymphocyte relationships in Formation and destruction of blood cells (Lippincott Philadelphia 1970)
- 7 DICKS I W and HAYES J S A study of the bone marrow from 36 patients with idiopathic (thrombocytopenic) purpura Blood J 1970 (1969)
- 8 FINEWILL A V, STEINBERG M., and DICKSTEIN W Studies on platelets. V Morphologic characteristics of megakaryocytes by phase contrast microscopy and in patients with idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura Br and J 703 (1963)
- 9 SILVERSTEIN M S Primary or hemorrhagic thrombocythemia Arch Intern Med 122 14 (1968)
- 10 GUNZ I W Hemorrhagic thrombocythemia a critical review Blood 25 706 (1967)
- 11 JAMES S M, SELL L., and HORTSMAN A V Thrombocythaemia in Clinical haematology vol 12 (Saunders, London 1972)
- 12 BOYER G I and DIVINE T M Pathways of intracellular hydrogen transport Science 234 1495 (1963)
- 13 SUMER M, ARROW R S, KOTEN R J, MARCUS H., and BOYER, G I Enzyme patterns in human tissues. III Glycolytic enzymes in normal and malignant tissues of the colon and rectum Cancer Res 25 206 (1965)

# Die Aktivität der Methionin-Synthetase (5-Methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolsäure: Homocystein Methyltransferase) als Proliferationsparameter in wachsenden Zellen<sup>1</sup>

H SAUER, K WILMS, W. WILMANN und L. JAENICKE

Institut für Biochemie der Universität Köln und  
Medizinische Universitätsklinik II, Tübingen

**Abstract** In cultured human lymphoblasts methionine synthase (MS) activity is enhanced during the logarithmic phase of population growth. MS is a 'log-phase enzyme'. Little activity is found in normal leukocytes and in cells of patients with chronic myelocytic leukemia. Acute myelocytic and lymphocytic leukemias show markedly enhanced values. Compared to thymidine kinase and DNA polymerase, the very stable MS gives the same possibility to control the treatment of leukemic patients.

**Key Words**  
Folic acid  
Leukemia  
Leukocyte proliferation  
Methionine synthetase

Die Methionin-Synthetase (EC noch nicht festgelegt), ein durch S-Adenosylmethionin (SAM) aktivierbares Cobalamin-Enzym [4, 7, 10, 12, 17, 18], katalysiert folgende Reaktion

N<sup>5</sup>-Methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropteroylglutaminsäure (CH<sub>3</sub>-FH<sub>4</sub>) + Homocystein



5,6,7,8-Tetrahydropteroylglutaminsäure (FH<sub>4</sub>) + Methionin

Dabei entsteht als Produkt neben Methionin auch Tetrahydrofolsäure. Diese wird durch die Methyltransferase aus der als 5-Methyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure vorliegenden Speicherform der Folsäure [2, 15] freigesetzt. Sie ist der im Stoffwechsel der Einkohlenstoff (C<sub>1</sub>)-Einheiten und bei der Bildung von Glycin wirkende Kofaktor. Die für die *De-novo*-

<sup>1</sup> Mit Unterstützung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft

Synthese von Purinen und Thymidylat nötigen Tetrahydrofolsäure Derivate Formyl Methenyl und Methylen Tetrahydrofolsäure werden aus ihr durch weitere enzymatische Umwandlungen gebildet. Die Zusammenhänge zwischen Folsäurestoffwechsel und Nukleotidsynthese sind in Abbildung 5 schematisch dargestellt.

Während der logarithmischen Wachstumsphase von Bakterien und Zellkulturen kann eine deutliche Zunahme der Aktivität von Enzymen festgestellt werden, die mit der Nukleinsäuresynthese in Zusammenhang stehen [6, 16]. Einige dieser sogenannten Log-Phasen-Enzyme sind: Dihydrofolsäure-Reduktase (EC 1.5.1.3), 10-Formyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure-Synthetase (EC 6.3.4.3), 5,10-Methylen-Tetrahydrofolsäure-Dehydrogenase (EC 1.5.1.5), S-Adenosylmethionin-Transferase (EC 2.1.2.1), Desoxyribonukleinsäure-Polymerase (EC 2.7.7.7), Thymidin-Kinase (EC 2.7.1.21). Es ist zu erwarten, dass in einer schnell proliferierenden Zellpopulation mit hoher DNS-Syntheserate auch die Methionin-Synthetase in erhöhter Aktivität vorliegt, um ausreichend hohe Konzentrationen der C<sub>1</sub>-aktivierenden und -transportierenden Coenzyme zu gewährleisten. Wir fanden hohe Aktivitäten der Methionin-Synthetase in schnell wachsenden Geweben [3, 13] und in Zellen von Patienten mit akuten Leukosen eine gesteigerte Aktivität gegenüber normalen Populationen weisser Blutzellen [13]. Alle genannten Enzyme werden auch im normalen Stoffwechsel der Zellen benötigt. Ein Nachweis erhöhter Aktivitäten kann also nicht spezifisch für einen malignen Prozess sein, sondern es sind nur Aussagen über die jeweilige momentane Wachstumsbedingung normaler oder pathologischer Zellen möglich.

Durch Untersuchungen an Zellkulturen und durch Verlaufsbestimmungen an Patienten mit akuten Leukosen wird in der vorliegenden Arbeit die Frage untersucht, ob die Methionin-Synthetase tatsächlich zu den Log-Phasen-Enzymen gerechnet werden kann. Als Bezugspunkt werden dabei die DNA-Polymerase und die Thymidin-Kinase. Diese beiden Log-Phasen-Enzyme wurden gewählt, da sie als gute Parameter für die Beurteilung der Proliferationsrate einer Leukostempopulation bekannt sind [6, 19, 24].

### MATERIAL UND METHODEN

Werner, B. et al.: *Enzymatische Aktivität von Purin- und Pyrimidinsynthesenzymen in Leukosen*. In: *Enzymatische Aktivität von Purin- und Pyrimidinsynthesenzymen in Leukosen*. Hrsg. von Werner, B. et al. (Hrsg.), S. 1-10. Berlin, 1978.

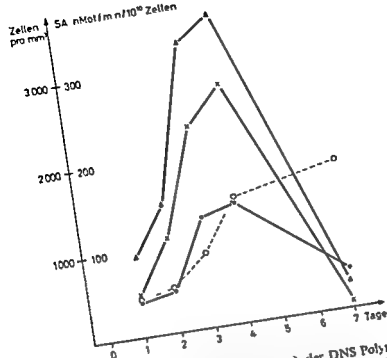


Abb. 1 Aktivität der Methionin Synthetase (MS = ●), der DNS Polymerase (▲) und der Thymidin Kinase (TK = ×) während einer Wachstumsperiode einer SK-L<sub>1</sub>-Lymphoblastenkultur SA = Spezifische Aktivitäten der Enzyme, ○ = Zellzahl

loischer Leukämie (RPMI 6410-Linie) [11] und Burkitt Lymphom (Burkitt Linie) wurden in RPMI 1640-Medium, ergänzt mit 15% fetalem Kälberserum (beides von Microbiological Associates, Bethesda), gezüchtet. Die Bestimmung des Anteils tot Zellen in den Kulturen erfolgte durch Anfärbung mit 1% Trypanblau in RPMI 1640 Medium.

Zur Stimulierung von Lymphozyten mit Phytohemagglutinin wurde nach WILMANN [25] verfahren.

Die enzymatischen Aktivitäten in den zellfreien Extrakten wurden nach folgenden Methoden ermittelt: DNS-Polymerase nach WILMS und JÄNICKE [24], Thymidin Kinase nach WILMANN [19], Methionin Synthetase nach SAUER und JÄNICKE [13].

## Ergebnisse

**Zellkulturen** Während des Wachstums zeigten alle drei Kulturen am Beginn der logarithmischen Wachstumsphase eine starke Aktivitätszunahme der Methionin-Synthetase, ähnlich wie es bei den zum Vergleich

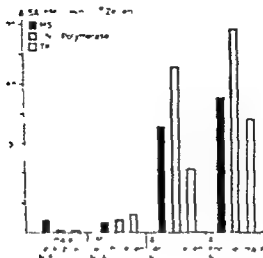


Abb. 2. Proteinbiosynthesewechsel Enzyme in normalen und pathologischen Zellen des Blutes und des Knochenmarkes. CML = Chronische myeloische Leukämie, AL = akute Leukämie. n = Anzahl der untersuchten Fälle.

gemessenen Aktivitäten von DNS-Polymerase und Thymidin-Kinase der Fall ist. Abbildung 1 zeigt den Verlauf während einer Wachstumspende der SK 1<sub>1</sub> Kultur. Hier erreicht die Methionin-Synthetase das 3fache, die DNS-Polymerase das 4fache und die Thymidin-Kinase das 5fache ihres Anfangswertes. Die Änderung aller Enzymaktivitäten ist gleichmäßig, wenn schon bei der Methionin-Synthetase am geringsten. Die Methionin-Synthetase ist zu den Log-Phasen-Enzymen zu rechnen. Nach Abbildung 1 darf somit auch die Methionin-Synthetase-Aktivität als Proliferationsparameter angesehen werden. Die Abnahme der Enzymaktivitäten mit dem Wachstumsstadium beruht dabei nicht auf einem Absterben der Zellen, denn während der ganzen Untersuchungsperiode wurden konstant 90% vitale Zellen in den Kulturen festgestellt. Dagegen werden die Zellteilungsperioden länger oder kommen ganz zum Stillstand. Ursache ist ein verminderter enzymatischer Aktivitätszustand, verursacht durch Mechanismen wie Enzymabbau, am Enzym selbst angreifende kompetitive Hemmung oder eine allosterische Feedback-Hemmung durch sich anhäufende Metabolite (z.B. Nucleosidphosphate) von Bedeutung sein. Außerdem können die gleichen Substrate auch Effekte

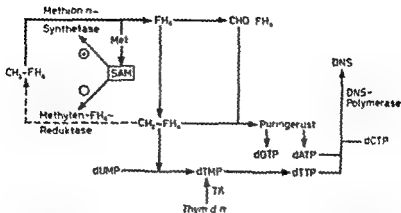


Abb 3 S-Adenosylmethionin (SAM) als Regulator in der Bildung von «aktiven» Einkohlenstoff Einheiten FH<sub>4</sub>=Tetrahydrofolsäure, CH<sub>2</sub>-FH<sub>4</sub>=Methylen-tetrahydrofolsäure, CH<sub>3</sub>-FH<sub>4</sub>=Methyltetrahydrofolsäure, CHO FH<sub>4</sub>=Formyltetrahydrofolsäure, TK=Thymidin Kinase, -=Hemmung +=Aktivierung

Dies wird besonders deutlich bei Verlaufsstudien an entsprechenden Patienten. In dem in Abbildung 3 wiedergegebenen Fall steigt parallel zum Einsetzen eines neuen Schubes mit Ausschwemmung vieler unreifer Blasten in die Peripherie die Aktivität der Methionin-Synthetase genau so wie die der Thymidin-Kinase. Unter einer effektiven Therapie mit Zytosinarabinsid in Kombination mit 6-Thioguanin fallen die Enzymaktivitäten wieder ab.

Darüber hinaus konnten wir in einem weiteren Fall (Abb. 4) zeigen, dass eine im Vergleich zu Vorwerten stark gesteigerte enzymatische Aktivität im Knochenmark ein bis zwei Tage später zu einem massiven leukamischen Schub in der Peripherie führte. Es scheint also möglich, durch häufige Kontrolle der Enzymaktivitäten der Leukozyten des peripheren Blutes und des Knochenmarkes einen akuten Schub bei Leukämien vorauszusehen und therapeutische Konsequenzen zu ziehen.

### Diskussion

Unsere Untersuchungen bestätigen die Annahme, dass die Methionin-Synthetase eine wichtige Funktion während der Zellteilung hat. Durch die Bereitstellung der «essentiellen» Aminosäure Methionin dient sie als Starter der Protein- und Enzymsynthese, durch die Freisetzung des Ko-

faktors Tetrahydrofolsäure bringt sie den  $C_1$  Stoffwechsel in Gang. Dies ist vermutlich die wichtigere Aufgabe.

Wegen der zentralen Stellung der Methionin Synthetase im Zellstoffwechsel hat auch ihre Regulation eine besondere Bedeutung. Über das entstehende Methionin und den mit Hilfe von ATP daraus gebildeten Kofaktor S-Adenosylmethionin kann der Stoffwechsel der  $C_1$  Einheiten und so die *De novo*-Synthese der Nukleotide gesteuert werden. Die Aktivierung der Methionin Synthetase und die gleichzeitige allosterische Hemmung der Methyl Tetrahydrofolsäure Reduktase (EC 1.1.1.68) [2] führen dazu, dass die Menge der Methyl Tetrahydrofolsäure, die als Speicher- oder Ventiform der Tetrahydrofolsäure betrachtet werden kann, abnimmt. Aus Abbildung 5 ist ersichtlich, wie es durch den katalytischen und allosterischen Effekt des S-Adenosylmethionins zur Anreicherung derjenigen Folsäureverbindungen kommt, die im Synthesestoffwechsel verwendet werden, nämlich neben der Tetrahydrofolsäure selbst ihre Methyl- und Formaldehyd-substituierten Derivate ( $CH_3$ -FH<sub>2</sub> und  $CH_2$ -FH<sub>2</sub>).

Der zweite an der Methionin Synthetase Reaktion beteiligte Kofaktor ist das Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. Bei Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> Mangel auftretenden Zellteilungs- und Reifungsstörungen können ebenfalls durch die Schlüsselstellung der Methionin Synthetase in der Neusynthese von Nukleinsäuren erklärt werden. Das Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> ist im aktiven Zentrum des Enzyms als Kofaktor komplex gebunden und wird dort durch S-Adenosylmethionin methyliert [7]. Ist dieser stabilisierte [7-16] Methyl B<sub>12</sub> Enzym Komplex katalytisch wirksam. Bei einem B<sub>12</sub> Mangel wird sich also Methyl Tetrahydrofolsäure anhäufen. Da dann keine Tetrahydrofolsäure zum  $C_1$  Transfer freigesetzt werden kann, hat diese sogenannte Methyl Folate Falle (methyl fole trap) eine verminderte Purin- und Thymidylat-Synthese zur Folge. Die wegen Substratmangel verursachende DNS-Synthese wird die bekannten Störungen der Zellteilung manifestieren lassen.



Durch dessen katalytische Tätigkeit wird aus 5-Methyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure Tetrahydrofolsäure freigesetzt und der  $C_1$ -Stoffwechsel wieder aktiv. Über die *De-novo*-Synthese von Thymidin-Methyl-Gruppen und daraus neu gebildetes Thymidintriphosphat kommt es schliesslich wieder zur normalen Feedback-Hemmung der Thymidin-Kinase.

Die in Substratkonzentrationen benötigte Methyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure hat unter den von uns geprüften Bedingungen (bis zu  $10^{-3}$  M Methyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure im Kulturmedium) keinen Einfluss auf die Aktivität der Methionin-Synthetase. Da die Zellen in Medium mit 15% fetalem Kalberserum, das sehr reich an Folsäureverbindungen ist, gehalten wurden, können wir derzeit keine Aussage über die Enzymaktivität bei Methyl-Folat-Mangel machen. BERTINO und CHIELLO [1] berichteten, dass nach Abbau der Folate im Medium durch Carboxypeptidase G<sub>1</sub> das Log-Phasen-Enzym Dihydrofolsäure-Reduktase früher und stärker ansteigt als in den Kontrollen ohne Folat-Mangel. Daraus wird die Hypothese abgeleitet, dass der Folat-Koenzym-Spiegel die Aktivität einiger Folat-abhängiger Enzyme regelt.

Auch in zellfreien Systemen *in vitro* wird die Methionin-Synthetase-Aktivität durch hohe Konzentrationen von Methyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure, Tetrahydrofolsäure oder von Homocystein und Methionin nicht beeinflusst. Eine Feedback-Hemmung oder eine Aktivierung durch die direkt an der Reaktion beteiligten Moleküle findet also nicht statt.

Folsäureanaloge (Aminopterin, Amethopterin = Methotrexat<sup>2</sup>) und deren tetrahydrierte Derivate hemmen die Methionin-Synthetase nicht. Dadurch ist es möglich, die zytostatische und toxische Wirkung von Methotrexat durch Methyl-Tetrahydrofolsäure aufzuheben [14]. Über die intakte Methionin-Synthetase-Reaktion wird genügend Tetrahydrofolsäure freigesetzt, so dass die durch den Folsäure-Antagonisten bewirkte Blockierung der Dihydrofolsäure-Reduktase umgangen werden kann.

### Zusammenfassung

Kultivierte menschliche Lymphoblasten zeigen einen deutlichen Anstieg der Methionin-Synthetase (MS)-Aktivität während der logarithmischen Wachstumsphase. Die MS ist ein «Log-Phasen-Enzym». In normalen peripheren Leukozyten ist nur wenig MS-Aktivität vorhanden, ebenso in Zellen von Patienten mit chronischer myeloischer Leukämie. Akute myeloblastare und lymphoblastare Leukämien zeigen stark erhöhte Werte. Die MS ermöglicht die gleiche Aussage über die Proliferationstendenz einer Zellpopulation wie die DNS-Polymerase und die Thymidin

Kinase und gibt so die Möglichkeit, die Therapie akuter Leukämien zu verbessern. Vorteile ergeben sich aus der grossen Stabilität des Enzyms.

### Literatur

- 1 PEARSON, J. R. and CHILTON, P. L.: Effect of folate depletion via carboxypeptidase G<sub>1</sub> and folate antagonists on dihydrofolate reductase from human 4365 cells in tissue culture. 2nd Int Symp. on Metabolism and Membrane Permeability of Erythrocytes, Thrombocytes and Leukocytes, Wien 1972.
- 2 BLAZBY, R. L.: The biochemistry of folate acid and related pteridines. In: Frontiers of Biology, vol. 13, p. 34 (North Holland, Amsterdam 1967).
- 3 BLOOM, I. und SALTS, H.: The Aktivität der Methionin-Synthetase in normalen und pathologischen Blutzellen. Klin. Wochschr. 50 991-994 (1972).
- 4 BLUM, H. T., MANTON, J. H., and BROOKS, J. D.: Mechanism of mammalian cobalamin-dependent methionine biosynthesis. Biochemistry 10 3079-3085 (1971).
- 5 CLARSON, R. A., STINE, A., and HARVEY, E. et al.: Continuous culture of seven new cell lines (53 L<sub>2</sub>) from patients with acute leukemia. Cancer, Philad. 20 926-947 (1967).
- 6 CHILTON, R. C.: Synthesis and metabolism of DNA and DNA precursors by human normal and leukemic leukocytes. Acta haemat. Basel 45 136-149 (1971).
- 7 FARWELL, L. and KROGER, H.: Formation of methionine methyl groups. Fed. Proc. 30 116-118 (1971).
- 8 KRAMER, S. S., SPERAN, C., McALEER, B., and WEINSTEIN, H.: Studies on D<sub>12</sub> metabolism in HeLa cells. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 142 231-237 (1971).
- 9 KUTYRATZ, C. and STRIMM, I. L. R.: Mammalian methyltetrahydrofolate reductase. Partial purification, properties and inhibition by S-adenosylmethionine. Biochem. Biophys. Acta 250 449-477 (1971).
- 10 MANTON, J. H., MURRAY, K. B., and BROOKS, J. A.: Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dependent methionine biosynthesis in cultured mammalian cells. Biochemistry 8 3476-3479 (1969).
- 11 MORSE, G. F., ITO, T., LUBBEK, A., and SAMPEIRO, A. A.: Culture of human leukemia cells. Cancer Res. 22 213-223 (1962).
- 12 ROCHLIN, H.: The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dependent methionine synthetase. The cycle of transmethylation. Europ. J. Biochem. 21 264-268 (1971).
- 13 SALTS, H. und FARWELL, I.: Ein neues Test zur Bestimmung der Aktivität der Methyltetrahydrofolatreduktase und seine Anwendungsgebiete. Klin. Wochschr. 50 994-995 (1972).
- 14 SALTS, H. und KUTYRATZ, C.: In Vorbereitung.
- 15 SALTS, I. R. und KUTYRATZ, C. (eds): Transmethylation and methionine biosynthesis. University of Chicago Press, Chicago 1972.
- 16 SODER, R. und MANNING, A.: Regulation of folate dependent enzymes in plants. In: Folate antagonists as chemotherapeutic agents. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 114 51-69 (1971).

- 17 TAYLOR R T Methylcobalamin as a substrate at a separate site on *E coli* B N<sup>5</sup> methyltetrahydrofolate homocysteine cobalamin methyltransferase Arch Biochem Biophys 144 352-362 (1971)
- 18 WISSBACH H, PETERKOFKY, A, REDFIELD H G and DICKERMANN H Studies on the terminal reaction in the biosynthesis of methionine J Biol Chem 238 3318-3324 (1963)
- 19 WILMANNIS W Thymidin Kinase in normalen und leukämischen myeloischen Zellen Klin Wschr 45 505-511 (1967)
- 20 WILMANNIS W Dihydrofolat Reduktase und Thymidin Kinase im Knochen mark unter Einwirkung von Folsäureantagonisten Klin Wschr 45 987-994 (1967)
- 21 WILMANNIS W Antimetabolite Internist Berlin 12 127-158 (1971)
- 22 WILMANNIS W Biochemische Grundlagen der Leukämiebehandlung mit Cytosin arabinosid Schweiz. med Wschr 100 323-325 (1970)
- 23 WILMANNIS W und HARTJE, J Zum Wirkungsmechanismus von Vitamin B12 bei der Behandlung der perniziösen Anämie Blut 19 301-305 (1969)
- 24 WILMS K und JAENICKE, L. Desoxyribonucleinsäure-Polymerase in menschlichen Leukozyten Enzymaktivitäten bei Leukämien und Virusinfektionen Klin Wschr 46 407-413 (1968)
- 25 WILMS, K und WILMANNIS, W Enzymatische Untersuchungen der DNS-Polymerase in Phythaemagglutinin stimulierten Lymphozytenkulturen Klin Wschr 47 39-42 (1969)

## $\delta$ -Aminolaevulinic Acid Synthetase Activity in Normal Human Liver Homogenate

C. LYFRATOS, G. CHALEVTAKIS and C. GARDIKAS

Department of Medicine, Evangelismos Medical Center, Athens

**Abstract.** In a series of 29 normal subjects, the  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase activity in liver homogenate has been assayed. The values ranged from 8.9 to 29.6 nmoles  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid/g liver/h; mean value  $19.16 \pm 5.1$  (SD) 6.64. The results are compared to those published by other authors using the same or other methods.

**Key Words:**  
 $\delta$ -ALA synthetase  
Haem synthesis  
Human liver  
Porphyrin metabolism

$\delta$ -Aminolaevulinic acid synthetase (ALAS) is the rate limiting enzyme for haem synthesis in the liver. As publications on the assay of the enzyme in the normal human liver have been rather scanty, and the results conflicting, it has been considered worthwhile to carry out further determinations.

### Material and Methods

Twenty-two porphyrin subjects (10 males and 12 females) aged 34-69 undergoing therapy with various compounds, namely gas rectory, aminocaproic acid, have been included in this series. There was no history of liver disease, alcoholism or other factors known to influence liver porphyrin metabolism. A sample (1-2 g) of the patients' only normal liver was removed at surgery and placed in liquid nitrogen immediately. The subsequent assays were as described by Mason *et al.* [4].

### Results

The results are given in table 1. Enzyme activity ranged from 8.9 to 29.6 nmoles ALA/g/h; mean value  $19.16 \pm 5.1$  (SD) 6.64.

Table 1 ALAS activity in normal human liver

Subjects	Sex	Age, years	ALA, nmoles/g liver/h
D S	F	63	21.5
C S	F	40	19.21
M S	F	37	28.2
K A	F	38	13.0
K. N	F	35	20.0
J L	F	32	18.3
M G	F	35	14.0
M C	F	48	28.9
P J	M	35	26.6
D K	M	63	8.9
R M	M	69	12.0
A H	M	34	24.9
K T	M	62	27.6
T G	M	59	25.3
K D	M	48	22.1
C G	M	25	21.6
M O	M	29	13.4
T J	M	65	11.7
L G	M	47	10.6
T L	M	32	22.4
Mean value			19.66 $\pm$ S D 6.64

### Discussion

TSCUDY *et al* [7] were the first to measure liver ALAS activity in 7 normal subjects. They incubated liver homogenate under conditions where ALA utilisation is almost completely inhibited and the production of ALA is optimal. Other workers [3, 6] measured ALAS activity in a few cases using isolated mitochondria and adding glycine and Krebs cycle intermediates according to the technique of GRANICK and URATA [2]. By this method incubation is delayed and owing to the short half-life of liver ALAS much of the enzyme activity is lost. DOWDLE *et al* [1] using a micro-method for the assay of ALAS in liver needle biopsy specimens found no activity in 2 normal controls. This could be ascribed to contamination of the zero-time samples with various non-specific Erhlich aldehyde re-

Table II ALAS activity in normal human liver reported in the literature

Authors	Number of subjects	Material and methods	Hepatic ALA synthetase activity
Turner <i>et al</i> [7]	7	radiochemical (in liver homogenate)	15-31 nmoles ALA/g/h
Levy [3]	2	Gravick and Urata's method (in isolated mitochondria) [2]	0-1.16 nmoles aminocetone/0.1 mg <sup>1</sup> /1.5 h
Maron <i>et al</i> [4]	3	Gravick and Urata's method (in isolated mitochondria) [2]	zero to trace nmoles ALA/mg/120 min
Domini <i>et al</i> [1]	2	radiochemical (in liver homogenate)	11 nmoles ALA/3.1 mg total liver phosphorus/h
McIntyre <i>et al</i> [5]	not quoted	radiochemical (in liver homogenate)	<5 nmoles ALA/g/h

1 mg = ml packed cell volume.

zinc chromophore not separated by their technique. McIntyre *et al* [5] have also reported on normal range of hepatic ALAS activity in humans, without mentioning the number of cases studied. The results of these authors are summarized in table II.

In the present study the method of Maron *et al* [4] was chosen since (a) the pyrolysis of ALA (2-methyl 3-acetyl-4-propionic acid pyrolysis) is separated from aminocetone pyrolysis (2,4-dimethyl 3-acetylpyrolysis), (b) the amount of ALA produced per unit liver is somewhat greater than that produced by other methods and so it can permit tracing of even very little enzyme activity, and (c) the values of ALAS activity found by this method are close to that reported by the other two enzyme methods and a normal control value [4].

#### References

- Domini, F. R., McIntyre, F., and Turner, L.  $\delta$ -Aminolaevulinic acid synthetase activity in normal and porphyric human liver. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1973, 220, 113-127.

- 2 GRANICK, S and URATA, G Increase in activity of  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in liver mitochondria induced by feeding of 3,5-dicarbethoxy-1,4 dioxycollidine J biol Chem 238 821-827 (1963)
- 3 LEVERE, R D Stilbestrol induced porphyria increase in hepatic  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase Blood 28 569-572 (1966)
- 4 MARVER, H S, TSCHUDY, D P, PERLROTH, H G., and COLLINS, A  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase I. Studies in liver homogenates J biol Chem 241 2803-2809 (1966)
- 5 MCINTYRE, N, PEARSON, A J G, ALLAN, D J, CRASKE, S, WEST, G M L, MOORE, M R, BEATTIE, A D, PAXTON, J, and GOLDBERG, A Hepatic  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in an attack of hereditary coproporphyria and during remission Lancet 1971 561-564
- 6 NACAO, K, WADA, O, KITAMURA, T, UONO, K, and URATA, G Activity of aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in normal and porphyric human livers Nature, Lond 210 838-839 (1966)
- 7 TSCHUDY, D P, PERLROTH, M G, MARVER H S, COLLINS, A, HUNTER, G, jr., and RECICIGL, M, jr Acute intermittent porphyria the first overproduction disease localized to a specific enzyme Proc nat Acad Sci, Wash 53 841-847 (1965)

## Factors Influencing Splenic Pooling of Erythrocytes in the Myelo- and Lympho-Proliferative Syndromes

P. J. TOGHIANI and SHILJA GREEN

Geneva Hospital, New York

**Abstract** The splenic pool size has been measured in 40 patients with splenomegaly due to myelo- and lympho-proliferative disorders. Splenic pool size was related primarily to spleen size and was not significantly influenced by the pathological disorder. Changes in spleen size due to treatment or progressive disease altered the pool size. The splenic pool could be discharged with adrenal and noradrenaline.

### Key Words

Erythrocyte mass  
Lymphomas  
Myeloproliferative disorders  
Spleen pool  
Splenomegaly

The enlarged spleen in man contains a pool of concentrated erythrocytes in the pulp which slowly exchanges with blood in the faster flowing direct arterio-venous channels [7]. In this splenic pool the red cells are subjected to the potentially hostile effects of the intra splenic environment and undergo changes which render them more susceptible to haemolysis [9]. A number of factors may influence the size of the splenic pool. It is likely that the largest pools exist in patients with gross splenomegaly and in those with haemolytic disorders. In contrast some patients with lympho-proliferative disorders may have comparatively small pools relative to spleen size [8]. There is also evidence that the splenic pool is in a dynamic equilibrium with the arterio-venous blood stream and may be discharged in a similar way to the reservoir spleen in certain animals [10]. This paper describes some factors which appear to influence splenic pooling in the myelo- and lympho-proliferative syndromes in man.

### Methods and Materials

Patients 40 patients with varying degrees of splenomegaly were studied. In the group of 20 patients with myeloproliferative disorders, 6 were suffering from poly-



- 2 GRANICK, S and URATA, G Increase in activity of  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in liver mitochondria induced by feeding of 3,5-dicarbethoxy-1,4 dihydrocollidine *J biol Chem* 238 821-827 (1963)
- 3 LEVERE, R D Stilbestrol induced porphyria increase in hepatic  $\delta$  aminolaevulinic acid synthetase *Blood* 28 569-572 (1966)
- 4 MARVER, H S; TSCHUDY, D P, PERLROTH, H G., and COLLINS, A  $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase I. Studies in liver homogenates *J biol Chem* 241 2803-2809 (1966)
- 5 MCINTYRE, N, PEARSON, A J G, ALLAN, D J, CRASKE, S, WEST, G M L, MOORE, M R, BEATTIE, A D, PAXTON, J, and GOLDBERG, A Hepatic  $\delta$  aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in an attack of hereditary coproporphyria and during remission *Lancet* 1971 561-564
- 6 NAKAO, K, WADA, O, KITAMURA, T, UONO, K, and URATA, G Activity of aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in normal and porphyric human livers *Nature, Lond* 210 838-839 (1966)
- 7 TSCHUDY, D P, PERLROTH, M G, MARVER, H S, COLLINS, A, HUNTER, G, jr., and RECHICIEL, M, jr Acute intermittent porphyria the first overproduction disease localized to a specific enzyme *Proc nat Acad Sci, Wash* 53 841-847 (1965)

## Factors Influencing Splenic Pooling of Erythrocytes in the Myelo- and Lympho-Proliferative Syndromes

P. J. TOGHILL and SHEILA GREEN

General Hospital, Nottingham

**Abstract.** The splenic pool size has been measured in 40 patients with splenomegaly due to myelo- and lympho-proliferative disorders. Splenic pool size was related primarily to spleen size and was not significantly influenced by the pathological disorder. Changes in spleen size due to treatment or progressive disease altered the pool size. The splenic pool could be discharged with adrenal and noradrenaline.

**Key Words.**  
Erythrocyte mass  
Lymphomas  
Myeloproliferative disorders  
Spleen pool  
Splenomegaly

The enlarged spleen in man contains a pool of concentrated erythrocytes in the pulp which slowly exchanges with blood in the faster flowing direct arterio-venous channels [7]. In this splenic pool the red cells are subjected to the potentially hostile effects of the intra-splenic environment and undergo changes which render them more susceptible to haemolysis [9]. A number of factors may influence the size of the splenic pool. It is likely that the largest pools exist in patients with gross splenomegaly and in those with haemolytic disorders. In contrast some patients with lympho-proliferative disorders may have comparatively small pools relative to spleen size [6]. There is also evidence that the splenic pool is in a dynamic equilibrium with the arterio-venous blood stream and may be discharged in a regular way to the reservoir spleen in certain animals [10]. This paper describes some factors which appear to influence splenic pooling in the myelo- and lympho-proliferative disorders in man.

### Methods and Materials

Patients of varying degrees of splenomegaly were studied. In the group of 20 patients with myeloproliferative disorders, 6 were suffering from polycy-

cythaemia 7 had chronic myeloid leukaemia 15 had myeloid metaplasia and one patient had primary thrombocythaemia. In the group with lympho-proliferative disorders 14 were suffering from chronic lymphatic leukaemia and 7 from lymphosarcoma. Spleen size was recorded as the maximum distance of the lower edge downwards and medially from the left costal margin. Patients in whom the spleen tip was palpable on deep inspiration were included but were shown as having spleens 0 cm below the left costal margin. Serial recordings were carried out in 11 patients in whom there were changes in spleen size of at least 5 cm below the left costal margin either as a result of therapy or of natural progression of the disease.

**Measurement of red cell mass (RCM) and splenic red cell pool (SRCP)** Erythrocytes were labelled with 50–100  $\mu\text{Ci}$  sodium chromate ( $\text{Na}_2^{51}\text{CrO}_4$ ) using the method of Joske *et al* [5]. After the intravenous injection of a known volume of autogenous labelled cells into a forearm vein venous samples were taken from the opposite arm at intervals from 3 to 45 min after the mid point of the initial injection. In all patients there was complete equilibration of erythrocytes in the splenic pool by 45 min and the activity of this sample was used to calculate the total RCM. The curve obtained from the activities of the serial samples of blood taken during the 3- to 45 min period represented the phase of slow mixing in the spleen and extrapolation of this curve to zero time gave a value which could be used to calculate the extra splenic red cell mass [11]. The difference between this figure and the RCM was taken to represent the SRCP.

**Dynamic studies of splenic pool** Measurements of surface activity over the enlarged spleen were carried out using a collimated scintillation counter connected to a continuously recording ratemeter. After the injection of autogenous labelled cells continuous radioactivity changes over the approximate geometrical centre of the surface marking of the spleen were recorded with the counter vertical and the subject supine. Drugs were given by constant intravenous infusion with regular blood pressure monitoring.

## Results

**Splenic pool size in myelo- and lympho proliferative syndromes** The relationships between splenic pool size and spleen size in the myelo- and lympho-proliferative syndromes are shown in figures 1 and 2. A splenic pool of more than 5% of the total red cell mass was detected in 21 of the 29 patients with myelo-proliferative syndromes and 17 of the 21 patients with lympho proliferative syndromes. In the myelo proliferative syndromes there was a highly significant relationship between the spleen size and the splenic pool size expressed as a percentage of the red cell mass ( $r = 0.55$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). In the individual disease groups the relationship was significant in chronic myeloid leukaemia ( $r = 0.78$ ,  $p < 0.02$ ) but not significant in the group of patients with polycythaemia ( $r = 0.28$ ) or myeloid metaplasia ( $r = 0.30$ ). In those patients with lympho proliferative syn-



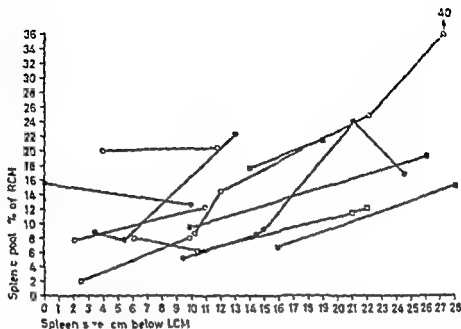


Fig 3 Serial changes in splenic pool size with changes in spleen size as a result of treatment or progressive disease ● = Chronic myeloid leukaemia, ■ = myeloid metaplasia ▲ = chronic lymphatic leukaemia □ lymphosarcoma

dromes there was a highly significant relationship between spleen size and splenic pool size ( $r = 0.67$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). The splenic pool size for corresponding spleen size was not significantly different in the myelo-proliferative or the lympho-proliferative syndromes.

**Splenic pool size with serial changes in spleen size** In 11 patients measurements of splenic pool size were performed at intervals over a period of 2 years during which significant changes in spleen size occurred as a result of therapy or of natural progression of the disease. The results are shown in figure 3. In 8 patients the splenic pool showed an increase with increase in spleen size. In 1 patient with chronic myeloid leukaemia the measured splenic pool rose from 12.5 to 15.5% of the red cell mass during treatment with busulphan in which the spleen shrank from 10 cm below the left costal margin to being impalpable. In the remaining patient with lymphosarcoma no significant decrease in splenic pool occurred as the spleen shrank after radiotherapy.

**Mobilisation of the splenic pool by pharmacological agents** In 3 patient volunteers the mobility of the splenic red cell pool was demonstrated during an infusion of noradrenaline at rates of 12–24  $\mu\text{g}/\text{min}$ . In each pa-

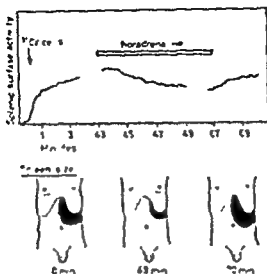


Fig. 4. Changes in spleen surface activity and spleen blood pooling in cavernous transformation of portal triad.

lient autogenous  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled erythrocytes were injected intravenously and venous samples taken from the opposite arm at 2 min intervals. Simultaneous recordings of the surface activity over the spleen were carried out and in each case a slow rise in activity following the usual mixing phase indicated pooling of labelled erythrocytes in the spleen. During the infusion of noradrenaline there was a reduction in activity over the spleen corresponding approximately to the amount pooled in the spleen (fig. 4). Assuming no changes in plasma volume during the times of the experiments, it was calculated from the peripheral blood samples that 265, 130 and 200 ml erythrocytes were discharged from the spleens of these patients in whom the splenic pools had been calculated at 445, 93 and 215 ml (fig. 4). Similar results were obtained in 1 patient with adrenal ne. From these experiments it seemed likely that the enlarged spleen in man could be made to contract under the influence of noradrenaline and adrenaline and that the blood extruded was probably derived from the splenic pool. Angiotensin given in dosages adequate to produce hypertension of 200 mm did not produce spleen contraction in man and blocking agents such as phentolamine and phenoxybenzamine did not alter the splenic pools or its extrudate by these methods.




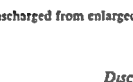
Patient			Splen c pool, ml Red cell mass ml	Volume of blood (ml) discharged from spleen
ML CM leukaemia			$\frac{445}{2050} = 22\%$	265
TK Myeloid metaplasia			$\frac{95}{1275} = 7\%$	130
PK Myeloid metaplasia			$\frac{215}{1125} = 19\%$	200

Fig 5 Blood discharged from enlarged spleens during infusion of noradrenaline

### Discussion

Although the concept of a splenic erythrocyte pool is now well accepted there is considerable variation in the method used for its measurement. The technique used in this paper is that described earlier [11] in which the splenic pool is calculated from serial samples of peripheral blood taken during the slow mixing phase in the spleen following the rapid intravenous injection of autogenous  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labelled erythrocytes. Other authors have used essentially similar methods using labelled erythrocytes [2, 10]. CHRISTENSEN [3] calculated the pool by surface splenic activity measurements with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labelled cells using appropriate correction factors or varying spleen size. PETTIT *et al* [8] have used a scanning method with ( $^{14}\text{C}$ ) carbon monoxide for the direct *in vivo* measurement which recorded the red cell content of the spleen rather than pool size. In the consideration of factors controlling the splenic red cell pool it is, therefore, important to relate the results with the method used.

Studies of splenic pool size in patients with specific diseases such as tropical splenomegaly [10], hereditary spherocytosis [6] and chronic lymphatic leukaemia [3] indicate a relationship between the pool size and the splenic size. In reports of two groups of patients with miscellaneous disorders associated with splenomegaly a statistical relationship has been es-

established between pool size and spleen size [4, 12]. However, PETTIT *et al* [8] who measured total splenic red cell content, found it to be less in the lympho-proliferative disorders as compared with the myelo-proliferative diseases and regarded this as being due to replacement of the splenic cords by lymphoid tumour tissue. Their findings have not been confirmed in this present study which shows no real difference between myelo-proliferative and lympho-proliferative disorders. The dependence of pool size and spleen size in various disease states during treatment or during progression of disease as shown in this work supports the concept of a splenic pool caused by splenic enlargement rather than by a specific pathological process. However, in some haemolytic anaemias the splenic pool may be disproportionately large [4].

The specific reservoir function of the spleen in many mammals was extensively investigated by physiologists 50 years ago [1] but the normal spleen in man has such a small blood content that a comparable role is negligible [9]. Nevertheless, the enormous volume of pooled blood in pathologically enlarged spleens indicates that a potential reservoir of blood exists which may be mobilised artificially by pharmacological agents [6, 10] and it is possible that this may occur under physiological conditions or as a response to haemorrhage. Many surgeons at splenectomy have developed the habit of squeezing the spleen before ligation of the splenic pedicle to give the patient an auto-transfusion. If then the splenic pool has been regarded as being without specific beneficial functions under stressful states it may confer some small but positive benefit.

*Acknowledgment:* We thank the Sheffield Regional Hospital Board for financial support for this project.

### References

- 1 RICHMOND J and PASCHER H. Observations on the taking up of carbon particles by the lymphatics of the organs. *J Physiol*, Lond 31: 123-124, 133-144 (1971).
- 2 DUNNIE J. J. P. and others. Studies in patients with thrombocytopaenia. *Br Med J* 3: 375-355 (1973).
- 3 CHURCHMAN B. L. Effects of an oral agent on the lymphatic pool in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Scand J Haematol* 29: 122 (1973).
- 4 DUNNIE J. J. W. A. M. GIBSON M. MACPHERSON A. I. S. and FERGUSON J. P. and others. Changes in the lymphatic pool in haematological disorders. *Br J Haematol* 23: 45-59 (1972).



- 5 JOSKE W A, McALISTER, J M., and PRANKERD T A J Isotope investigations in red cell production and destruction in chronic renal disease *Clin Sci* 15 511-522 (1956)
- 6 MACPHERSON A I B, RICHMOND J, DONALDSON G W K., and MUIR A. R.. The role of the spleen in hereditary spherocytosis. *Amer J Med* 50 35-41 (1971)
- 7 MOTULSKY, A G., CASSARD F, GIBLETT, E. R., BOWN G O., and FENCIL C. A Anaemia and the spleen *New Engl J Med* 259 1164-1169 (1958)
- 8 PETTIT J E., WILLIAMS, E. D., GLASS, H. I., LEWIS, S. M., SZUR, L. and WICKS, C. J Studies of splenic function in the myelo-proliferative disorders and generalised malignant lymphomas. *Brit. J Haemat.* 20 575-586 (1971)
- 9 PRANKERD T A J.. The spleen and anaemia *Brit. med. J* 2 517-524 (1957)
- 10 PRYOR D S The mechanism of anaemia in tropical splenomegaly *Quart J Med* 36 337-356 (1967)
- 11 TOGHILL, P J Red cell pooling in enlarged spleens. *Brit J Haemat* 10 347-357 (1964)
- 12 TOGHILL, P J and GREEN S. The influence of spleen size on the distribution of red cells and plasma. *J clin Path.* 25 570-573 (1972)

## Serum B<sub>12</sub> Binders in Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> Deficiency

Relation of Serum B<sub>12</sub> and Haemoglobin Levels with B<sub>12</sub> Binders

A. K. SARAYA and S. K. CHOPRA

Haematology Laboratory, Department of Pathology,  
All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi

**Abstract** In 74 adults with serum B<sub>12</sub> < 100 pg/ml with or without anaemia, unsaturated B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity (UBBC), total B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity and transcobalamin I and II (TC I, TC II) were determined using <sup>57</sup>Co B<sub>12</sub>. The results were statistically analysed in relation to severity of anaemia and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency. In severe vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, TC II was reduced and contributed to the reduction of UBBC. Greater unsaturation and moderate increase in total TC I were also seen. It is suggested that anaemia is a contributory factor in the moderate increase of TC I. On the basis of limited evidence presently available, it is argued that abnormal internal structure and function associated with severe vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency may result in impaired synthesis of TC II.

**Key Words:**  
Anaemia  
Transcobalamins  
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding  
Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency

Reduced total B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity (TBBC) has been noted in pernicious anaemia [1-4] and in nutritional B<sub>12</sub> deficiency anaemia [1-5]. However, it has also been reported to be elevated [6]. Unsaturated B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity (UBBC) was either high [7] or equal to that of normal [2-4]. It has also been observed that in B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, the erythrocytic B<sub>12</sub> binder (TC II) has been elevated in its unsaturated form but total TC I (assuming all endogenous B<sub>12</sub> is bound to TC I) was reduced [7, 8]. Changes in erythrocytic B<sub>12</sub> binder (TC II) and the role of anaemia in the metabolism of serum B<sub>12</sub> binders (transcobalamins) have not been adequately studied. The present communication reports changes in transcobalamins in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency with or without anaemia. It has been observed that in severe vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, due to the reduction of TC II, UBBC and TBBC were reduced. Greater unsaturation of

TCI and limited increase in total TCI were also seen. Presence of anaemia perhaps was a contributory factor in the increase of total TCI. Release of TCI from liver and impaired synthesis of TCII due to changes in intestinal function and structure have been considered as possible mechanisms leading to the increase in TCI and reduction in TCII, respectively.

### Materials and Methods

A total of 74 adults were studied. Screening procedures were based on following criteria of selection: estimation of haemoglobin to ascertain anaemia, serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> levels of 140 pg/ml or less, absence of any primary haematologic, cardiac, renal and hepatic disorder. Each of these patients was then subjected to detailed laboratory examination. Standard haematologic techniques were employed. Haemoglobin was estimated by the cyanmethaemoglobin method using a photoelectric colorimeter [9]. Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> using *Euglena gracilis* Z strain [10] and UBBC using <sup>57</sup>Co B<sub>12</sub> (specific activity 1  $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ g) [11] were estimated. TBBC was calculated therefrom. The UBBC was further separated as TCI and TCII on rapid DEAE cellulose chromatography [12] using <sup>57</sup>Co B<sub>12</sub> (specific activity 40–50  $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ g). Radioactivity in each fraction was counted in a scintillation counter. The separation of TCI and TCII carried out in duplicate was reproducible. The results were expressed as TCI and TCII, both as pg/ml as in UBBC, and percent of UBBC. Based on the assumption that all endogenous B<sub>12</sub> is bound to TCI in serum, the addition of serum B<sub>12</sub> and TCI (pg/ml as in UBBC) was expressed as total TCI (pg/ml). Estimation of serum iron [13] and unsaturated iron binding capacity [14] were done. Serum folate [15] and red cell folate [16] levels were measured using *Lactobacillus casei* as the test organism. Total serum proteins and albumin were also determined [17]. The normal values of serum B<sub>12</sub> binders are given in table I.

### Results

Anaemia was severe (haemoglobin 5 g% or less) in 19 (36%), moderate (haemoglobin 5.1–10 g%) in 21 (28.8%), and mild in 18 (24.7%) patients. There were 15 (20.5%) non anaemic (Hb  $\geq$  12 g% in females and  $\geq$  13 g% in males) subjects with B<sub>12</sub> deficiency. Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> was less than 50 pg/ml in 21 (28.3%), 50–99 pg/ml in 31 (41.8%) and 100 pg/ml or more in 22 (29.9%) subjects.

Amongst these, iron deficiency (serum iron <40  $\mu$ g/100 ml) and folate deficiency (serum folate less than 3 ng/ml) were seen in 17 of 86 (25.8%) and 16 of 69 (23.2%) patients respectively. Red cell folate was low (< 100 ng/ml) in 9 of 66 (13.7%) patients. Deficiency of protein

Table I Range, mean and standard deviation of serum B<sub>12</sub> and B<sub>12</sub> binders in 35 normal subjects

B <sub>12</sub> pg/ml	LMHC pg/ml	TBHC pg/ml	TC I % of LMHC	TC II % of LMHC	TC I pg/ml as in LMHC	TC II pg/ml as in LMHC	Total TC I+II pg/ml
144-410	294-797	1073-3011	7.8-24.9	7.1-19.2	109-429	600-2712	335-9421
241	1791	2070	13.5	8.5	234	1495	421
144	453	419	4.6	5.6	94	417	134

Assuming that a 1 mg specimen B<sub>12</sub> is bound to TC I

Table II Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in relation to LMHC

Serum B <sub>12</sub> pg/ml	number	LMHC, pg/ml		1,373-3,011	
		1,400		1,400	
		number	%	number	number
<50	21	10	47.6	5	6
50-99	33	5	15.1	6	27
100	22	3	13.6	9	10
Total	76	18		20	34

Table III Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in relation to TBHC

Serum B <sub>12</sub> pg/ml	number	TBHC, pg/ml		1,400-2,000	
		1,400		1,400	
		number	%	number	number
<50	21	12	57.1	3	6
50-99	33	9	27.3	4	15
100	22	6	27.3	11	9
Total	76	27		18	30

Table IV Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in relation to TC I

B <sub>12</sub>	Number	TC I						
		pg/ml as in UBBC					% of UBBC	
		<350		350-650	>650	<15	15-20	>20
		number	%	number	number	number	number	number
	12	1	8.3	8	3	0	1	11
	8	2	25.0	5	1	1	1	6
	26	14	53.8	9	3	9	8	9
	46	17		22	7	10	10	26

Table V Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in relation to TC II

Serum B <sub>12</sub> pg/ml	Number	TC II, pg/ml as in UBBC			
		<900		900-1,500	>1,500
		number	%	number	number
<50	12	7	58.3	3	2
50-79	8	1	12.5	1	6
≥80	28	2	7.7	11	13
Total	46	10		15	21

(serum albumin < 3.75 g%) was seen in 41 (60.3%), it was significant (serum albumin less than 3.25 g%) in 21 (30.8%) patients.

#### Serum B<sub>12</sub> Levels in Relation to Serum B<sub>12</sub> Binders

**Serum B<sub>12</sub> in relation to UBBC and TBBC** There is a clear evidence of an association of serum B<sub>12</sub> and UBBC (table II). UBBC less than 1,300 pg/ml was seen in 47.6% of the patients with serum B<sub>12</sub> less than 50 pg/ml as compared with 15.1% of those with serum B<sub>12</sub> of 50 pg/ml or more. This difference is statistically significant ( $\chi^2_{11} = 6.966$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ). A similar association of serum B<sub>12</sub> was also seen with the TBBC (table III). TBBC less than 1,600 pg/ml was seen in 57.1% of the patients with serum B<sub>12</sub> less than 50 pg/ml as compared with 26.4% of those with serum B<sub>12</sub> of 50 pg/ml or more. This difference is statistically significant ( $\chi^2_{11} = 4.277$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ).

Table 11 Saturation of TC I in relation to total TC I

Saturation of TC I %	Number	Total TC I <sup>1</sup> (pg/ml)			
		1-20		20-100	>100
		number	%	number	number
15	21	6	28.6	9	8
15-100	15	8	53.3	7	8
50	3	3	100	0	0
Total	39	17		16	16

<sup>1</sup> Assumed to be total transcobalamin bound to TC I

Table 12 Haemoglobin levels in relation to L RBC

Haemoglobin g. (100 ml)	Number	L RBC (pg/ml)			
		1-20		20-100	>100
		number	%	number	number
<10	19	7	36.8	4	8
10-100	21	4	19.0	7	10
10	33	3	9.1	12	18
Total	73	14		23	36

Table I III Haemoglobin levels in relation to TC I, total TC I and TC II

No.	Num ber	TC I				Total TC I, pg/ml				TCII as in <900 num- ber	
		>20% of UBBC		<350 pg/ml as in UBBC		<450					
		num ber	%	num- ber	%	num ber	%	num- ber	%		
	15	11	73.2	} 72.4	3	20	} 17.2	6	40	} 34.2	7
	14	10	71.4		2	14.3		4	28.5		2
	16	4	25.0		12	75		12	75		1
	45	25			17			22			10
		75.67			12.28			5.25			7.471
		<0.01			<0.001			<0.05			<0.01

Proportion of patients with total TC I less than 450 pg/ml steadily increased with the increase in percent of saturated TC I. These differences are statistically significant ( $\chi^2_{(2)} = 13.264$ ,  $p < 0.005$ ).

#### Haemoglobin Levels in Relation to Serum B<sub>12</sub> Binders

**Haemoglobin in relation to UBBC** There is a clear evidence of an association of haemoglobin levels and UBBC (table VII). Proportions of patients with UBBC less than 1,200 pg/ml steadily decreased with the increase in haemoglobin levels. These differences are statistically significant ( $\chi^2_{(2)} = 5.9886$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ).

**Haemoglobin in relation to TC I (percent and pg/ml of UBBC), total TC I and TC II** Patients with severe to moderate anaemia (haemoglobin 10 g% or less) had higher TC I (percent and pg/ml of UBBC) and total TC I as compared with those with mild or no anaemia (haemoglobin more than 10 g%, table VIII). The association in all three instances was statistically significant at 1-, 0.1- and 5-percent levels, respectively. Low levels of TC II (less than 900 pg/ml as in UBBC) steadily decreased with the increase in haemoglobin levels (table VIII). These differences are statistically significant ( $p < 0.05$ ).

**Serum B<sub>12</sub> in relation to haemoglobin levels** There is a clear evidence of an association of serum B<sub>12</sub> and haemoglobin levels (ta-

Table IV Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in relation to haemoglobin levels

Serum B <sub>12</sub> pg/ml	Number	Haemoglobin g/100 ml		5-10 number	10 number
		5	5-10		
		number	%		
>50	21	12	57.1	5	4
50-99	16	3	18.8	5	8
100	34	4	11.8	11	21
Total	71	19		21	33

He IX) Proportion of patients with severe anaemia (haemoglobin 5 g% or less) steadily decreased with increase in serum B<sub>12</sub>. These differences are statistically significant ( $\chi^2_3 = 14.185$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). In view of association of anaemia with serum B<sub>12</sub> and serum B<sub>12</sub> binders, it may be inferred that association between the latter two may be indirect due to the associated anaemia.

A pair by pair analysis was done to find out the partial correlation coefficient to ascertain whether or not the relationship between any two factors was independent of the third factor. Relation of serum B<sub>12</sub> with haemoglobin levels was significant ( $r_{12} = 0.3475$ ). Relation of serum B<sub>12</sub> and haemoglobin levels with L BHC had low zero order partial correlation coefficients ( $r_{13} = 0.1051$ ,  $r_{23} = 0.1444$ ) and was not significant. Inverse relations of TCI (pg/ml as in L BHC) with serum B<sub>12</sub> levels ( $r_{13} = -0.3175$ ) and with haemoglobin levels ( $r_{23} = -0.4326$ ) were significant when haemoglobin was kept constant in former and serum B<sub>12</sub> in the latter. The partial correlation coefficients for respective relations were reduced ( $r_{13.2} = -0.150$ ,  $r_{23.1} = -0.323$ ). Relation of TCI with haemoglobin levels however was still significant. Relation of TCI as percentage of L BHC was also examined in a similar manner with serum B<sub>12</sub> and haemoglobin levels. Inverse relations of TCI (percent of L BHC) both with serum B<sub>12</sub> ( $r_{13} = -0.4302$ ) and with haemoglobin levels ( $r_{23} = -0.4645$ ) were significant. When haemoglobin was kept constant in the former and serum B<sub>12</sub> in the latter, the partial correlation coefficients for respective relations were reduced ( $r_{13.2} = -0.231$ ,  $r_{23.1} = -0.4153$ ) but still significant. Positive relations of TCI both with serum B<sub>12</sub> ( $r_{13} = 0.1932$ ) and with haemoglobin levels



( $r_{23} = 0.3126$ ) were significant. However, when haemoglobin was kept constant in former and serum  $B_{12}$  in the latter, the partial correlation coefficients for respective relationships were reduced ( $r_{13.2} = 0.2986$ ,  $r_{23.1} = 0.1481$ ). Both these relationships were not significant but the former was highly suggestive.

### Discussion

Decreased TC levels (UBBC, TBBC) were found associated with severe vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency (tables II, III). TC II was also reduced (table V) and was responsible for this change. Direct evidence of reduction of TC II in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency has been noted in a small number of patients with pernicious anaemia [3, 18] which rose on vitamin  $B_{12}$  therapy [3]. However, others [7] have reported normal TC II in these patients. In non-anaemic healthy Indians, TC II was much higher [19] (mean  $1,515 \pm 429$  pg/ml). Thus, the reduced TC II levels would be interpreted as a major change. Increase in TC I (percent of UBBC) seen in patients with severe  $B_{12}$  deficiency (table IV) was not only due to its greater unsaturation but was a result of increase in its total amount (table VI) (mean total TC I  $480.5 \pm 136$  pg/ml) [19]. However, it was limited and did not affect the TBBC and UBBC levels substantially unlike TC II. Greater unsaturation of TC I with reduction in total TC I has been observed in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency in pernicious anaemia [7, 8, 18], and it was not associated with increased TBBC. Increase in TBBC in patients of pernicious anaemia, however, was noted on vitamin  $B_{12}$  therapy [2, 7].

Negative association of anaemia with TC I (pg/ml as in UBBC) was independent of accompanying  $B_{12}$  deficiency and, in fact, was responsible in great measure for the association of latter with TC I. But the negative associations of TC I as percent of UBBC both with serum  $B_{12}$  levels and with anaemia were independent of each other. However, the  $B_{12}$  deficiency was present in all patients and *per se* would result in increased unsaturation of TC I. Therefore, it can be inferred that presence of anaemia perhaps was the main factor which led to absolute increase in TC I, and accompanying  $B_{12}$  deficiency was responsible for its unsaturation. Granulocytes have been reported to be the site of production of TC I [20-24]. It has been shown that marrow granulocyte reserve is reduced in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency [25]. However, severe vitamin  $B_{12}$

deficiency is associated with extensive myeloid abnormalities in peripheral blood and bone marrow [26] but greater release of TCI from these atypical myeloid cells though unlikely, cannot be ruled out. Release of TCI from liver may be another possibility. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is mainly stored in the liver [27] probably bound to a protein with  $\beta$  mobility [28]. The plasma B<sub>12</sub> is a part of the major vitamin B<sub>12</sub> pool in tissues [27] and TCI is responsible for transport of endogenous B<sub>12</sub> out of the cell [29]. It may well be that, with prolonged deprivation of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and in presence of anaemia, the release of endogenous B<sub>12</sub> into the circulation may be accompanied with unsaturated TCI and leads to its moderate increase in serum. Indirect evidence of such a mechanism is seen in cases with chronic liver disease (cirrhosis and kwashiorkor) [12, 30, 31]. Serum B<sub>12</sub> and UBBC in these patients are elevated. An acute insult including fatty metamorphosis may result in temporary reduction of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in liver with its release into circulation [32, 34]. The increased UBBC in some of these diseases [30] has been found mainly due to TCI. It has also been suggested that transcobalamins have properties similar to acute phase reactants [35]. However, it remains to be shown that anaemia *per se* can induce such a change.

Reduction of TCII associated with the severity of anaemia was greatly influenced by the accompanying vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency and in fact a true relation of TCII with anaemia was not seen. Mechanism of reduction of TCII seen here is not clear. The evidence in literature that vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency is associated with changes in structure and function of small intestine [36, 39] may suggest that the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency may affect the possible synthesis of TCII in the distal mucosa. This postulation has earlier been made [40] but hitherto remains unsubstantiated. Malabsorption studies carried out in 5 patients with serum B<sub>12</sub> < 50 pg/ml revealed presence of intestinal malabsorption in 3 patients. Five hour urinary excretion of mannose with 5 g of oral dose was less than 20% in 3 and abnormal fat excretion on fat balance test (103 g fat/day for 7 days) was seen in 2 patients (fat excretion 27.4 and 13.5 g/24 h). Schilling's test done in 2 patients was normal (37%) in 1 and found none (0%) in another. Jejunum biopsy in 2 patients with abnormal mannose test and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency however was normal in 1 and showed picture of villous atrophy in another. TCII in these 5 patients was very much reduced (291, 439 and 716 pg/ml).

Further studies are in progress to elucidate the exact site of abnormality of intestinal function and structure in the metabolism of TCII.

( $r_{23} = 0.3126$ ) were significant. However, when haemoglobin was kept constant in former and serum  $B_{12}$  in the latter, the partial correlation coefficients for respective relationships were reduced ( $r_{13.2} = 0.2986$ ,  $r_{23.1} = 0.1481$ ). Both these relationships were not significant but the former was highly suggestive.

### Discussion

Decreased TC levels (UBBC, TBBC) were found associated with severe vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency (tables II, III). TC II was also reduced (table V) and was responsible for this change. Direct evidence of reduction of TC II in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency has been noted in a small number of patients with pernicious anaemia [3, 18] which rose on vitamin  $B_{12}$  therapy [3]. However, others [7] have reported normal TC II in these patients. In non-anaemic healthy Indians, TC II was much higher [19] (mean  $1,515 \pm 429$  pg/ml). Thus, the reduced TC II levels would be interpreted as a major change. Increase in TC I (percent of UBBC) seen in patients with severe  $B_{12}$  deficiency (table IV) was not only due to its greater unsaturation but was a result of increase in its total amount (table VI) (mean total TC I  $480.5 \pm 136$  pg/ml) [19]. However, it was limited and did not affect the TBBC and UBBC levels substantially unlike TC II. Greater unsaturation of TC I with reduction in total TC I has been observed in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency in pernicious anaemia [7, 8, 18], and it was not associated with increased TBBC. Increase in TBBC in patients of pernicious anaemia, however, was noted on vitamin  $B_{12}$  therapy [2, 7].

Negative association of anaemia with TC I (pg/ml as in UBBC) was independent of accompanying  $B_{12}$  deficiency and, in fact, was responsible in great measure for the association of latter with TC I. But the negative associations of TC I as percent of UBBC both with serum  $B_{12}$  levels and with anaemia were independent of each other. However, the  $B_{12}$  deficiency was present in all patients and *per se* would result in increased unsaturation of TC I. Therefore, it can be inferred that presence of anaemia perhaps was the main factor which led to absolute increase in TC I, and accompanying  $B_{12}$  deficiency was responsible for its unsaturation. Granulocytes have been reported to be the site of production of TC I [20-24]. It has been shown that marrow granulocyte reserve is reduced in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency [25]. However, severe vitamin  $B_{12}$



( $r_{23} = 0.3126$ ) were significant. However, when haemoglobin was kept constant in former and serum  $B_{12}$  in the latter, the partial correlation coefficients for respective relationships were reduced ( $r_{13.2} = 0.2986$ ,  $r_{23.1} = 0.1481$ ). Both these relationships were not significant but the former was highly suggestive.

### Discussion

Decreased TC levels (UBBC, TBBC) were found associated with severe vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency (tables II, III). TC II was also reduced (table V) and was responsible for this change. Direct evidence of reduction of TC II in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency has been noted in a small number of patients with pernicious anaemia [3, 18] which rose on vitamin  $B_{12}$  therapy [3]. However, others [7] have reported normal TC II in these patients. In non-anaemic healthy Indians, TC II was much higher [19] (mean  $1,515 \pm 429$  pg/ml). Thus, the reduced TC II levels would be interpreted as a major change. Increase in TC I (percent of UBBC) seen in patients with severe  $B_{12}$  deficiency (table IV) was not only due to its greater unsaturation but was a result of increase in its total amount (table VI) (mean total TC I  $480.5 \pm 136$  pg/ml) [19]. However, it was limited and did not affect the TBBC and UBBC levels substantially unlike TC II. Greater unsaturation of TC I with reduction in total TC I has been observed in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency in pernicious anaemia [7, 8, 18], and it was not associated with increased TBBC. Increase in TBBC in patients of pernicious anaemia, however, was noted on vitamin  $B_{12}$  therapy [2, 7].

Negative association of anaemia with TC I (pg/ml as in UBBC) was independent of accompanying  $B_{12}$  deficiency and in fact, was responsible in great measure for the association of latter with TC I. But the negative associations of TC I as percent of UBBC both with serum  $B_{12}$  levels and with anaemia were independent of each other. However, the  $B_{12}$  deficiency was present in all patients and *per se* would result in increased unsaturation of TC I. Therefore it can be inferred that presence of anaemia perhaps was the main factor which led to absolute increase in TC I and accompanying  $B_{12}$  deficiency was responsible for its unsaturation. Granulocytes have been reported to be the site of production of TC I [20-24]. It has been shown that marrow granulocyte reserve is reduced in vitamin  $B_{12}$  deficiency [25]. However, severe vitamin  $B_{12}$

deficiency is associated with extensive myeloid abnormalities in peripheral blood and bone marrow [26] but greater release of TCII from these atypical myeloid cells though unlikely cannot be ruled out. Release of TCII from liver may be another possibility. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is mainly stored in the liver [27] probably bound to a protein with low mobility [28]. The plasma B<sub>12</sub> is a part of the major vitamin B<sub>12</sub> pool in tissues [27] and TCII is responsible for transport of endogenous B<sub>12</sub> out of the cell [29]. It may well be that with prolonged deprivation of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and in presence of anaemia the release of endogenous B<sub>12</sub> into the circulation may be accompanied with increased TCII and leads to its marked increase in serum. Indirect evidence of such a mechanism is seen in cases with chronic liver disease (cirrhosis and kwashiorkor) [12, 30, 31]. Serum B<sub>12</sub> and LBBC in these patients are elevated. An acute insult including fatty metamorphosis may result in temporary reduction of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in liver with its release in circulation [12, 34]. The increased LBBC in some of these diseases [30] has been found mainly due to TCII. It has also been suggested that transcathalamins have properties similar to acute phase reactants [35]. However it remains to be shown that anaemia per se can induce such a change.

Reduction of TCII associated with the severity of anaemia was greatly influenced by the accompanying vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency and in fact a true relation of TCII with anaemia was not seen. Mechanism of reduction of TCII seen here is not clear. The evidence in literature that vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency is associated with changes in structure and function of small intestine [36, 39] may suggest that the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency may affect the possible synthesis of TCII in the small intestine. This possibility has earlier been made [40] but it has remained unsubstantiated. Malabsorption studies carried out in 4 patients with serum B<sub>12</sub> < 40 pg/ml revealed presence of intestinal malabsorption in 3 patients. Five hour urinary excretion of D-xylitol with 5 g of oral dose was less than 20% in 2 and abnormal fat excretion on fat balance test (100 g fat d<sup>-1</sup> for 7 days) was seen in 2 patients (fat excretion 27.4 and 33.5 g/24 h). X-ray test done in 2 patients was normal (37%) in 1 and abnormal (70%) in another. Jejunal biopsy in 2 patients with abnormal D-xylitol test and x-ray studies however was normal in 1 and showed partial villous atrophy in another. TCII in these 3 patients was within normal range (21, 43.8 and 17.15 pg/ml).

Further studies are in progress to elucidate the exact mechanism of reduction of TCII in malabsorption and its relation to the synthesis of TCII.

*Acknowledgments* This work was financed by the Indian Council of Medical Research grant on serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in health and disease

### References

- 1 BANERJEE D K GHOSE S and CHATTERJEA J B Observations on the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity of human serum *Indian J med Res* 49 621 (1961)
- 2 HELLER P EPSTEIN R CUNNINGHAM H HENDERSON W and YAKULIS V Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity of serum in B<sub>12</sub> deficiency *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 115 342 (1964)
- 3 LAWRENCE C B<sub>12</sub> binding protein deficiency in pernicious anaemia *Blood* 27 389 (1966)
- 4 LAWRENCE C Gel filtration studies of serum B<sub>12</sub> binding an abnormal pattern in patients with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency *Blood* 34 774 (1969)
- 5 BANERJEE D K GHOSE S GHOSH S K and CHATTERJEA J B Free serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> level in certain haematologic disorders *Blood* 15 630 (1960)
- 6 HERBERT V Diagnostic and prognostic values of measurement of serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins *Blood* 32 305 (1968)
- 7 GOTTLIEB C W RETIEF F P PRATT P W, and HERBERT V Correlation of B<sub>12</sub> metabolism relation to hypo- and hyperleukocytic states and leukocyte turnover *J clin Invest* 45 1016 (1966)
- 8 HERBERT V DAWBER N and INGBAR S H Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in human serum (abstract) *Clin Res* 12 223 (1964)
- 9 Dacie, J V and LEWIS S M *Practical haematology* 4th ed, p 37 (Churchill London 1968)
- 10 ANDERSON B H Investigations into the Euglena method for the assay of the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in serum *J clin Path* 17 14 (1964)
- 11 GOTTLIEB C LAU K S WASSERMAN L R and HERBERT V Rapid charcoal assay for intrinsic factor (IF) gastric juice unsaturated B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity antibody to IF and serum unsaturated B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity *Blood* 25 875 (1965)
- 12 RETIEF F P GOTTLIEB C W KOCHWA S PRATT P W and HERBERT V Separation of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins of serum gastric juice and saliva by rapid DFAE-cellulose chromatography *Blood* 29 501 (1967)
- 13 RAMSAY W N Plasma iron in SOBOTKA and STEWART *Advances in clinical chemistry* vol 1 p 13 (Academic Press New York 1958)
- 14 RESSLER N and ZAK B Serum unsaturated iron binding capacity *Amer J clin Path* 30 87 (1958)
- 15 HERBERT V Aseptic addition method for *Lactobacillus casei* assay of folate activity in human serum *J clin Path* 19 12 (1966)
- 16 HOFFBRAND A V NEWCOMBE B F A and MOLLOY D L Method of assay of red cell folate activity and the value of the assay as the test for folate deficiency *J clin Path* 19 17 (1966)
- 17 KING E J and WOOTTON I D F *Microanalysis in medical biochemistry* 3rd ed., p 57 (Churchill London 1956)

- 18 HALL, C. A. and JENSEN, A. F. Measurement of the amounts of the individual vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins in plasma. II. Abnormalities in leukemia and pernicious anemia. *Blood* 27: 618 (1966).
- 19 SARAYA, A. K. and CHAKRA, S. K. Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity in 40 non-anemic, healthy Indians. *Indian J. med. Res.* 61: 208 (1973).
- 20 SAKURA, K. and WEBER, T. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein in human leukocytes. *Blood in leucocytes*. *Acta* 117: 201 (1964).
- 21 STRIMMAN, U. H., SAKURA, K., and GRAMSEN, H. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins in normal and leukemic human leukocytes and sera. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 21: 202 (1967).
- 22 BEAL, R. W. and BEAL, W. M. L. Studies on the plasma protein binding of <sup>57</sup>Co vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. Relationship of granulocytes to binding capacity. *Amer. J. exp. Biol. med. Sci.* 47: 387 (1972).
- 23 CHAKRABARTI, G., CHAKRA, J., GUPTA, M. L., and HERRERT, V. Correlation between various blood white cell counts and the serum B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity. *Blood* 27: 142 (1971).
- 24 CHAKRA, J., KALITA, S., WARMAN, S., and HERRERT, V. Release of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding protein by human leukocytes *in vitro*. *J. clin. Invest.* 47: 2250 (1970).
- 25 IN, A. K. and SETHI, S. W. Marrow granulocytes reactive in pernicious anemia. *Clin. Res.* 10: 323 (1968).
- 26 CHAKRABARTI, V. P., SARAYA, A. K., and GUPTA, G. P. Morphological changes and haemopoietic nutrient deficiency in nutritional macrocytic anemia in infancy and childhood. *Indian J. med. Res.* 60: 1764 (1972).
- 27 CHAKRABARTI, V. P. The megaloblastic anemia, pp. 46, 49 (Blackwell, Oxford 1972).
- 28 PRINCE, W. R., BEAL, M. L., and VANDER, F. J. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> contents of erythrocytes, tissues of liver homogenates. *J. food. Chem.* 212: 217 (1964).
- 29 HALL, C. A. Anomalous transport of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in man. *Brit. J. Haemat.* 15: 479 (1967).
- 30 REITER, I. B., VANDERPLAS, L., and VANDER, H. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins in liver disease. *Proc. J. Haemat.* 15: 211 (1967).
- 31 GRAMSMANN, R. and REITER, I. P. Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding proteins in liver disease. *Proc. J. Haemat.* 17: 217 (1967).
- 32 HALLIDAY, J. A., CARRIE, J., and REITER, S. Serum and tissue concentrations of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> in certain pathological states. *New Engl. J. Med.* 260: 473 (1959).
- 33 STRIMMAN, U. H. and BEAL, M. L. Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> contents in liver disease. *New Engl. J. Med.* 260: 206 (1959).
- 34 SELLON, R. S. and DICKIN, A. M. Hepatic and serum B<sub>12</sub> contents in liver disease. *Gastroenterology* 31: 119 (1957).
- 35 CHAKRA, H., ANANDARAM, H. P., and ANAND, A. Serum vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding capacity in patients with Scurvy. *Scand. J. Haemat.* 9: 235 (1966).
- 36 BEAL, R. W., TAYLOR, S., and HERRERT, V. Correlation pernicious anemia and malabsorption of liver patients including one with malabsorption of copper. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. med.* 124: 124 (1968).



- 37 CARMEL, R and HERBERT, V Correctable intestinal defect vitamin B<sub>12</sub> absorption in pernicious anaemia *Ann intern Med* 67 1201 (1967)
- 38 WHIFBY, M S Malabsorption in pernicious anaemia *Ann intern Med* 69 1070 (1968)
- 39 SARAYA, A K, TANDON, B N, RAMACHANDRAN K., and SAIKIA, B Intestinal structure and function in megaloblastic anaemia in adults *Amer J clin Nutr* 24 622 (1971)
- 40 GRASBECK, R Intrinsic factor and the transcobalamins with reflections on the general function and evolution of soluble transport proteins *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 19 suppl, p 7 (1967)

## Effect of Corticosteroids on Eosinophil Leukocytes in Hypereosinophilic Syndromes

G. KILÉSY, A. NÉMETH, L. JUVÁCS and A. MOLNAY

Department of Pathology (Head: Prof. Dr. G. RÖNTHY) Medical University of Pécs,  
Food Transfusion Service (Head: Dr. I. JÓZSÁK) Semmelweis and  
Department of Medicine (Head: Dr. T. MÁRÓTI) County Hospital, Pécs

**Abstract.** Corticosteroid treatment of patients with hypereosinophilic syndromes resulted in dissolution of the granules in the blood eosinophil leukocytes. Although the mechanism of these changes and the consequences are not known, they may represent a preparatory step in which the granule components in the cells to be margined or removed from circulation are labeled.

**Key Words:**  
Corticosteroids  
Electron microscopy  
Eosinophil leukocytes  
Leukemia

It is generally agreed that the function of the blood eosinophil leukocytes is to replenish the tissue reservoirs and that it is in the tissues that their functional activity takes place [7]. However, the significance of the well known response of blood eosinophils to ACTH (Thom's test) or to corticosteroids is not clearly understood. When considering this eosinophilic response, a rapid and temporary removal [2] (margination or sequestration) of the blood eosinophils from the circulation eventually mediated by reticuloendothelial elements [4] may be taken into account. In the case of sustained corticosteroid administration inhibition of the proliferation and of the discharge of bone marrow eosinophils may cause a more prolonged blood eosinopenia [7]. The fate of the cells removed from the circulation or prevented from leaving the bone marrow or possibly the spleen, the site of maturation of eosinophils in the rat, is unclear. Destruction of blood or of tissue eosinophils by corticosteroids, although usually regarded as probable, cannot yet be proven experimentally [5, 6].

The study of steroid effects on eosinophil blood leucocytes in normal subjects or experimental animals is limited by the small number of these cells in the circulation. On the other hand, our *in vitro* studies [9] in the rat indicated that incubation with corticosteroids might induce partial granule lysis of the eosinophils and intracellular liberation of the granule-bound peroxidase enzyme. These observations prompted us to examine the *in vivo* effects of corticosteroids on eosinophils in human subjects with a hypereosinophilic syndrome.

The corticosteroids were either infused intravenously in a single large dose, or given perorally in smaller doses over periods of 7–15 days. The blood eosinophil leucocytes responded to this treatment with dissolution of their granules, an alteration leading to partial degranulation of the cells. In the light of recent observations on eosinophil leucocyte kinetics [1, 10], these findings may elucidate some aspects of corticosteroid action on eosinophils.

### *Material and Methods*

The examinations were carried out in 3 patients with a permanently high count of blood eosinophil leucocytes. On the basis of their clinical findings, the primary disease was Löffler's pneumonia in one patient (female, aged 18 years) and eosinophilic endomyocarditis in another (female, aged 43 years). On corticosteroid treatment, both patients showed abrupt eosinopenia and apparent clinical improvement. In a further patient (male, aged 44 years), the cause of eosinophilia was unknown. He had episodes of eczematous dermatitis and slight complaints indicating an asthma-like condition and showed hypersensitivity to many drugs. This patient did not react to corticosteroid treatment with eosinopenia and failed to show clinical improvement. At 30 min, then at 2, 3, 12 and 24 h after the infusion of 100 mg of Diadreson F Aquosum®, the number of his blood eosinophils showed the following values: 1,500, 1,570, 1,700, 2,200, and 2,300, respectively. The preinfusion value was 1,600. Several examinations for helminthiasis gave negative results.

Corticosteroid treatment was performed in 2 ways. On one occasion, each patient was studied during a single intravenous infusion of 2–4 mg/kg body weight of Diadreson F Aquosum® (Organon) over a period of 30 min. Furthermore, the blood eosinophil leucocytes were examined on several occasions in the course of peroral administration of prednisolone (Chemical Works of Gedeon Richter, Ltd., Budapest) for 5–15 days in a dose of 20–40 mg/day. The eosinophil leucocytes were examined before the beginning of treatment, at 30 min, at 2, 4, 12 and 24 h after the infusion, or 1–5 days after the commencement of peroral treatment. White blood cell and direct eosinophil cell counts were performed at these times; smears were taken and blood leucocytes prepared for electron microscopy by the method of WATANABE *et al* [12].

### Results

*Before corticosteroid treatment*, the eosinophil leucocytes of the patients studied showed the typical appearance of mature or slightly immature cells both in the light and electron microscope. Slight deviations from the normal assumed to represent alterations due to the increased production of eosinophils and possibly to the underlying disease, were also observed (fig. 1). These changes appearing slight when compared with those induced by corticosteroid treatment, are still under study and will be described elsewhere.

*During the peroral corticosteroid treatment or after the infusion of a single large dose of corticosteroids* the blood eosinophil leucocytes showed only slight light microscopic changes. In cells sufficiently spread out a few granules appeared more faintly stained than others, or 'empty' (fig. 2). Degranulation of the eosinophils was not apparent at this time. Later, due to the very small number of eosinophils or to their complete disappearance, the alterations of the cells could not be judged with certainty.

In the electron microscope, the cells studied for 0.5-4 h after the infusion or in the first few days of peroral treatment showed severe alterations of their granules. In spite of the well preserved granule membranes the matrix of the granules was partially or completely dissolved. Around the granules there were electron-dense masses which at higher magnification showed to be made up of fine microvesicles (fig. 3 and 4). Thus the granules appeared partially or completely 'empty'. At more advanced stages of dissolution of the matrix there were only a few microvesicles attached to the crystallids and to the granule membranes. In the 'empty' granules with or without crystallids, membranous lamellar structures were also seen. Similar structures resembling myelin bodies were noted also outside the granules (fig. 5 and 6). In some of the eosinophils a few granules of intact structure were also observed. In these granules without crystallids seemed to be unaffected (fig. 6). Other cytoplasmic organelles remained in cell membranes and nuclei appeared to be unaffected. At later stages the few cells that were encountered were noted but in a few structures still recognizable as granules only myelin body like structures (fig. 7).

These changes of the eosinophils were regularly observed in the 2 female patients who responded with complete and pronounced leucopenia. In the 10 other female patients who had not shown complete and



administration of corticosteroid, the eosinophils appeared intact after both types of treatment.

### Discussion

The electron microscopic alterations of the blood eosinophil leucocytes seen in patients with permanently elevated levels of blood eosinophils indicate that, as a result of corticosteroid treatment, the granules are dissolved and their components released into the cytoplasm. The 'empty' appearance of some of the granule matrices does not prove that all of their components are dissolved and it is uncertain which components of the granules have been discharged and which retained. Further studies with histochemical methods (for basic proteins, peroxidase, etc.) at the submicroscopic level are needed for a better understanding of these phenomena. It should be pointed out that the release of the granule substances into the cytoplasm does not necessarily mean release from the cells.

When considering the effect of corticosteroids on blood eosinophils it seems important to decide whether, under normal conditions of eosinophil production and blood eosinophil level, the cells would also be affected in the same way by corticosteroids or these alterations only occur

*Fig. 1* Electron micrograph of a blood eosinophil leucocyte before corticosteroid treatment. Most of the granules are intact. In a few, the density of the granule matrix is decreased, and homogenizing of its structure can be seen (arrows). These alterations may also be observed in the eosinophils of healthy subjects. Approx.  $\times 12,000$ .

*Fig. 2* Blood eosinophil leucocyte 2 h after corticosteroid infusion. Total degradation (arrows) can be suspected. May-Giemsa differential staining. Approx.  $\times 1,500$ .

*Fig. 3* Electron micrographs of the blood eosinophil leucocytes in corticosteroid treated patients. *a* and *b* Disintegration of the granule matrix and the appearance of electron dense material around them can be seen. At higher magnification (c) these electron dense material of the granule matrices, a few attached to the surface of cytoplasmic and to the granule membranes (arrows). Approx.  $\times 11,500$  and  $\times 11,000$ .

*Fig. 4* Electron micrograph of the blood eosinophil leucocytes 2 h after corticosteroid infusion. The remnants of the dissolved granules can be seen. Approx.  $\times 12,000$ . *Fig. 5* Electron micrograph of eosinophil leucocytes 2 h after corticosteroid infusion. The granules lacking crystallinities are immature forms. *a*, *b* and *c* eosinophil in which only a few structures of granule matrix can be observed. Approx.  $\times 10,000$ .

in certain forms of hyper eosinophilic syndromes. The resistance of the blood eosinophils in one of our patients to corticosteroids is indicative of differences in sensitivity of the eosinophils to corticosteroids, as suggested earlier by DESCHIENS and POIRIER [3] and JEANNERET and ESSELLIER [8].

Unfortunately, we do not know the fate of the eosinophils margined or sequestered during corticosteroid action, and the time sequence of the changes seen in the granules is also unknown. We do not know the site of action of corticosteroids either, whether circulating cells are affected or those margined or sequestered (which in turn may reenter the circulation). Nevertheless, one might think that the changes of the blood eosinophils may represent a preparatory step for an easier release of granule components from the cells, either in the circulation or sojourning at the terminal vascular channels. On the other hand, it may be that granule lysis represents an early sign of cell destruction.

### References

- 1 ANDERSEN, V. and BRO-RASMUSSEN, F.: Autoradiographic studies of the kinetics of eosinophils *Ser Haemat* 1 33-44 (1968)
- 2 ANDERSEN, V.; BRO RASMUSSEN, F., and HOUGAARD, K.: Autoradiographic studies of eosinophil kinetics effects of cortisol *Cell Tissue Kin* 2 139-146 (1969)
- 3 DESCHIENS, R. et POIRIER, M.: Les caractères différentiels des hyperéosinophiles en fonction de leur étiologie *Presse méd* 44 917-918 (1955)
- 4 ESSELLIER, A. F. und WAGNER, K. F.: Das Verhalten der Eosinophilen in Blut und Knochenmark auf Verabreichung von Adrenocorticotropem Hormon *Klin Wschr* 30 705-709 (1952)
- 5 GROSS, R., ADOLF, A. und PRESTLER, K. H.: Versuche mit ACTH, Cortisonacetat und freiem Cortison an eosinophilen Pleuraexsudaten des Menschen *Klin Wschr* 32 347-351 (1954)
- 6 HERION, J. C.; GLASSER, R. M.; WALKER, R. I., and PALMER, J. G.: Eosinophil kinetics in two patients with eosinophilia *Blood* 36 361-370 (1970)
- 7 HUDSON, G.: Quantitative study of the eosinophil granulocytes *Ser Haemat* 5 166-186 (1968)
- 8 JEANNERET, R. L. und ESSELLIER, A. F.: Zur ätiologischen Diagnose der Eosinophilien *Schweiz med Wschr* 87 856-858 (1957)
- 9 NÉMETH, Á. and KELÉNYI, G.: Die Wirkung eines Glykocorticosteroids («Depersolone») und die des sauren pH auf die eosinophilen Leukocyten 13th Int Congr Haemat, München 1970
- 10 SPRY, C. J. F.: Mechanism of eosinophilia V Kinetics of normal and accelerated eosinopoiesis *Cell Tissue Kin* 4 351-364 (1971)

- 11 Stry, Ch. J. L. Mechanism of embryonic VI Fetal leukocytes. Cell Tissue Res 4 366-374 (1971)
- 12 Watanabe, I., Domanik, S., and Haggatt, N. Method for electron microscopy. Studies of circulating human leukocytes and observations on their fine structure. J. U. radiol. Res. 27 366-382 (1967)



## Haematological Effects of Chronic Ethanol<sup>1</sup> Administration and Folic Acid Deficiency in Mice

D LOCKNER and U ERICSON

The Hevesy Laboratory Department of Alcohol Research Karolinska Institute  
Stockholm

**Abstract** To investigate the anaemia found in chronic alcoholics with liver damage model experiments in mice were performed lasting from 5 weeks up to 1 year. Four groups were tested obtaining tap water (controls), 10% alcohol tap-water containing small amounts of methotrexate, or methotrexate plus 10% alcohol in tap water. Alcohol or methotrexate alone induced no haematological changes. When combining both agents heavy anaemia developed indicating a synergistic effect of alcohol and folic acid deficiency. Only minimal changes could be observed in the livers of animals receiving alcohol or alcohol plus methotrexate respectively.

### Key Words

Alcohol intoxication  
Ethanol and haemopoiesis  
Folic acid deficiency  
Methotrexate  
Mouse haemopoiesis

Patients with alcoholic liver cirrhosis may show anaemia. The frequency of this complication ranges between 20 [1] and 80% [2]. Other observers report values around 50% [3-6]. In about two thirds of the cases, anaemia is caused by bleeding from the gastrointestinal tract, the rest shows no signs of bleeding [7, 8].

The mechanisms of the anaemia not caused by bleeding are partly understood. Erythrocyte life span was often found to be short [9, 10] and erythropoiesis showed a decreased normal or increased rate [7, 11]. As no quantitative methods for the measurement of the rate of erythropoiesis were used, it has so far been impossible to decide which degree changes in erythrocyte destruction and/or erythropoiesis contribute to the anaemia observed and which of the two mechanisms is the limiting factor. This problem is at present under study in our laboratory using a quantitative method [12] for the estimation of erythropoiesis.

<sup>1</sup> In this paper alcohol is used as a synonym for ethanol.

Another question hitherto only partly solved is what causes this anaemia. Alcohol *per se* has been suspected. Only one experimental study reports haematologic effects of alcohol [13] the experimental animals were dogs. ASCHEIMSKY *et al* [14] found that rats react with anaemia when fed with wine equivalent amounts of ethanol however were without effect. Finally the combination of folic acid deficiency and alcohol intake has been shown to play a possible causative role in 3 cases of anaemia associated with chronic alcoholism and liver damage [15]. It is not established if this mechanism prevails more generally in this type of anaemia.

To obtain insight in to the underlying causes of the anaemia associated with alcohol liver cirrhosis, we performed model studies in mice in one phase of the problem to investigate the possible aetiological roles of prolonged alcohol intake and folic acid deficiency on haematological parameters.

### Materials and Methods

The animals used for the experiment were male NMRI mice with an initial weight of approximately 20g. The animals were fed ad libitum with mouse pellets (Altamex No 215, Stockholm, Sweden, containing 27.5% proteins and 12% fat) and tap-water containing different agents. The mice were arranged into 4 experimental groups with respect to the folic acid agent added to the drinking water: (1) control tap-water; (2) group F: 10% (v/v) ethanol in tap-water; (3) group M: methotrexate in tap-water (10 µg/40 ml); (4) group F+M: 10% (v/v) ethanol plus methotrexate (10 µg/40 ml) in tap-water.

Methotrexate (methotrexate sodium salt) was a gift from the Department of Medicine, University of Lund, Sweden. All was used to induce folic acid deficiency. It was dissolved in distilled water and administered 10 µg methotrexate per animal and day. The daily consumption of methotrexate was assessed by first determining the volume of the drinking water which the animals drank per day (this included the amount consumed and the amount spilled when taking a certain number of animals in a certain type of cage (8 mice per cage in our experiment)). We served at a figure of 40 ml fluid per animal in M and F+M for methotrexate F+M.

The animals were anaesthetized by ether inhalation. The haemoglobin concentration of centrifuged folic acid deficient mice was 13.14 g/dl (g/dl = g/100 ml) bracketed between healthy and anaemic values. One of the other mice was anaemic (10.1 g/dl) was determined in haemoglobin and blood in a standard manner. The mean amount of red blood cells was 5.0 x 10<sup>12</sup>/l. The erythropoietin was determined by normal values for the total haemoglobin concentration in our laboratory corrected for differences of body weight and haemoglobin concentration in our experimental animals [16]. At the same time as the experiment the animals were anaesthetized by ketamine (Ketalar, Janssen) and 3 days post-mortem necropsy performed. The liver was obtained from the necropsy. The haemoglobin concentration was determined by

the cyanhaemoglobin method in a Zeiss PMQ II spectrophotometer, haematocrit by the microhaematocrit method, and white and red cell number by counting in a Bürker chamber. Differential counts of the white cells were performed on smears stained with May Grunwald Giemsa. The concentration of folic acid in plasma was determined by the *Lactobacillus casei* assay. Body weight was determined on the living animal; the weights of liver, spleen and kidneys immediately after killing the animals.

## Results

The experiments were extended over time periods from 5 weeks to 1 year.

*Five weeks* The results from the 5-week experiment are presented in table I. Haemoglobin concentration, haematocrit, erythrocyte count and radioiron incorporation into erythrocytes decreased significantly in the E+M group. The anaemia observed was of moderate degree and showed a tendency (nonsignificant) towards macrocytosis and hyperchromicity. The white cell number decreased insignificantly in the E+M group.

Plasma folic acid concentration was not measurable in the M and E+M groups; the E group showed a moderately decreased value without statistical significance.

The white cell differential count did not differ significantly from controls. The body weight was significantly decreased in the E+M group. The liver weight increased significantly in the E group.

*Eighteen weeks* Extending the experiment to 18 weeks brought about essentially the same type of effects but much more pronounced than in the 5-week experiment (table II). Haemoglobin concentration, haematocrit, erythrocyte count and radioiron incorporation into erythrocytes decreased heavily in the E+M group. The anaemia was somewhat macrocytic and hyperchromic but these changes were only of borderline significance ( $p = 0.2-0.05$ ).

The white cell number was significantly decreased in the E+M group as was the eosinophil percentage in the differential count (results not shown).

In analogy with the 5-week study referred to, plasma folic acid concentration was not measurable in the M and E+M groups. Again, the E group showed a moderately decreased folic acid value, however, not being significant.

The body weight as well as liver and kidney weights were significantly decreased and spleen weight was increased in the E+M group. The

Table 1. Mean values (±SD) for mean haemoglobin (g 100 ml<sup>-1</sup>), ethanol methoxy group combination of both for 3 weeks. The 5% level of significance between the control and the test groups (analysis of variance) is expressed as p value.

	Control		Ethanol		Methoxy		Ethanol plus methoxy	
	n=5	p	n=5	p	n=5	p	n=5	p
Hb, g 100 ml <sup>-1</sup>	15.0 ± 0.34		14.9 ± 0.31	0.2	14.4 ± 0.39	0.2	11.6 ± 0.13	< 0.001
Hct, %	47 ± 0.4		44 ± 0.7	0.2	43 ± 1.4	0.2	36 ± 1.4	< 0.001
MCV, fl (10 <sup>15</sup> ml <sup>-1</sup> )	17.1 ± 0.16		17.6 ± 1.49	0.2	9.9 ± 0.50	0.2	7.4 ± 0.50	< 0.001
MCH, pg	46 ± 1.1		43 ± 1.8	0.2	46 ± 0.5	0.2	43 ± 0.8	0.2-0.05
MCHC, g 100 ml <sup>-1</sup>	16.9 ± 0.47		14.4 ± 0.53	0.2	14.5 ± 0.18	0.2	15.8 ± 0.15	0.2-0.05
MCV, fl (10 <sup>15</sup> ml <sup>-1</sup> )	32.1 ± 0.9		32.1 ± 0.73	0.2	31.7 ± 0.20	0.2	32.1 ± 0.35	0.2
MCH, pg	83 ± 0.47		9.6 ± 1.1	0.2	6.4 ± 0.51	0.2	4.4 ± 1.01	0.2-0.05
MCHC, g 100 ml <sup>-1</sup>	43.2 ± 2.77		43.1 ± 7.17	0.2	45.2 ± 4.09	0.2	29.1 ± 2.31	0.01-0.001
Hb, g 100 ml <sup>-1</sup>	19 ± 0.6		12 ± 0.50	0.2-0.05	1	< 0.001	1	0.001
Hct, %	51.9 ± 0.73		29.3 ± 1.06	0.2	24.5 ± 0.43	< 0.2	25.8 ± 0.41	0.01-0.001
MCV, fl (10 <sup>15</sup> ml <sup>-1</sup> )	11.9 ± 0.6		1.07 ± 0.77	0.05-0.01	1.34 ± 2.11	0.01	1.31 ± 2.67	0.2
MCH, pg	3.6 ± 0.24		3.3 ± 0.33	0.2	3.7 ± 1.16	0.2	3.45 ± 1.71	0.2-0.05
MCHC, g 100 ml <sup>-1</sup>	1.77 ± 0.11		3.1 ± 1.08	< 0.2	1.00 ± 0.58	0.2	3.19 ± 1.15	< 0.2

Table II Mean values ( $\pm$  SE) from mice after drinking 10% ethanol, methotrexate solution or a combination of both for 18 weeks. The significance of the difference between the control and the test groups (analysis of variance) is expressed as p value

	Controls		Ethanol		Methotrexate		Ethanol plus methotrexate	
	n=3		n=5	p	n=5	p	n=4	p
Hb, g%	13.1 $\pm$ 0.26		13.2 $\pm$ 0.30	>0.2	13.9 $\pm$ 0.44	0.2-0.05	4.1 $\pm$ 0.65	<0.001
Hct, %	42 $\pm$ 1.2		43 $\pm$ 0.6	>0.2	43 $\pm$ 1.0	>0.2	14 $\pm$ 1.9	<0.001
RBC, $10^6/\text{mm}^3$	9.3 $\pm$ 0.38		9.5 $\pm$ 0.26	>0.2	9.4 $\pm$ 0.24	>0.2	2.5 $\pm$ 0.45	<0.001
MCV, $\mu\text{m}^3$	46 $\pm$ 0.9		45 $\pm$ 3.8	>0.2	46 $\pm$ 1.4	>0.2	60 $\pm$ 7.5	0.2-0.05
MCH, pg	14.1 $\pm$ 0.43		13.9 $\pm$ 0.26	>0.2	14.8 $\pm$ 0.50	>0.2	17.1 $\pm$ 2.24	0.2-0.05
MCHC, %	30.9 $\pm$ 0.82		30.7 $\pm$ 0.34	>0.2	32.0 $\pm$ 0.36	>0.2	28.6 $\pm$ 1.01	0.2-0.05
WBC, $10^3/\text{mm}^3$	7.0 $\pm$ 0.86		5.1 $\pm$ 1.19	>0.2	5.7 $\pm$ 0.85	>0.2	2.9 $\pm$ 1.69	0.05-0.01
$^{59}\text{Fe}$ incorporation, %	37.8 $\pm$ 4.38		39.3 $\pm$ 2.27	>0.2	34.4 $\pm$ 3.27	>0.2	7.1 $\pm$ 2.50	<0.001
Folic acid, ng/ml	73 $\pm$ 25.8		58 $\pm$ 8.3	>0.2	<1	<0.001	<1	<0.001
Body weight, g	37.1 $\pm$ 0.79		38.3 $\pm$ 0.84	>0.2	34.2 $\pm$ 0.51	0.05-0.01	25.3 $\pm$ 1.74	<0.001
Liver, mg	1,782 $\pm$ 82.9		1,800 $\pm$ 36.5	>0.2	1,538 $\pm$ 40.9	0.05-0.01	1,184 $\pm$ 7.8	0.01-0.001
Kidney, mg	461 $\pm$ 25.2		498 $\pm$ 14.9	>0.2	485 $\pm$ 8.7	>0.2	340 $\pm$ 7.9	0.01-0.001
Spleen, mg	137 $\pm$ 5.3		155 $\pm$ 7.6	0.2-0.05	131 $\pm$ 15.9	>0.2	251 $\pm$ 144.7	0.05-0.01

TABLE 1. Effect of fish oil on the growth of *L. acidophilus* and *L. rhamnosus* in the presence of 10% fish oil. The effect of fish oil on the growth of *L. acidophilus* and *L. rhamnosus* in the presence of 10% fish oil is expressed as p value.

	Control		Fish oil		Methicillin		Fish oil + methicillin	
	n=5	p	n=5	p	n=5	p	n=5	p
<i>L. acidophilus</i>	16.2 ± 0.23	0.2	16.7 ± 0.41	0.2	15.5 ± 0.10	0.2	12.2 ± 0.77	0.05-0.01
<i>L. rhamnosus</i>	4.9 ± 0.9	0.2-0.05	4.9 ± 0.7	0.2-0.05	4.3 ± 0.3	0.2-0.05	3.9 ± 2.3	0.05-0.01
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	9.1 ± 0.45	0.2	9.4 ± 0.22	0.2	8.6 ± 0.57	0.2	8.3 ± 0.53	0.2
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	3.1 ± 0.1	0.2	3.2 ± 0.17	0.2	3.0 ± 0.33	0.2	2.7 ± 0.10	0.2
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	16.0 ± 0.19	0.2	17.3 ± 0.37	0.2	15.8 ± 0.01	0.2	14.6 ± 0.52	0.2
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	31.3 ± 0.62	0.2-0.05	33.8 ± 0.11	0.2-0.05	31.6 ± 0.42	0.2	31.1 ± 0.52	0.2
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	1.9 ± 0.16	0.01-0.001	3.7 ± 0.38	0.01-0.001	3.8 ± 0.16	0.2-0.05	3.8 ± 0.41	0.01-0.001
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	4.7 ± 0.41	0.2	4.2 ± 0.48	0.2	3.8 ± 0.62	0.2-0.05	3.9 ± 2.43	0.2-0.05
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	2.9 ± 0.23	0.05-0.01	3.8 ± 0.42	0.05-0.01	3.1	0.001	3.1	0.001
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	40.0 ± 0.13	0.2	41.4 ± 0.43	0.2	40.0 ± 0.40	0.2	40.9 ± 0.102	0.2
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	1.9 ± 0.11	0.01-0.001	2.0 ± 0.16	0.01-0.001	1.9 ± 0.16	0.2-0.05	2.1 ± 0.1973	0.05-0.01
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	1.4 ± 0.19	0.05-0.01	1.4 ± 0.21	0.05-0.01	1.3 ± 0.23	0.2-0.05	1.27 ± 0.270	0.01-0.001
<i>L. acidophilus</i> + <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	9.9		10.0		11.3		11.3	

body and the liver weights were significantly decreased in the M group. In the E group, the spleen weight was significantly increased.

*One year* The results of the 1 year study are shown in table III. About 25% of the animals in the E+M group died before the 18th week of the study. No macroscopic explanation could be found for their death, but anaemia may have been one of the main reasons. In the other groups, only sporadic deaths, mostly caused by biting, were observed, they were equally distributed between the groups. The results obtained after 1 year thus represent those of a selected group of survivors.

In analogy to the experiments lasting 5 and 18 weeks described above, the E+M group showed a slight but significant anaemia. The haemoglobin concentration and haematocrit were reduced. Slight, but insignificant reductions of the haematocrit were also found in the E and M groups. The index values were of the normochromic normocytic type. Radioiron incorporation was slightly decreased in the M and E+M groups. The change was of borderline significance.

The white cell number was low in all experimental groups, but a significant, even lower number was noted in the control group. As in the shorter experiments, folic acid concentration was not measurable in the M and E+M groups. The control and E groups had substantially lower folic acid values than in the shorter experiments. The E group had a significant, slightly higher value than the control group.

In the E group, liver and kidney weights increased significantly. Presumably, the spleen weight increased as well, however, pooling of organs did not allow calculation of the statistical significance. No significant weight changes were observed in the M group. The liver and kidney weight increased significantly in the E+M group. Only very slight fatty changes could be found in the livers of the E and E+M groups after 1 year.

### *Discussion*

Induction of folic acid deficiency in mice by dietary means seems impossible because the intestinal bacteria of these animals synthesize folic acid [17]. Therefore we had to produce the deficiency by other means, and methylaminopterin (methotrexate) was chosen for this induction. The efficacy of the dose of methotrexate chosen to inhibit the physiologic effects of folic acid is indicated by the absence of measurable concen-

trations of folic acid in the plasma of the M and E+M groups (tables I-III), hence one criterion for studying the possible additive effects of folic acid deficiency and alcohol was fulfilled.

Furthermore, in order to be able to demonstrate any possible additive effect of alcohol it was desirable that the methotrexate dose was so low that the group receiving only methotrexate did not show haematological changes. Even this criterion was fulfilled as still after 1 year of ingestion of methotrexate, haematological values were normal in the M group (table III).

As to the possible haematotoxic effects of alcohol alone, we can conclude that in our experiments, in contrast to those of BEARD and KNOTT [13] in dogs, not even after 1 year of alcohol feeding, any changes could be noted. BEARD and KNOTT gave their dogs 2-4 g/kg alcohol (33% v/v) by gastric tube after a 16-18 hour fast once a day for 8 weeks. Our mice got 16 g/kg alcohol (10% v/v) continuously as the only fluid supply. Even if we assume that half the amount was spilled the dose still would correspond to 8 g/kg of pure ethanol per day. In spite of the fact that the alcohol dose given by us was 2-4 times higher than that of BEARD and KNOTT, anaemia was induced in their dogs but not in our mice. One explanation for this obvious discrepancy must be sought in the great difference in the rate of alcohol breakdown between dog and mouse. Dogs eliminate alcohol at a rate of about 120 mg/kg/h whereas mice metabolize 600-800 mg/kg/h [18, GORDON *et al.*, in preparation]. In man this figure was found to be 80-110 mg/kg/h [19, 20]. Consequently the dose (2-4 g/kg/day) given by BEARD and KNOTT [13] to their dogs corresponded up to 80-160 mg/kg/h, must have resulted in a considerable alcoholism (240-300 mg/100 ml). The dose given provided the dogs with 14-28 kcal/kg/day (7-14 kcal/g alcohol) which corresponds to about 43-86% of their basic metabolic need [18]. These calculations show that the alcohol must have had metabolic as well as pharmacologic effects in the dogs resulting in intoxication and in interference with folic acid and thus making haematotoxic effects possible.

Furthermore, the possible higher toxicity of 33% alcohol when given once a day in contrast to continuous intake of 10% alcohol and the higher toxicity of alcohol when given by tube into an empty stomach, possible causing local irritation may be taken into account.

The alcohol breakdown of 7 times faster in mice should result in much lower blood alcohol concentrations than those estimated for the dog. In view of the dose given being 2-4 times higher than in the dog,



Experiments recently performed by us in mice [GOLDBERG *et al*, in preparation] with exactly the same experimental design as in the studies reported here showed a mean daily blood alcohol concentration of 0.11 mg/100 ml (range 0.01–0.62 mg/100 ml). The morning values were significantly higher than the afternoon values, presumably caused by the higher physical activity and possibly even greater fluid consumption mice have during the night. Addition of methotrexate did not change the blood alcohol values found. The blood alcohol concentration found in our mice is thus much lower than that calculated for the dogs of BEARD and KNOTT [13].

The alcohol intake provides our mice with 60–110 kcal/kg/day which, as mice have a much higher basic metabolic rate [18], comprises about 30–60% of their basal metabolic need. Thus, the much higher alcohol doses given to our mice may evoke metabolic effects. The low blood alcohol levels found and the results of actual experiments on the correlation between pharmacodynamic effects and blood alcohol levels [GOLDBERG and SKOG, in preparation] indicate the absence of pharmacologic effects at these doses. These observations thus help to explain our negative haematologic findings.

In contrast to these findings, when combining folic acid deficiency with alcohol (group E+M) anaemia was consistently induced. This anaemia was moderate after 5 weeks but heavy after 18 weeks with a tendency towards a hyperchromic macrocytic picture. Both times after 5 and 18 weeks radioiron incorporation into erythrocytes was decreased indicating that bone marrow depression is participating as a mechanism in causing this anaemia. The role played by haemolysis cannot be evaluated as no parameters of haemolysis were studied.

These findings lead to the conclusion that it seems to be the combined effect of alcohol and folic acid deficiency which causes the anaemia in our mice. A similar mechanism in humans is suggested from findings reported by SULLIVAN and HERBERT [15] in 3 alcoholics with liver damage.

Furthermore, at least with respect to our experimental conditions, we can conclude that a pronounced histologically manifest liver damage is not necessary to achieve the changes found. That some effect on liver tissue may occur can be deduced from the inconstant changes in liver and spleen weight of the A group in some of the experiments. The fact that alcoholics developing anaemia practically always show liver damage does not necessarily contradict our findings, as folic acid deficiency

is caused both by the metabolic and social effects of prolonged heavy drinking often requiring considerable time periods to develop. The metabolic effect of 150-200 g alcohol daily, an amount often encountered in alcoholics, gives a caloric intake of 1000-1400 kcal comprising 50-70% of the caloric need in individuals with little muscular action. This metabolic effect makes the alcoholics to eat less, thus decreasing their folic acid intake. The slight reduction of folic acid concentration in the F group may be indicative of this. The decline in the social status chronic alcoholism of man causes further decreases the intake of essential food stuffs and therewith folic acid. With increasing duration of abuse, the frequency of liver damage increases and may be concomitant but not necessarily causative to the development of anaemia. The combined effect of alcohol ingestion and folic acid deficiency indicates furthermore that alcohol per se must be haematinotoxic even in our race. This change, however, was not discovered in our experiments. The insignificant reduction of the haematocrit in F and M groups after 1 year may be indicative of this.

In contrast to the short term experiments, in the 1 year study, only slight anaemia is found. This may be explained by the observation that a substantial number of the animals from this group died early in the course of the experiment leaving only those behind which were more resistant to the drugs.

The combination of alcohol with folic acid deficiency is toxic to leucocytes as well. This can be seen from the low leucocyte values in the F + M group in the 6- and 18 week experiments. In humans, leucocyte changes are numerous, all types of deviations have been reported [21, 22]. After 1 year all mouse groups had low leucocyte values, those of the controls were significantly lower. We have no explanation for this finding.

The toxic effect of alcohol per se and of folic acid deficiency proved by the histologic even faster expression in reduction of body weight in the short time experiments. After 1 year, when most of the animals in this group have died, no changes can be found.

*Acknowledgment:* This work was supported by the Soviet Medical Research Council, grant no. 16X 002 and 16X 242 and the Kuznetsov and A. N. Seleznev Foundation. Our thanks are due to the Prof. P. Flamenton for the performance of the statistical comparisons at his laboratory and to Dr. George Chomakov for the statistical analysis of the data and to Prof. L. Gerasimov giving valuable help and criticism.

- 1 JONES, P N, WEINSTEIN, I M, EITINGER, R. H., and CAPPS, E B Decreased red cell survival associated with liver disease *Arch intern Med* 95 93-102 (1955)
- 2 BERMAN, L, AXELROD, A R, HORAN, T N, JACOBSSON, S D, SHARP, E A, and VON DER HEIDE, E C The blood and bone marrow in patients with cirrhosis of the liver *Blood* 4 511-533 (1949)
- 3 FELLINGER, K und KLIMA, E Leberzirrhose und Anämien. *Z. klin. Med.* 125 547-567 (1933/34)
- 4 EISENBERG, S Blood volume in patients with Laënnec's cirrhosis of the liver as determined by radioactive chromium tagged red cells *Amer J Med* 20 189-195 (1956)
- 5 SHEEHY, T W and BERMAN, A The anaemia of cirrhosis *J Lab clin Med.* 56 72-82 (1960)
- 6 BOUVIN, P, HARTMANN, L et FAUVERT, E L'anémie des cirrhoses Fréquence et mécanisme *Nouv Rev franç Hémat* 1 3-18 (1961)
- 7 KNIBER, C., DELLER, D J, ISBOTSON, R. N., and LANDER, H The mechanism of anaemia in chronic liver disease *Quart J Med* 34 33-64 (1965)
- 8 KILBRIDGE, T M and HELLER, P Determinants of erythrocyte size in chronic liver disease *Blood* 34 739-746 (1969)
- 9 CAWEIN, M J, HAGEDORN, A B., and OWEN, C. A Anemia of hepatic disease studied with radiochromium *Gastroenterology* 38 324-331 (1960)
- 10 HALL, C. A Erythrocyte dynamics in liver disease. *Amer J Med.* 23 541-549 (1960)
- 11 ROSSELLIN, G., KONDAKIS, X., LUBETZKY, J., CHETA, J., TUBIANA, M et AZERAD E. Etude comparée du comportement du fer radioactif dans l'hémochromatose idiopathique et la cirrhose éthylique *Path Biol* 8 1833-1844 (1960)
- 12 LOCKNER, D Quantitation of erythropoiesis by a new method I Studies on healthy subjects *Scand J clin Lab Invest.* 18 493-501 (1965)
- 13 BEARD, J D and KNOTT, D H Hematopoietic response to experimental chronic alcoholism *Amer J med Sci* 252 518-525 (1966)
- 14 ASCHKENASY, A., SPACI, C. et ASCHKENASY, L. P Effets hématologiques de l'absorption prolongée d'alcool ou de vin chez le rat male Action sur la production des érythrocytes, des leucocytes et des protéines sériques, ainsi que sur les taux des électrolytes érythrocytaires *Ann Nutr* 23 195-214 (1969)
- 15 SULLIVAN, L. W and HERBERT, V Suppression of haematopoiesis by ethanol *J clin Invest* 43 2048-2062 (1964)
- 16 LOCKNER, D., SLETTEN, K., and HEVESY, G Studies on cancer anaemia. Organ weights blood values and iron metabolism in normal and tumor bearing mice *Brit J Cancer* 17 328-354 (1963)
- 17 NIELSEN, E and BLACK, A Biotin and folic acid deficiencies in the mouse *J Nutr* 28 203-207 (1944)
- 18 WALLGREN, H and BARRY, H Actions of alcohol vol 1, pp 50-51 (Elsevier, Amsterdam 1970)
- 19 GOLDBERG, L Quantitative studies on alcohol tolerance in man *Acta physiol scand.* 5 suppl 16, p 128 (1943)



C. D. R. DUNN. *The Differentiation of Haemopoietic Stem Cells*. Series Haematologica, vol 4, 1971

This review article provides a clear and comprehensive exposition of published work up to 1970 relating to 'colony forming units' (CFU). Studies of CFU's, where the colonies are produced *in vivo*, chiefly in the spleens of animals previously rendered aplastic by irradiation or cytotoxic drugs, are discussed in parallel with studies on CFU-c, where the colonies develop *in vitro* in culture media, usually containing agar gel together with 'colony stimulating factor' (CSF) provided by urine serum from various sources, or feeder layers of fetal cells.

The review is divided into three main sections, dealing in turn, for both CFU's and CFU-c, with methods of assay and their interpretation, the patterns of differentiation shown by colonies under normal conditions, and the influence of various potentially stimulatory or inhibitory agents such as erythropoietin, phytohaemagglutinin, cytotoxic drugs and hormones. The possible relationship of CFU's and CFU-c is then briefly discussed and the arguments in favour and against CFU being functional stem cells are summarised.

This is a fascinating field of study which holds great promise for the future. For the present, however, there remains uncertainty as to the cytological nature and potentialities of CFU, the extent to which CFU's and CFU-c, respectively, are multipotential or committed towards a specific cell line, and the factors influencing the differentiation pathway. The evidence on these questions, and others, is admirably marshalled in this review, which, with its bibliography of more than 200 references, provides an excellent introduction for cytologists and haematologists not yet familiar with this expanding research area.

F. G. J. HAYHOE

T. ARENDS, G. BENSKI and R. L. NAGEL (ed.) *Genetical, Functional and Physical Studies of Hemoglobins*. Proceedings of the 1st International Symposium on Hemoglobins, Caracas, December 1969. Karger, Basel 1971. VIII + 293 pp., 55 fig., 38 tab., sFr 50.-/US \$ 19.20/DM 80.-/£ 8.60

Dieses Symposium war der gemeinsamen Arbeit einer grossen Zahl von Forschern gewidmet, die sich mit den verschiedenen Aspekten des Hämoglobins befassen. Im Vordergrund standen geographische, genetische, funktionelle und physikalisch-chemische Probleme. Aus den Referaten tritt uns das Hämoglobin mit seinen Modifikationen einmal mehr als eines der faszinierendsten Moleküle entgegen, das Kliniker, experimentelle Hämatologen, Biochemiker, Molekularbiologen, Genetiker und Anthropologen in gleicher Weise interessieren muss. Der Band ist in 3 Teile gegliedert, von denen jeder durch eine ausgezeichnete Übersicht über die Problemstellung eingeleitet wird: geographische Verteilung und genetische Probleme (H. LEHMANN, Cambridge), Struktur und Funktion (G. GUIDOTTI, Cambridge, Mass.) und physikalische Eigenschaften (M. GOUTERMAN, Seattle, Wash.). Im ersten Teil interessieren neben dem Vorkommen abnormer Hämoglobine in Südamerika vor allem die Konsequenzen der  $\alpha$ -Kettenanomalien für Innenkörperbildung und Genlokalisierung. Der zweite Teil bringt neuere Ergebnisse über die Baueinheiten und die

Kooperation des Hämoglobins mit Sauerstoff in ihren Beziehungen zu Aminosäuren, Oxygenierung, Oxydation (M-Hämoglobin) und Haptoglobulinbildung. Besonders interessant sind dabei die Beziehungen zwischen Häm-Ligand-Assoziation und -Affinität zu seinen Liganden, Polypeptidketten-Struktur und Sauerstoffbindung sowie die Rolle von Pyridinalphosphat und Diphosphoglycerat. Aus dem zweiten Teil erhalten die fruchtbaren Beiträge, die die Physik, ausgehend von den röntgenoptographischen Untersuchungen von FRETZ und KATZMAN, zum Verständnis von Molekularbiologie und Funktion des Erythrozyten zu leisten vermag. In die Geheimnisse der reversiblen Sauerstoffbindung und des Bohr-Effektes wird neues Licht geworfen. Im Vordergrund stehen Untersuchungen der elektromagnetischen Resonanz und der Spektrophotometrie. Zum Teil auch die Beiträge hochspezialisiert und für den Mediziner vornehmlich von Interesse vornehmlich (z.B. die Beiträge von M. WINKELMANN über die Molekulare Absorption von Hämoglobin-Komplexen und von S. K. DENT über den zirkulären Dichroismus und die optische Rotationsdispersion von Hämoglobin in Salzlösungen). Nach der Lektüre eines drucktechnisch einwandfreien und mit sehr instruktiven Abbildungen ausgestatteten Buches kann man nur feststellen, dass die Vorlesung von H. LERNMARK in seiner Festschrift das Abstrakte wurde konkretisierte fester bracks to a splendid monument of the science of human biology. Auch erfüllt Prof. Es ist zu wünschen, dass die folgenden Abstrakte mit einem Sachverständigen ausgestattet werden, wie es für eine rasche Orientierung in einem so weit verstreuten Gebiet unentbehrlich ist.

H. LERNMARK

D. J. WEATHERALL and J. H. CLISS. *The Thalassemia Syndromes*, 2nd ed. Plenum Press, Oxford 1972. 374 pp., £ 7.00.

In 1973 Weatherall published the first of one of the standard books of reference. Since that time the basic knowledge on haemoglobin disorders, particularly and disorders of haemoglobin synthesis in thalassemias have increased considerably. As a consequence this second edition has been completely rewritten and readapted in collaboration with J. H. CLISS. The book is a modern comprehensive review of the different thalassemia syndromes and related disorders comprising general, clinical, molecular, haematological, genetic aspects and management of the resulting disease. In addition, the techniques of laboratory diagnosis and the transfusion system and its immunogenetic aspects are covered by 43 pages of references. This book is essential for haematologists and clinicians dealing with thalassemia syndromes.

H. H. MARIN, Athens

H. C. KRIEGER. *The Role of Chromosomes in Cancer Etiology*. With a foreword by A. HOFFMAN. *Recent Results in Cancer Research*, vol. 31. Edited by H. C. KRIEGER. Springer-Verlag Berlin 1972. VII + 122 pp., 42 fig. DM 45,-/US\$ 11.50. ISBN 3-04-001127-9.

Es gibt nicht die Chromosomen-Ebene offener Bereiche in Cancer Research, was über die Faktoren hinaus, die mit diesen Chromosomen zusammenhängen, die Ätiologie und Vererbung der Krebskrankheiten. Es gibt wiederum die Chromosomen-Ebene, die sich am Ende der Feder von H. C. KRIEGER, dem Leiter des Max-Planck-Instituts für Krebsforschung in Berlin, zeigt. In diesem Buch sind die Chromosomen-Ebene der Krebsforschung dargestellt, wie diese sich nach dem Stand der Dinge

kurzen Zusammenfassung versehen ist. Ein Stichwortverzeichnis garantiert für eine rasche Orientierung. Das Literaturverzeichnis umfasst zirka 200 Referenzen. Das Buch ist anspruchsvoll, aber jederzeit verständlich geschrieben. Der Autor legt besonderes Gewicht auf eine klare Begriffsbestimmung und die experimentelle Dokumentation. Indem theoretische Grundlagen und praktische Konsequenzen verknüpft werden, profitieren Theoretiker, Praktiker und Lehrer sehr viel von dem kompendialen Inhalt.

Das Buch führt den Anfänger zunächst in die Grundbegriffe der Karyologie, Zytogenetik, Nukleinsäurebiochemie und in zahlreiche Konzepte über die Zusammenhänge zwischen Anomalien der chromosomalen Erbmasse und daraus resultierenden Krankheiten wie zum Beispiel Trisomien und geschlechtschromosomale Leiden ein. Es erleichtert damit den Schritt von eher Bekanntem in das Hauptthema.

Im wesentlichen wird sodann eingegangen auf die Häufigkeit und Art chromosomaler Aberrationen in malignen Geweben, die Beziehungen zwischen Karyotyp und Zytostatikaresistenz, Antigenität, Enzymaktivität, Hormonabhängigkeit sowie biochemische Parameter von Tumoren, Verhalten der Chromosomen bei «spontanen» oder induzierten Tiertumoren, Chromosomenuntersuchungen in malignen Ergüssen und malignen Tumoren, «Marker» Chromosomen und ihre diagnostische und experimentelle Bedeutung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Philadelphia Chromosoms, Chromosomen in Präkanzerosen und in verschiedenen Phasen der Tumorentwicklung, Chromosomanomalien und Krebskrankungsrisiko, Zusammenhang virale Onkogenese und Chromosomenveränderungen, Virus DNA integriert in die Wirtszell DNA, Einfluss von Röntgenstrahlen und Zytostatika auf Chromosomen, die Chromosomenanalyse zum Nachweis von Therapieschäden.

Der Autor kommt zum Schluss, dass – mit Ausnahme des ätiologisch mit der chronischen myeloischen Leukämie verbundenen Philadelphia Chromosoms – Chromosomenveränderungen in Tumoren sekundärer Natur, also Folge der malignen Veränderung der Zellen sind und sehr häufig jedoch sehr inkonstant, vorkommen, dass die vorherrschende Chromosomenveränderung nur ausnahmsweise für einen Tumor repräsentativ ist und je nach Wachstumsbedingungen des Tumors sehr wechselhaft ausgeprägt sein kann, was dem Tumor erlaubt, sich durch Vorschieben geeigneter Zellklone flexibel an seine wechselhafte Umgebung zu adaptieren, dass ein Tumor also ein Mosaik diverser Karyotypen darstellt und dass Zellen mit Chromosomenanomalien gegenüber Karzinogenen weniger resistent sind.

Die Möglichkeiten, mittels Chromosomenanalyse Menschen mit erhöhtem Krebsrisiko zu bestimmen, Karzinogene als solche zu entlarven und Beziehungen zwischen Karyotyp und Antigenität von Tumoren aufzudecken, sichern der Karyologie ihre Zukunft.

□ NAOTL, Basel

## Human Leukemia, Nucleic Acids and Viruses. Hypotheses and Perspectives<sup>1</sup>

L. E. POZZI

Clinica Medica I, Università di Milano, Milano

**Abstract.** Characterization of C type RNA viruses suggested that genetic and environmental factors are involved in the expression of the leukemia viruses. A reverse transcriptase in C type viruses, in human and animal leukemia leukemia provides a mechanism by which an RNA genome may transform permanently a normal cell. However, it has been found the presence of reverse transcriptase in normal and different hematological conditions. The study of the genome of human leukemia cells is also related with the characterization of so called DNA, which are families of retroviruses, characterized by different repetition frequencies. Experimental evidence obtained in animals make it possible that some DNA might be a point of insertion of viral genome in the cell to be transformed.

**Key Words:**  
Animal leukemia  
Leukemia viruses  
Nucleic acids in  
leukemia

Although the problem of etiology of human leukemia is far from being resolved, spectacular progress has been made in recent years in the study of animal viruses and of viral and human nucleic acids. In this report these recent studies are explained and their relevance with reference to human leukemia is considered.

It has been known for several years that oncogenic RNA viruses play an important role in the development of tumors and particularly of leukemia in a variety of different kinds of animals. Three C type RNA viruses have been isolated from several species [1, 2, 3, 4] and have been shown to be infective and to induce leukemia transformation in newborn animals and in tissue culture. The term "C type" was derived from a morphological description of unknown structure, and later these viruses

<sup>1</sup> Conference held at the XIV Congress and Congress of Hematology, Milan, Italy, 1972.



Table I Animal leukemias. C type RNA viruses most frequently studied

Species	Virus	Most frequent form
Avian leukemia	RPL 12 = BAI A = R = MC 29 RPL 12 = R = MC 29 = ES 4 BAI A	Lymphomatosis Erythroblastosis Myeloblastosis
Murine leukemia	GROSS passage A [28] GROSS passage X [29] KAPLAN [30] MOLONEY [31] RICH [32] HARVEY [33] TENNANT [34] GRAFFI [35] JENKINS UPTON [36] FRIEND [37] RAUSCHER [38]	Lymphoid leukemia  Myeloid leukemia Erythroleukemia
Feline leukemia	JARRETT RICKARD [39, 40, 41]	Lymphoid leukemia
Guinea pig leukemia	OPLER GROSS [42-43]	Lymphoid leukemia

were alternatively called leukoviruses, oncornaviruses or, from TEMIN [15], RNA-DNA viruses. Table I lists the viruses which have been isolated and which produce leukemia in animals which have been studied intensively such as chickens, mice and cats but which are rarely observed in natural conditions.

As far as man is concerned, although several reports exist on the identification of viral particles in leukemia, there is at present much controversy on this matter, and it appears likely that viruses responsible for the development of leukemia in man have so far not yet been isolated with certainty. In the last few years there has been a great deal of interest in the E II virus (a DNA virus) which seems to be responsible for the Burkitt lymphoma [5]. Moreover, the E II virus seems also to be responsible for infectious mononucleosis [6, 7, 8] and ZUR HANSEN *et al* [9] have shown that the EB virus persists for a long time in reticular cells of patients who have suffered from mononucleosis. It has also been suggested that cells from infectious mononucleosis exhibit in some *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments a malignant behavior [10, 11].

Turning to murine leukemia it is known that in some inbred animal strains with high leukemia incidence, viruses are more easily demonstrated at the moment of birth or later in life, and some genetic factors may be involved in the expression of these leukemia viruses, which might also be influenced by environmental factors like radiation or carcinogenesis. It has therefore been postulated that the genetic information for RNA tumor

Table II. Cesium chloride densities of human leukocyte DNA Aggregates (from Cooper et al. [25])

	Self-rite			
	DNA I	DNA II	DNA III	DNA IV
Native normal calf				
CuCl <sub>2</sub>	1.687	1.693	1.696	1.700
Heat-denatured in				
1 M SSC	1.703	1.704	1.715	1.716
Renatured at a Cot = 0.1	1.694	1.696	1.703	1.706
Separation of strands				
in 0.1 M NaCl	1.707	1.740	1.740	1.730
in 0.1 M NaCl	1.731	1.750	1.754	1.742
Density difference between				
complementary strands in				
0.1 M NaCl	0.031	0.010	0.014	0.012
Single strand strands in				
normal NaCl	1.689	-	-	-
1.712				
Relative movement %	0.5	2	1.5	2
Position in Ag. CaSO <sub>4</sub>	1 g <sup>1</sup>	less 7	1 g <sup>1</sup>	1 g <sup>1</sup>
Location of viral DNA				
crystalline	late	early	late	early

viruses may be transmitted vertically in all vertebrates, and that a partial expression of this information could be responsible for leukemic transformation of normal cells. This may occur in the presence or in the absence of viral particles as it is now frequently observed in natural conditions. This last condition, i.e. absence of virus, postulates the preexistence of viral genes in the genome of a vertebrate.

As a result of recent observations H. Zuck and Todaro [12] have proposed the envelope hypothesis. This hypothesis states that the germ lines of all vertebrates as well as the somatic cells contain the DNA proviruses (i.e. type of C RNA transposons). This 'information' can persist for several generations in all cell cultures, being maintained in an unexpressed form by exposure of normal cells. Various agents, and particularly viruses, may both transform cells by activating the endogenous proviruses and make viral specific products and a new form of provirus. However the entire information of a provirus is not necessary for the leukemic transformation of a normal cell.

A very important step in this kind of investigation was taken independently two years ago by BALTIMORE [13] and by TEMIN and MIZUTANI [14] with the discovery of the reverse transcriptase, an RNA-dependent DNA polymerase, in tumor viruses and in tumoral tissues, and more recently, in human leukemic leukocytes. This enzyme is able to make short pieces of double-stranded DNA on the copy of the tumor viral RNA, and this copy may be definitely inserted in the genome of the cell to be transformed, and to determine its tumoral transformation. The relevance of this discovery is that it provides a mechanism by which an RNA-tumoral virus may permanently transform a normal cell. This mechanism might be an alternative to the hypothesis of vertical transmission of viral genes and is called the provirus hypothesis by TEMIN [15]. Following this hypothesis it has been proposed that in cells there might be regions of DNA that serve as a template for the synthesis of RNA and this RNA serves in its turn as a template for the synthesis of DNA that subsequently becomes integrated with cellular DNA. By such means certain regions of DNA could be amplified, this being a model by which the differentiation of the embryonic cell might be explained.

As regards leukomogenesis, if a C-type virus is introduced in a cell and additional process may occur, attributable to reverse transcriptase virus, that transfers the genetic information from the HMW-RNA of the virion to a piece of DNA which is later integrated in the nucleus of the infected cell.

Although the oncogenic and the provirus hypotheses do not exclude each other and they might in fact coexist, in naturally occurring leukemia, at least, the possibility of the insertion of viral genes in the cells to be transformed would appear now to be more likely, after the discovery of the reverse transcriptase. The discovery of reverse transcriptase is particularly interesting as far as human leukemia is concerned, because this enzyme can also be studied in human leukemic leukocytes. Studies in this direction have in fact been carried out and this enzyme was found both [16] in normal and leukemic lymphocytes [17]. Many problems concerning reverse transcriptase, however, are still to be resolved, for example the physical characterization of this enzyme, its function in neoplastic transformation, whether it distinguishes different templates, and whether some inhibitors may interfere in its enzymatic reaction. It must also be stressed that reverse transcriptase is not unique to RNA tumor viruses but it is widespread in nature, having also been found in normal cells by CORFEL and TEMIN [18], SCOLNICK *et al* [19], BROWN and TOCCHINI-VALEN-

Table III. Purified density of human DNA-CuCl<sub>2</sub> density gradient centrifugation (from *Craven et al.* [20])

		Mean DNA, g/ml	<sup>63</sup> CuCl <sub>2</sub> eDNA I, g/ml	Percent shift of DNA relative to mean DNA
<i>Human marrow</i>				
1	Normal	1.700	1.697	0.3
2	A L	1.700	1.696	1
3	A L	1.700	1.699	0.3
4	A L	1.700	1.696	0.3
5	A L	1.700	1.697	1
6	A L	1.700	1.697	0.3
7	A L	1.700	1.697	0.6
8	C M L	1.700	1.699	0.6
9	C L L	1.700	1.696	0.6
10	Mixed	1.700	1.699	1.2
<i>Testes</i>				
11	A L	1.700	1.697	1
12	A L	1.700	1.697	0.6
13	A L	1.700	1.697	0.3
14	C M L	1.700	1.697	0.7
15	Lymphoma	1.700	1.697	0.6
16	Hidradoma	1.700	1.697	1

test [20]. Researches are in progress in order to show if there are some differences in the reverse transcriptase activity between normal and neoplastic cells.

For several years Temin *et al.* have discussed the hypothesis that RNA of retroviral DNA synthesis plays a role in cellular differentiation, in antibody formation and gene amplification, and in recent years reverse transcriptase has come to play a role in cell transformation, but so far we do not know the full importance of the activity of the reverse transcriptase. At the moment, reverse transcriptase and the pA 70S RNA of oncogenic RNA viruses was detected at low concentration in the plasma of leukemia cells and mice [21]. In our laboratory we have investigated the presence of a reverse transcriptase activity in human sera from normal donors, from patients with leukemia (acute and chronic), from patients with lymphoma, with Hodgkin's disease, with aplastic anemia and

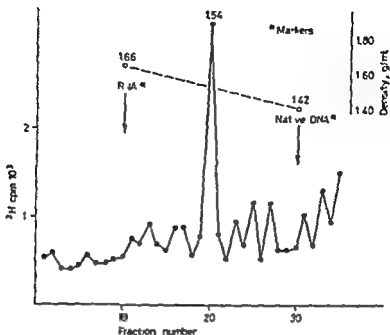


Fig 1 Cesium sulphate gradient analysis of the RNA- $^3\text{H}$  DNA complex from plasma concentrate of normal donors

with thalassemia minor. The presence of a complex RNA plus reverse transcriptase in a pellet obtained from human sera is demonstrated by the detection of a labelled RNA-DNA hybrid in a  $\text{Cs}_2\text{SO}_4$  gradient after incubation with radioactive deoxynucleotide triphosphate. Following the SCHLOW and SPIEGELMAN technique [21] we have detected the RNA- $^3\text{H}$  DNA hybrid in all sera of our patients. Figures 1 and 2 show the behavior of the RNA- $^3\text{H}$  DNA complex in cesium sulfate gradient analysis which is formed as a result of the reverse transcriptase reaction.

Some simple experiments were performed to establish that the labelled peak is in that part of the gradient because of the hydrogen bonds linking the DNA strand with a large RNA molecule. Figure 3 shows that mild denaturation after rupturing the hydrogen bonds with alkali can completely remove the newly synthesized DNA from the hybrid in which it was originally found, thus shifting the labelled peak from the hybrid region to the denatured DNA region in the  $\text{Cs}_2\text{SO}_4$  gradient.

The same conclusion can be reached by subjecting the pellet of the sera to the effect of the ribonuclease (fig 4). In this condition the formation of RNA- $^3\text{H}$  DNA complex is not obtained and there can be seen only

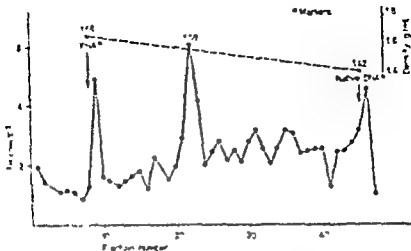


Fig. 2. Column sulphate gradient analysis of the RNA (III) DNA complex from plasma concentrate of a patient with Blastic crisis of chronic myeloid leukemia.

the formation of radioactive double-stranded DNA in the DNA region. Unfortunately, it is not easy to interpret the presence of the reverse transcriptase enzymes in non-infected cells and in normal sera. As is known from the experimental work of LEE HUI and CAVALIERE [22], all DNA polymerases appear to have the capacity to use RNA as a template. The problem of gene amplification and other interesting points concerning the physical characterization of the DNA product of reverse transcriptase, are also related to the study of the genome of human leukemia cells.

Physicochemical studies on normal and leukemic DNA have shown that DNA contains families of nucleotide sequences having different repetition frequencies. The most highly repeated sequences are the satellite DNAs which have been isolated from the total DNA extracted in maximum salt form from normal and leukemic human cells by preparative ultracentrifugation equilibrium density gradient centrifugation. Some experiments performed in our laboratory in the last few years have shown the presence of three satellites (Fig. 3). Then with fractionation experiments of human DNA on a MAK column we were able to demonstrate the presence of a fourth satellite (Fig. 6 and table III).

Although the biological role of satellite DNAs ( $\mu$ DNAs) are randomly distributed in all the chromosomes it has not been known, it has been

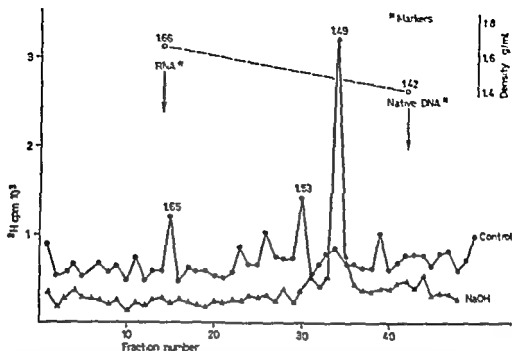


Fig 3 Cesium sulphate gradient analysis of the RNA [ $^3\text{H}$ ] DNA complex from plasma concentrate of a patient with chronic lymphatic leukemia. Effect of the denaturation with NaOH on the detection of RNA-DNA complex. ● = Control, ▲ = denatured.

postulated that it may be inert genetic material originated in the past by saltatory replication (i.e. sudden replication of the genome) and available for genetic evolution. A type of saltatory replication that might take place in a short time could be that induced by a widespread viral infection (lysogeny) and in particular some experimental evidence obtained in animals makes another saltatory replication possible, that is the demonstrated integration of viral DNA in the genome of the cell to be transformed. However, studies carried out in our laboratory failed to reveal any difference between normal and leukemic satellite DNAs (table III). However, it must be said that the insertion in a DNA of a short piece of DNA replicated from a HMW-RNA by the reverse-transcriptase could not be easily detected.

Another attractive hypothesis on the biological role of satellite DNAs is that they might be related to the organization of chromosomes. If satellite DNAs are concerned with cell replication, their study might be particularly interesting in leukemic cells, in which the replication processes ap-

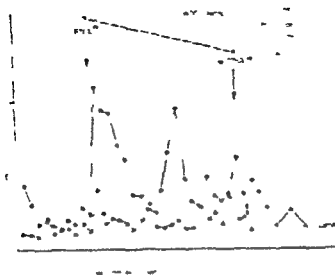


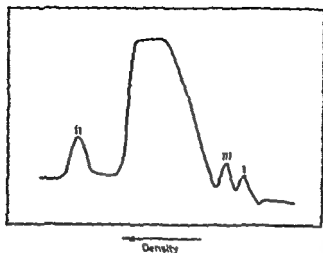
Fig. 1. Correlation of the RNA/DNA ratio with the percentage of cells in the S phase of the cell cycle. Effect of varying the RNA/DNA ratio.

proportion of the total RNA and DNA content of the cell. By a more detailed analysis of the RNA/DNA ratio, it has been shown [24] that at least a linear relationship exists between the RNA/DNA ratio and the percentage of cells in the S phase of the cell cycle. This relationship is the basis for the method of determining the percentage of cells in the S phase of the cell cycle by measuring the RNA/DNA ratio.

Other studies of the RNA/DNA ratio have shown that the ratio is not constant for all cell lines. For example, the ratio for the HeLa cell line is about 0.5, while for the mouse 3Y1 cell line it is about 0.3. These differences in the RNA/DNA ratio may be due to differences in the rate of RNA synthesis or to differences in the rate of DNA synthesis.

Further studies of the relationship between the RNA/DNA ratio and the percentage of cells in the S phase of the cell cycle are needed. It is important to know the RNA/DNA ratio for a given cell line in order to be able to use the RNA/DNA ratio as a measure of the percentage of cells in the S phase of the cell cycle.





*Fig 5 Analytical ultracentrifugation of human native DNA in an  $\text{Ag}^+ \text{Cs}_2\text{SO}_4$  equilibrium density gradient I II III are satellite DNAs The preparation of the gradients and the condition of centrifugation are described in CORNITO *et al* [44] analysis of the leukemia DNA is published in CORNITO *et al* [45]*

mechanism), has a circular structure, but HUDSON *et al* [27] found that in addition to this circular DNA, the mitochondria also contain DNA in a more complex form, such as dimers trimers, tetramers, and small chains DNA in the form of circular dimer was found only in the cells of chronic human leukemia (and in the cells of mouse myeloma) but the experimental data of CLAYTON and VINOGRAD [26] and HUDSON *et al* [27] require further confirmation

In conclusion, advances in knowledge regarding nucleic acids and cellular biological aspects of leukemia can be provided in the near future by these lines of research

1 Characterization of reverse transcriptase as regards its specificity in different species its capacity to distinguish different templates and its function during experimental leukemic transformation, might offer a promising approach to the understanding of the pathogenesis of leukemia

2 Hybridization between DNA from leukemic cells and the RNA of the C-type virus might resolve the problem if there is transcription of the viral information in the genetic material of the somatic cells

3 Hybridization between total DNA or DNA fractions from leukemic cells and DNA from cells of infectious mononucleosis might give support to the hypothesis that infectious mononucleosis is a benign form of leukemia

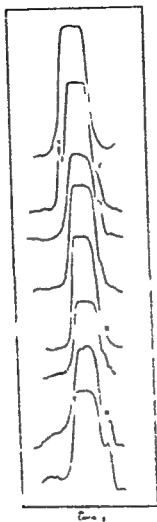


Fig. 11. Fractionation of human DNA at 100°C from a MCH cell line and control cells by  $\text{Ag}^+$ - $\text{Cs}_2\text{SO}_4$  LLE. TLE DNA are similar to DNA of (see Crispin et al. [14]).

4 A further characterization of satellite and intermediate DNA in normal and leukemic cells might throw some light on the possible differences in the repeated nucleotide sequences of normal and leukemic nucleic acids. Concerning this point, it is interesting to remark that according to some authors, the repeated nucleotide sequences of cellular DNA might be a point of insertion for viral genome.

5. *In situ* hybridization experiments of repeated fractions (like satellites) to some of normal and leukemic cells might show a specific chromosomal distribution in leukemic conditions when compared with normal patterns.

*Acknowledgment* This work was supported by grant No 71-01683 04 115 1600 from the Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche (Rome)

The author is grateful to his associates G M CORNEO, M P FARINA, E GENELLI and L. LOIBARDI

### References

- 1 HUEBNER, R., TODARO, G. J., SARMA, P., HARTLEY, J., FREEMAN, A., PETERS, R.; WHITMIRE, C., MEIER, H., and GILDEN, R. Proc. 2nd Int. Symp. Tumor Viruses Paris 1970, pp 33-70
- 2 FERRAZ, J. F., STOCK, N. D., and LIN, P. Detection of replicating C type viruses in continuous cell cultures established from cows with leukemia: effect of the culture medium. *J nat Cancer Inst* 47: 613 (1971)
- 3 HOWARD, E. B., CLARKE, W. J., and HACKETT, P. L. Experimental myeloproliferative and lymphoproliferative diseases of swine. Proc. 3rd Int. Symp. Comparative Leukemia Research Paris 1967. *Bibl haemat.*, No 30, p 255 (Karger, Basel 1968)
- 4 WOLFE, L. G., DENHARDT, F., THIENEN, G. H., RABIN, H., KAWAKAMI, T., and BUSTAD, L. H. Induction of tumors in marmoset monkeys by simian sarcoma virus, type 1 (*Lagothrix*): a preliminary report. *J nat Cancer Inst* 47: 1115 (1971)
- 5 ERSTEIN, M. A., ACHONG, B. G., and BARR, Y. M. Virus particles in cultured lymphoblasts from Burkitt's lymphoma. *Lancet*: 702 (1964)
- 6 DIEHL, V., HENLE, G., HENLE, W., and KOHN, G. Demonstration of a herpes group virus in cultures of peripheral leukocytes from patients with infectious mononucleosis. *J Virol* 2: 663 (1968)
- 7 HENLE, G., HENLE, W., and DIEHL, V. Relation of Burkitt's tumor associated herpes type virus to infectious mononucleosis. Proc. nat. Acad. Sci., Wash. 59: III (1965)
- 8 GRACE, J. T., BLAKESLEE, J., and JONES, R. Induction of infectious mononucleosis in man by the herpes type virus (HTV) in Burkitt lymphoma cells in tissue culture. Proc. amer. Ass. Cancer Res. 10: III (1969)

- 9 ZIL HANUM, H., SCHULTZ HOLTWARTHEN, H., KERN, G., HENSE, W., HENSE, G., CLIFFORD, P., and SANDERSON, L. EBV DNA in biopsies of Burkitt tumours and anaplastic carcinomas of the nasopharynx. *Nature Lond.* 226: 1046 (1970).
- 10 PRINCE, M., FATHALLAH, D. J., DAVIS, S., and LEWIS, R. T. Studies on acute leukemia and infectious mononucleosis. III. Incidence of spontaneous lymphoblastoid transformation in bone marrow culture. *J Nat. Cancer Inst.* 47: 111 (1974).
- 11 ADAMI, R. A., HILLBASTEN, E. L., POTTER, L., FOLEY, G. F., LAZARUS, H., and STUART, A. B. Malignant potential of a cell line isolated from the peripheral blood in infectious mononucleosis. *Cancer* 27: 491 (1971).
- 12 HIGGINS, R. J. and TEMIN, G. J. Origins of RNA tumor viruses as determinants of cancer. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci., Wash.* 66: 1057 (1969).
- 13 BALTIMORE, D. Viral RNA-dependent DNA polymerase. *Nature, Lond.* 226: 1209 (1970).
- 14 TEMIN, H. M. and MURTAGH, S. RNA-dependent DNA polymerase in viruses of Rous sarcoma virus. *Nature Lond.* 226: 1211 (1970).
- 15 TEMIN, H. M. Mechanism of cell transformation by RNA tumor viruses. *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 25: 499 (1971).
- 16 PRINCE, P. I., CRONIN, L. H. and LOEB, L. A. RNA-dependent DNA polymerase in human lymphocytes during gene activation by phytohemagglutinin. *Nature New Biol., Lond.* 232: 54 (1971).
- 17 GALL, R. C., SALEM, P. S., ALLAN, P. T., NEWTON, W. A., PERKINS, E. S., BOWEN, J. M., and DICKINSON, L. Reverse transcriptase in type C virus particles of human origin. *Nature New Biol., Lond.* 232: 147 (1971).
- 18 TEMIN, H. M. The provirus hypothesis: speculations on the significance of RNA-related DNA synthesis for normal development and for carcinogenesis. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 45: 111 (1971).
- 19 SCHUBERT, F. M., ABRAMSON, S. A., TEMIN, G. J., and PETER, W. F. RNA dependent DNA polymerase activity in mammalian cells. *Nature, Lond.* 229: 314 (1971).
- 20 FRIEDMAN, R. B. and TERRY, M. VALLBERG, G. P. On the role of RNA in gene amplification. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci., Wash.* 69: 1746 (1972).
- 21 SHIBATA, J. and SHIBASAKI, S. Simultaneous detection of reverse transcriptase and high molecular weight RNA unique to oncogenes. *RNA tumor. Science* 174: 563 (1971).
- 22 HILLBASTEN, E. and CAVALLINI, E. F. Polyoma-like DNA templates for polymerase synthesis. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci., Wash.* 67: 1116 (1970).
- 23 CRONIN, G., CRONIN, E., and PERKINS, F. Presence of size 7 DNA in normal and leukemic human lymphocytes. *A. Lab. Invest., Biol.* 27: 75 (1971).
- 24 FRIED, A. W. and CRONIN, G. Location of size 7 and transforming DNA sequences on human lymphocytes. *Nature New Biol., Lond.* 231: 233 (1971).
- 25 CRONIN, G., CRONIN, E., and PERKINS, F. Infection of replicating myeloma of human DNA. *in press*, 1972.
- 26 CLAYTON, D. A. and SHIBASAKI, S. Circular DNA and its transformation of myeloma cells. *J. DNA in human leukemia, lymphoma. Nature, Lond.* 227: 632 (1970).
- 27 FRIEDMAN, R., CLAYTON, D. A., and SHIBASAKI, S. Complex polyomavirus-like DNA. *Cell Differ. Biol. & its genetic. Biol.* 27: 439 (1970).

- 28 GROSS L. Biological and pathogenic properties of a mouse leukemia virus. *Acta haemat., Basel* 23: 259 (1960)
- 29 GROSS L. Serial cell free passage of a radiation activated mouse leukemia agent. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 100: 102 (1959)
- 30 KAPLAN, H. S. Observations on radiation induced lymphoid tumors of mice. *Cancer Res.* 7: 141 (1947)
- 31 MOLONEY, J. B. Biological studies on a lymphoid leukemia virus extracted from sarcoma 37. I. Origin and introductory investigations. *J nat Cancer Inst* 24: 933 (1960)
- 32 RICH, M. A., GELDNER, J., JOHNS, L. W., jr., KALOCSEY, M., MEYERS, P., ROTHSTEIN, E. L., STEGLER, R., and GERSHON COHEN, J. Studies on murine leukemia nucleic acids. *Trans. NY Acad Sci* 25: 580 (1963)
- 33 HARVEY, J. J. An unidentified virus which causes the rapid production of tumours in mice. *Nature, Lond* 204: 1104 (1964)
- 34 TENNANT, J. R. Susceptibility and resistance to viral leukemogenesis in the mouse. I. Biologic definition of the virus. *J nat Cancer Inst* 34: 625 (1965)
- 35 GRAFT, A. Chloroleukemia of mice. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 68: 540 (1957)
- 36 JENKINS, V. K. and URTON, A. C. Cell free transmission of radiogenic myeloid leukemia in the mouse. *Cancer Res* 23: 1748 (1963)
- 37 FRIEND, C. Cell free transmission in adult Swiss mice of a disease having the character of a leukemia. *J exp Med* 105: 307 (1957)
- 38 RAUSCHER, F. J. A virus induced disease of mice characterized by erythrocytopenia and lymphoid leukemia. *J nat Cancer Inst* 29: 515 (1962)
- 39 JARRETT, W. F. H., MARTIN, W. B., CRIGTON, G. W., DALTON, R. G., and STEWART, M. F. Leukaemia in the cat. Transmission experiments with leukaemia (lymphosarcoma). *Nature, Lond* 202: 566 (1964)
- 40 JARRETT, W. F. H., CRAWFORD, E. M., MARTIN, W. B., and DAVIE, F. Leukaemia in the cat. A virus like particle associated with leukaemia (lymphosarcoma). *Nature, Lond* 202: 567 (1964)
- 41 RICKARD, C. G., POST, J. E., NORONHA, F., and BARR, L. M. A transmissible virus induced lymphocytic leukemia of the cat. *J nat Cancer Inst* 42: 987 (1969)
- 42 OPLER, S. R. Observations on a new virus associated with guinea pig leukemia. preliminary note. *J nat Cancer Inst.* 38: 797 (1967)
- 43 GROSS, L., DREYFUSS, Y., EHRENREICH, T., and MOORE, L. A. Experimental studies on leukemia in guinea pigs. *Acta haemat., Basel* 43: 193 (1970)
- 44 CORNIO, G. M., GENTILI, E., and POLLI, E. Renaturation properties and localization in heterochromatin of human satellite DNA's. *Biochim. biophys. Acta* 247: 528 (1971)
- 45 CORNIO, G. M., GENTILI, E., and POLLI, E. Repeat sequences in human leukemic DNA. *Acta haemat., Basel* 45: 167 (1971)
- 46 CORNIO, G. M., ZARDI, L., and POLLI, E. Elution of human satellite DNA's on a methylated albumin kieselguhr chromatographic column. Isolation of satellite DNA IV. *Biochim. biophys. Acta* 269: 201 (1972)

## Some Characteristics of the Proliferative Activity of Erythroblasts in Untreated and Treated Acute Leukaemia<sup>1</sup>

W. QUTSISER, A. GRÄTNER, D. HOLZER, U. QUTSISER and H. HEDMÖLL

Abteilung für Hämatologie des Zentrums für Innere Medizin und Kinderheilkunde  
und Abteilung für Klinische Physiologie des Zentrums für Klinische Grundlagen-  
forschung der Universität Ulm, Ulm

**Abstract.** In 7 cases of untreated and 2 cases of treated acute leukaemia (AL) the erythropoietic cell proliferation was studied by the combined method using leucogen-<sup>51</sup>Cr-thymidine and autoradiography after labelling with <sup>3</sup>H-TdR *in vivo* (1 h after intravenous injection) or *in vitro*. A proliferation disturbance was observed, which was almost limited to the early polychromatic erythroblasts, consisting of an accumulation of delayed and arrested cells and a decreased proportion of cells in S. This proliferative defect was not present during complete remission. The results indicate the existence of out-of-cycle cells ( $G_0$  cells) in the erythroblasts of AL, which may be representative for ineffective erythropoiesis in this disease.

**Key Words:**  
Anaemia in leukaemia  
Autoradiography  
Cytophotometry  
DNA synthesis  
Erythropoiesis  
Leukaemia

Anaemia, commonly seen in acute leukaemia (AL), has long been assumed to result from invasion of the bone marrow by leukaemic blast cells with consequent displacement of the normal red cell precursors. However, an additional or alternative mechanism may be a reduced efficient red cell production due to the inefficiency of erythropoiesis in acute erythroleukaemia and in acute granulocytic leukaemia [1-4, 10]. *In vivo* labelling with tritiated thymidine (<sup>3</sup>H-TdR) in acute erythroleukaemia suggested a marked discrepancy between the proliferating capacity of the early erythropoietic precursor cell compartment ( $E_1$ ,  $E_2$ ) and the polychromatic one ( $E_3$ ) and a strongly decreased influx into the non-proliferating cell compartment ( $E_4$ ) indicating a premature

<sup>1</sup> Supported by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft.

exit from cell cycling and intramedullary cell death [2]. In order to gain further information about the proliferation pattern of the different erythropoietic cell types, and to demonstrate whether the decreased proliferation activity is reversible during remission, in the present study the erythropoietic cell proliferation in untreated and treated cases of AL was investigated by the combined application of cytophotometric determination of the DNA content and autoradiographic labelling with  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR.

### Material and Methods

**Patients** Nine patients with AL were investigated. In 6 cases the bone marrow aspirates were studied before any treatment (No 1-6) in 1 case during the first relapse (No 7) and in 2 cases during complete remission (No 8 and 9) (table I). The cases 1-7 showed anaemia, thrombocytopaenia and/or granulocytopenia at the time of the investigation. The proportion of erythropoietic cells in the bone marrow varied from 12 to 53%. In 1 case (No 6) erythropoietic hyperplasia with multinuclearity, karyorrhectic figures, a strong PAS positive reaction and an increased number of sideroblasts were present leading to the diagnosis of an acute erythroleukaemia. The cytological types of AL are given in table II.

**General procedure** In 3 cases (No 1, 6 and 7) 0.1  $\mu\text{Ci}$   $^3\text{H}$ -TdR per kg body weight (specific activity 2 Ci/mM) was given intravenously  $^2$  1 h after the injection marrow was aspirated into a syringe containing 0.5 ml EDTA solution (1 l: 1 Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA in 0.9% NaCl). In 4 cases (No 2, 3, 4 and 5) the aspirate was incubated for 1 h with  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR (2  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$  specific activity 20 Ci/mM) at room temperature. Smears were made from the marrow spicules and stained with Pappenheim stain. Optimal cell areas were marked with an object marker, and cells were photographed for subsequent localization for consecutive cytophotometry and autoradiography. Thereafter the stain was faded out by treatment with 50% ethanol and the smears were restained by the Feulgen method applying pararosanilin for Schiff's reagent (hydrolysis for 12 min in 1 M HCl at 60°C staining time 45 min).

**Cytophotometry** For the determination of the DNA content a MPV Cytophotometer (Leitz, Germany) was used. Monochromatic light at 570 nm was employed the area of the photometric field being 0.42  $\mu\text{m}^2$ . The extinction (E) was measured at 10 points within the nucleus. The nuclear area (A) was determined from the nuclear diameters which were measured by an ocular micrometer. The relative DNA content (AU = arbitrary units) of individual nuclei was calculated from  $\text{AU} = E \times A$ .

**Autoradiography** Autoradiographs of the Feulgen stained smears were made by the dipping film technique using Ilford L 4 liquid emulsion. The smears were exposed for 20-30 days (*in vitro*) or 40-60 days (*in vivo*). The maximum back

<sup>2</sup> The patients were completely informed about the investigation procedure and agreed to it. They had a shortened life expectancy and all were treated by chemotherapeutic agents.





ground was determined from lymphocytes and other diploid cells of the bone marrow. Cells showing more than 3-5 grains were considered as labelled.

**Cytology** The classification of the erythropoietic cells was performed in panoptic stain. The following cell types were distinguished: basophilic erythroblasts ( $E_1$ - $E_2$ ), early polychromatic erythroblasts ( $E_3$ ) and late polychromatic erythroblasts ( $E_4$ ).<sup>1</sup> Apart from the cytoplasmic staining properties, cells showing a nuclear area smaller than 20  $\mu m^2$  were designated as  $E_3$ . The polynuclear cells or cells with other atypical nuclear formation observed in case 6 were not included into the study.

### Results

By the technique described the cells examined can be attributed to the stages of the cell cycle. Diploid cells showing no labelling are assumed to be in the postmitotic resting period ( $G_1$ ) or in a non-proliferating cell pool ( $G_0$ ), unlabelled tetraploid cells in the premitotic resting period ( $G_2$ ) and the  $^3H$ -TdR-labelled cells in the DNA synthesis period (S). Unlabelled cells with a DNA content between the diploid and tetraploid level, which cannot be attributed to one of the resting periods, are designated as U-cells (U = unrecognizable [11]). For evaluation of the diploid standard (2c) the DNA values of the basophilic and early polychromatic cells in  $G_1$  have been averaged. The mean tetraploid value (4c) was calculated from 2c.

In the untreated cases of AL the DNA content of basophilic erythroblasts was distributed from the diploid to the tetraploid level indicating the presence of a complete cell cycle in this cell type. A characteristic cytogram of one of these cases is given in figure 1. The fractions of basophilic erythroblasts in the different stages of the cell cycle are given in table II. Compared to the corresponding data of 4 normal humans, the proportion of cells in S is decreased in 2 of the 7 cases (cases 3 and 5), and an excess of  $G_1$ - or  $G_0$ -cells was observed in case 5 and of  $G_2$  in case 3. In the 5 other cases, the percentages of cells in  $G_1$ , S and  $G_2$  were found within the normal range. In all but the cases the proportion of U-cells was higher than in normal erythropoiesis.

The early polychromatic erythroblasts, though ranging from 2c-4c too, showed a marked accumulation of diploid cells not labelled with  $^3H$ -TdR, and a reduction of the fraction of cells in the hyperdiploid range (fig. 1). The percentage distribution of cells in the different cell

<sup>1</sup> The morphological classification of the erythroblasts is described in a previous study [5]; the terms early and late polychromatic erythroblast were used instead of polychromatic and oxyphilic erythroblasts.

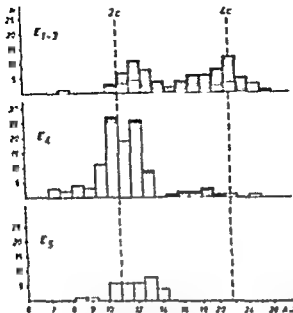


Fig. 1. Relative DNA content in arbitrary units (AU) and  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR labeling (shaded areas) of erythroid cells in untreated acute leukaemia (case 2). Semilogarithmic scale. % = number of cells. 2c = diploid standard. 4c = tetraploid standard. Group Ia ( $1_1$ ), early polychromatic ( $1_2$ ) and late polychromatic ( $1_3$ ) erythroid blast.

cycle stages given in table II is showing a decreased proportion of cells in S from 7 to 29% compared to 55-75% in the normal erythropoiesis, and an elevation of cells in  $G_1$  or  $G_2$  from 43 to 87% (normal 8-30%) in all 7 cases. In some cases it was difficult to attribute the cells to the different cell cycle stages, especially in case 7, and high percentages of blast cells were present. In all cases, however, the results of cytophotometry were comparable to those obtained by autoradiography. In the cases showing a relatively high number of hyperdiploid cells a considerably high labeling index, and in cases showing few hyperdiploid cells a considerably low labeling index was evaluated. In the late polychromatic erythroid blast a diploid DNA content and no autoradiographic labeling was observed as seen in normal erythropoiesis (table III).

In complete remission in all (cases 8 and 9) the DNA values of the blast cells as well as of the early polychromatic erythroid blast were dis-

ground was determined from lymphocytes and other diploid cells of the bone marrow. Cells showing more than 3-5 grains were considered as labelled.

**Cytology** The classification of the erythropoietic cells was performed in panoptic stain. The following cell types were distinguished: basophilic erythroblasts ( $E_1$ - $E_4$ ) early polychromatic erythroblasts ( $E_1$ ) and late polychromatic erythroblasts ( $E_4$ ).<sup>1</sup> Apart from the cytoplasmic staining properties, cells showing a nuclear area smaller than  $20 \mu m^2$  were designated as  $E_4$ . The polynuclear cells or cells with other atypical nuclear formation observed in case II were not included into the study.

### Results

By the technique described the cells examined can be attributed to the stages of the cell cycle. Diploid cells showing no labelling are assumed to be in the postmitotic resting period ( $G_1$ ) or a non-proliferating cell pool ( $G_0$ ), unlabelled tetraploid cells in the premitotic resting period ( $G_2$ ) and the  $^3H$ -TdR labelled cells in the DNA synthesis period (S). Unlabelled cells with a DNA content between the diploid and tetraploid level, which cannot be attributed to one of the resting periods, are designated as U-cells ( $U$  = unrecognizable [11]). For evaluation of the diploid standard (2c) the DNA values of the basophilic and early polychromatic cells in  $G_1$  have been averaged. The mean tetraploid value (4c) was calculated from 2c.

In the *untreated cases of AL* the DNA content of basophilic erythroblasts was distributed from the diploid to the tetraploid level indicating the presence of a complete cell cycle in this cell type. A characteristic cytogram of one of these cases is given in figure 1. The fractions of basophilic erythroblasts in the different stages of the cell cycle are given in table II. Compared to the corresponding data of 4 normal humans the proportion of cells in S is decreased in 2 of the 7 cases (cases 3 and 5), and an excess of  $G_1$ - or  $G_0$ -cells was observed in case 5 and of  $G_2$  in case 3. In the 5 other cases, the percentages of cells in  $G_1$ , S and  $G_2$  were found within the normal range. In all but the cases the proportion of U-cells was higher than in normal erythropoiesis.

The early polychromatic erythroblasts, though ranging from 2c-4c too, showed a marked accumulation of diploid cells not labelled with  $^3H$ -TdR and a reduction of the fraction of cells in the hyperdiploid range (fig. 1). The percentage distribution of cells in the different cell

<sup>1</sup> The morphological classification of the erythroblasts is described in a previous study [5]. The terms early and late polychromatic erythroblast were used instead of polychromatic and oxyphilic erythroblasts.

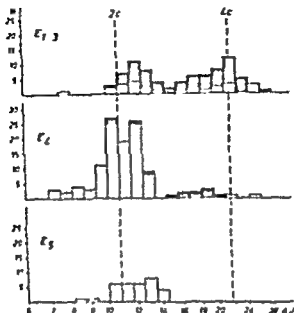


Fig. 1. Relative DNA content in arbitrary units (AU) and <sup>3</sup>H TdR labelling (shaded areas) of erythroid blasts in control of acute leukaemia (case 2). Semilogarithmic scale: 5 = number of cells, 2c = diploid standard, 4c = tetraploid standard. Group 1 = (E<sub>1</sub>) early polychaemia, (E<sub>2</sub>) and late polychaemia = (E<sub>3</sub>) erythroid blasts.

cycle stages given in table II is showing a decreased proportion of cells in G<sub>1</sub> from 7 to 2%, compared to 54–74% in the normal erythropoiesis and an elevation of cells in G<sub>2</sub> or G<sub>3</sub> from 43 to 57% (normal 40%) in all 3 cases. In some cases it was difficult to attribute the cells to the different cell cycle stages, especially in case 2, and high percentages of blast cells were present. In all cases, however, the results of cytophotometry were compared to those obtained by a flow cytography. In the cases showing a relatively high number of hyperdiploid cells a considerable high labelling index and in cases showing few hyperdiploid cells a considerably low labelling index was evaluated. In the late polychaemic erythroid blasts a diploid DNA content and only a weak specific labelling was observed as seen in normal erythropoiesis (table II).

In control erythropoiesis and in (E<sub>1</sub>) cases 2 and 3 the DNA values of the lymphocytes as well as of the early polychaemic erythroid blasts were dis-

Table II Percentage distribution of erythroblasts in the different DNA synthesis stages (G<sub>1</sub>, S, G<sub>2</sub>) and treated acute leukaemia n = Number of cells, U = unrecognizable cells (see text) Mean values (4 cases) from QUINISER *et al* [5]

Diagnosis	Basophilic erythroblasts					Early polychromatic erythroblasts					Late polychromatic erythroblasts			
	n	G <sub>1</sub>	S	G <sub>2</sub>	U	n	G <sub>1</sub>	S	G <sub>2</sub>	U	n	G <sub>1</sub>	S	G <sub>2</sub>
Untreated AML	129	19	67	9	5	131	50	24	12	14	40	100		
Untreated AML	81	16	69	11	4	115	87	10	2	1	32	100		
Untreated AUL	128	30	22	39	9	125	43	24	27	6	41	98		
Untreated AML	115	15	74	9	2	119	61	29	8	2	42	100		
Untreated AMML	127	49	37	10	4	104	80	7	6	7	9	100		
Untreated AEL	116	21	76	3	0	151	67	26	4	3	22	100		
1st relapse AML	119	21	55	12	12	144	62	15		23	25	96		
Complete Remission ALL	94	14	81	5	0	105	31	59	8	2	45	100		
Complete Remission AUL	109	25	54	13	8	92	27	52	15	6	72	100		
Normal values (cases)		28 (25-37)	63 (51-70)	8 (15-11)	1 (10-11)		19 (18-30)	65 (55-75)	15 (15-26)	1 (10-1)		96 (95-100)		6

tributed from 2c to 4c and did not show an accumulation at the diploid level as seen in untreated cases of AL. The cytogram of one of the treated cases is given in figure 2. The percentages of cells in the different cell cycle stages were ranging within the normal limit (table II).

### Discussion

Impairment of red cell production in AL is present not only in cases showing a complete blast cell infiltration of the bone marrow and in

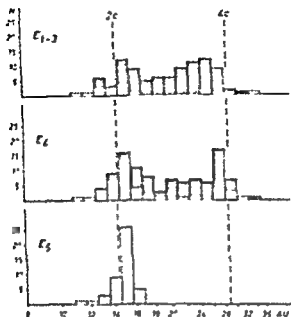


Fig. 2. Relative DNA content in arbitrary units (x-axis) and  $^3\text{H}$  TdR labeling index (y-axis) of erythroblasts in acute leukaemia during complete remission (case 5).

placement of the normal erythropoietic precursors, but also in acute erythroid leukaemia which is characterized by hyperplasia of the erythropoietic cell line in cases of preleukaemia and considering acute leukaemia [1-9] showing a very low or moderate number of leukaemic blast cells in the marrow. Consequently, the anaemia in certain cases of AL can rather be explained by a disturbance than by the diminution or absence of the blast in the erythropoietic proliferation-maturation compartment. It was the objective of the present investigation to elucidate the pathogenic mechanism of such an apparently small or no erythropoiesis in AL.

The results support a proliferation disturbance of the erythropoietic cell line consisting of an accumulation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR-labeled cells and a decreased proportion of cells in S. This defect was a manifestation of the early preleukaemic erythropoiesis. In the context of erythropoietic maturation studied by Wessman *et al.* [10]

similar changes were observed in both the basophilic and early polychromatic cells, being less marked than in our study. In 9 cases of AL, which were investigated by cytophotometry and *in vitro* autoradiography with  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR by HUBER *et al* [3, 4], the number of erythroblasts in DNA synthesis was significantly reduced in comparison with normal subjects.

From these results a prolonged average generation time of erythroblasts has been suggested. However, a normal, a shortened as well as a prolonged DNA synthesis time was observed in cases of acute erythroleukaemia by other methods [2]. Therefore, the decrease of the  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR labelling index may be secondary to the accumulation of diploid and unlabelled cells and it seems to be more likely that the proliferation defect in the erythropoietic cell line is localized mainly within the non-proliferating cell pool.

It cannot be decided whether these diploid cells are in cycle ( $G_1$ ) or out of cycle ( $G_0$ ). If they were in cycle, a marked prolongation of the post-mitotic resting period would have to be postulated. Autoradiographic studies of the erythroblasts in acute erythroleukaemia after *in vivo* labelling with  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR suggest that the efflux of cells of the proliferating compartments into the non-proliferating compartment  $E_2$  is markedly reduced [2]. From these observations the most likely explanation of our findings may be that a relatively small proportion of the diploid cells is in cycle, whereas most of them are out of cycle. The out-of-cycle cells may mature directly to  $E_3$  without proliferation or may underlie an intramedullary cell death.

A similar proliferation defect has also been observed in preleukaemic acute leukaemia [8] and in other conditions showing ineffective erythropoiesis as thalassaemia [7, 12] and congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia type II [6]. Therefore ineffective erythropoiesis showing an accumulation of diploid resting cells in the early polychromatic cell compartment is regarded as a common patho-physiological mechanism, resting on quite different aetiological factors.

In case 3 a high proportion of  $G_1$ -cells in both the basophilic and early polychromatic erythroblasts was observed, and in most cases the percentages of U-cells were higher than in normal subjects. These changes may be the result of pathological mitoses terminating in cells showing an aneuploid DNA content or of DNA synthesis arrest at the end of the S phase as it has been observed in vitamin  $B_{12}$  or folate deficiency anaemia [11, 13]. From the results obtained in the present investigation it cannot be decided, whether an exogenous or endogenous

iron deficiency is playing an additional role for the development of ineffective erythropoiesis in AL.

The results in the 2 cases studied during complete remission demonstrate a high proportion of cells in S and a considerably lower one in  $G_1$ , as observed in normal subjects. The fact that the proliferation defect is not present in complete remission is due to the absence of anaemia during this stage. This observation suggests that the proliferation disturbance described may be an important factor for ineffective erythropoiesis in AL.

### References

- 1 BIRCH H, JACOBSON I O, and BERNARD W I. Preleukemia: acute human leukemia. *J Amer med Ass* 152: 1018-1020 (1953).
- 2 HERRICH H, FRIEDBERG T M, HARRIS F H, and QUENSTER W. Untersuchungen der Erythropoese bei Erythroleukämie. In: *Leukämie* (Ed R. Gerson and J. Van der Loo) Springer Berlin 1972, p. 361-366.
- 3 HERRICH H, STREIBER B, SCHMIDT J, HERRICH H, HERRICH H, and PRASCHKE H. Aufnahmestörungen und erythropoetische Effekte wegen der Proliferationserythropoetischer Vorstufen im Knochenmark bei Erythroleukämie. *Arch Pathol Anat* 135: 87 (1977).
- 4 HERRICH H, HERRICH H, SCHMIDT J, and PRASCHKE H. Die reined proliferative Phase der Erythropoese in granulocytären Stammzell-Leukämie. *Naturforsch* 29: 113 (1974).
- 5 QUENSTER W, SCHMIDT J, JUNG I, and HERRICH H. Vergleichende morphologische und cytochemische Untersuchung der Erythropoese bei Erythroleukämie. *Zell Tissue Res* 114: 923-931 (1973).
- 6 QUENSTER W, SCHMIDT J, JUNG I, and HERRICH H. Proportionen der verschiedenen Erythropoetischen Stadien bei Erythroleukämie. *Arch Pathol Anat* 135: 85-96 (1975).
- 7 QUENSTER W, FRIEDBERG T M, HERRICH H, and KRAMER J. Erythropoiesis and proliferation in different stages of beta-thalassaemia. *Arch Pathol Anat* 133: 1 (1973).
- 8 QUENSTER W, CHAMBERS D G, QUENSTER W, and HERRICH H. Cytophysiology in the proliferative phase of acute leukemia. *Arch Pathol Anat* 135: 97-107.
- 9 BERNHARDT I I, KATZMAN R, SCHMIDT J, and JUNG I. Smearing effect leukemia. *New Engl J Med* 281: 619 (1969).
- 10 MATHIASSEN K, CHAMBERS D G, and JUNG I H. A study of ineffective erythropoiesis in sideroblastic anemia and erythropoietic reactions. *Cancer Res* 23: 61 (1963).
- 11 MATHIASSEN K, CHAMBERS D G, and CHAMBERS D G. A study of erythropoiesis in sideroblastic anemia. *Arch Pathol Anat* 135: 108-117 (1975).



- ographic methods. Normal human bone marrow, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency and iron deficiency anemia. *Blood* 31: 304-313 (1968)
- 12 WICKRAMASINGHE, S. N., McELWAIN T. J., COOPER E. H., and HARDISTY R. M. Proliferation of erythroblasts in beta thalassaemia. *Brit J Haemat* 19: 719-727 (1970)
- 13 YOSHIDA Y., TODO A., SHIRAKAWA S., WAKISAKA, O. and UCHINO H. Proliferation of megaloblasts in pernicious anemia as observed from nucleic acid metabolism. *Blood* 31: 292-303 (1968)

## Transplantable Myeloid Rat Leukaemia Induced by 7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene

I. GILL, S. SOMTAI and Z. SZENTIRMAY

Research Institute of Oncopathology (Director: Prof. B. KALLNER), Budapest

**Abstract.** With repeated intravenous administrations of DMBA transplantable myeloid rat leukaemia has been induced. In the course of transplantations 2 forms have developed: (1) the subcutaneous form maintained with liver and spleen cell suspensions yielding a true leukaemic blood picture; (2) the subcutaneous form without leukaemic blood picture. The subcutaneous form of leukaemia following serial transplantations has kept its original character.

**Key Words:**  
Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene  
Rat leukaemia  
Transplantable myeloid leukaemia

Several investigations have successfully induced leukaemia by oral or intravenous administration of 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene (DMBA) or other cyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [4, 6-11] in the rat. The induced leukaemias are mainly of the lymphoid type. Leukaemia of the myeloid type, rather few in number, usually cannot be transplanted for a long time. The present study deals with the histological, haematological and biological features of a transplantable myeloid rat leukaemia.

### Materials and Methods

For the leukaemia studies Sprague-Dawley rats weighing between 150 and 180 g were used of which 24 were Wistar-Kyoto, control females and 24 Wistar-Kyoto, control 152 females and 13 males, all from one source.

DMBA (1:100,000 w/v 2.2 g/l in Tween 80) was suspended in corn oil (100 g/l) in which was dissolved 0.05 g decanoic acid 10 days before use (long-term storage in the refrigerator). The animals were kept under standard conditions of 15-18°C in a moist atmosphere. They were provided a commercial balanced diet and water *ad libitum*.

**Haematological examinations** From the blood obtained by puncturing the retro-orbital plexus WBC RBC and thrombocyte counts were determined regularly. The blood smears were stained according to May Grünwald Giemsa (MGG). From the femur of the killed animals we obtained bone marrow smears and sedimented bone marrow performed in a sedimentation chamber [1-3] which were stained by MGG too. The results of the 2 methods were in accordance with each other, but the individual cells were easier to identify in the preparations settled in the sedimentation chamber. In the peripheral blood, bone marrow and ascites the following reactions were performed: peroxidase in part after SATO SEKIYE in part after LINTZ [7], non-specific esterase according to BURSTOV [9] with naphthol AS-D chloroacetate substrate [10], alkaline phosphatase according to GÖNÖR and TAKAMATSU as well as Sudan black B staining after SIEGHEV and STORV [12].

**Histological examinations** The organs of the primary and transplanted leukaemic animals (liver, spleen, lymph nodes, thymus, bone marrow, lungs, kidneys and adrenals) were embedded and the sections stained with haematoxylin-eosin (HE) and occasionally PAS reaction was also performed.

**Transplantation studies** The blood, bone marrow suspension, liver suspension and mixed liver-spleen suspension of the primary leukaemic animals were injected intraperitoneally, intravenously, subcutaneously and on some occasions intracranially into 2- to 4-day-old rats (sucklings of the same litters) and into 2- to 4-week-old rats, each group consisting of 10 animals.

## Results

Of the 50 rats having received intravenous DMBA leukaemia developed in 5 animals, viz. in 3 of the 25 inbred rats and in 2 of the 25 outbred rats. Primary leukaemia became manifest between the 5th and 9th month following the initial DMBA injection. The condition of the animals deteriorated with simultaneous weight loss and enlargement of the spleen to palpability. WBC count at this time rose to values between 120 000 and 260 000/mm<sup>3</sup>. In the blood smear myeloid elements at all stages of maturation were found (fig. 1a); in 80% they were peroxidase positive (fig. 1b). At autopsy, besides the spleen (weighing between 6 and 16 g instead of about 1 g in the untreated rats) all the lymph nodes were moderately enlarged. Histological examination revealed that the cells participating in the infiltration of the bone marrow, liver, spleen, lymph nodes did not correspond either to reticular or lymphoid cells but to mature and immature myeloid elements similar to those observed in the blood. They were polygonal with clear and eosinophilic cytoplasm. Their nuclei were round, bean-shaped, ring-shaped or lobulated with several nucleoli (fig. 2). Among them phagocytizing cells showing PAS positivity could be detected. Under low magnification these cells looked like light

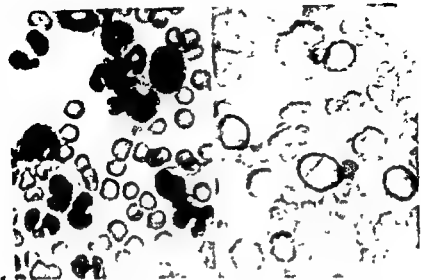


Fig. 1. Peripheral blood from DMBA-treated leukemia rat (May-Grunwald-Giemsa stain of blood smear,  $\times 400$ ).

spots in the dark, monomorphic cellular infiltration similar to the 'starry sky' structure of Burkitt's lymphoma [13]. In the bone marrow normal megakaryocytes or erythropoiesis could not be observed, but only the above-mentioned types of cells (Fig. 2). The original cellular balance was indicated only by occasional megakaryocytes. Infiltration in the liver was found to take place around the central veins and in the portal area, hardly extending, however, to the hepatic lobules. The pulp of the spleen was infiltrated, but the follicles were spared. The lymph nodes displayed a B-cell structure. The capsule and even the adjacent fatty tissue showed no macroinfiltration.

The leukemia was serially transplanted from the primary leukemia rats. After seven transplant generations were kept cells as single-line leukemia and maintained by using the following procedures: (1) transplantation of liver and spleen cell suspension, (2) liver cell suspension, and (3) rat leukemic blood. These were all given up to  $\times 2$  as donor cells to recipients by each generation of serial transplantation.

All 3 modes of transplantation were repeated for 10–14 transplant generations and the leukemia took root. A mass result of 10 identical

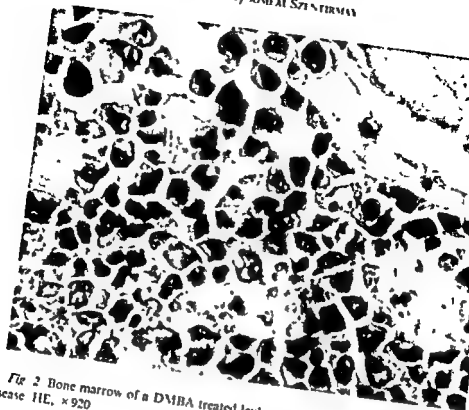


Fig. 2 Bone marrow of a DMBA treated leukaemic rat in an advanced phase of the disease HE,  $\times 920$

Table 1 Comparison of cells in the peripheral blood of normal, primary leukaemic and transplanted leukaemic rats (500 white blood cells counted in MGG stained smears)

Peripheral blood	Normal rats % $\pm$ SD (n=20)	Primary leukaemic rats % (n=5)	Leukaemic rats from the 18th to 22nd passages % $\pm$ SD (n=20)
Blast, promyelocyte	0	38	29.1 $\pm$ 5.4
Myelocyte, metamyelocyte	0	19	23.5 $\pm$ 3.8
Juvenile metamyelocyte	31.4 $\pm$ 5.4	28	21.1 $\pm$ 2.8
Polymorphonuclear	69.6 $\pm$ 5.4	16	21.0 $\pm$ 2.9
Lymphocyte	0	0	5.3 $\pm$ 3.0
Undefinable		sporadically	10-100 WBC
Nucleated red blood cell		1	

Table II. Summary of the cytochemical reactivities of the peripheral blood and bone marrow cells in normal rats and in rats after serial transplantations (groups of 20-25 rats)

Peripheral blood cytochemical reactions	Bone marrow		Bone marrow	
	normal rats %, $\pm$ SD	leukemic rats 15th serial passages %, $\pm$ SD	normal rats %, $\pm$ SD	leukemic rats 15th serial passages %, $\pm$ SD
Peroxidase positive	32.9 $\pm$ 10.1	49.8 $\pm$ 8.6	45.5 $\pm$ 1.4	57.0 $\pm$ 2.9
Sudan black B positive	29.5 $\pm$ 9.1	61.4 $\pm$ 3.8	45.7 $\pm$ 1.4	57.3 $\pm$ 1.5
Acidophils % positive per cent	34.0 $\pm$ 8.6	46.1 $\pm$ 5.9	45.3 $\pm$ 5.9	32.0 $\pm$ 7.1
Alkaline phosphatase positive	31.9 $\pm$ 9.0	1.7 $\pm$ 2.8	37.6 $\pm$ 7.0	6.4 $\pm$ 3.2
Mean platelet count in 5 Mc/Gel-Manning	310 $\pm$ 73	710 $\pm$ 14	410 $\pm$ 22	850 $\pm$ 27

hematological and histological pictures. The best takes, however (WMA) could be achieved by the simultaneous administration of liver and spleen cell suspensions into 2- to 4-day-old animals. Thus, from the 15th passage on the leukemia is maintained in the latter way only. In the following the form of the disease will be denoted the 'subacute form' in contrast to the 'acute form' form which is detailed later.

At present we are at the 15th transplant generation of the subacute form. Average life span is 34.9 days, calculated from the life span of 125 rats. Spontaneous regression has not been observed. The leukemic blood picture appears between the 12th and 21st days before death. WBC count varies between 70,000 and 240,000/mm<sup>3</sup>. RBC and thrombocytes count decrease only at extremely high WBC counts. When comparing the blood picture after several transplantations to that of primary leukemia animals it is noteworthy that the blood picture keeps its essential character and is extremely variable (Fig. 3a). The ratio of the more mature cells (leukocytes, lymphocytes) to the immature cells when compared to primary leukemia animals is almost equal and cells are identifiable with certainty as being of myeloid origin. The lymphocytes are normal both in the primary and transplanted leukemia animals even after several transplantations (Fig. 3b). Therefore, on the basis of cytochemical re-

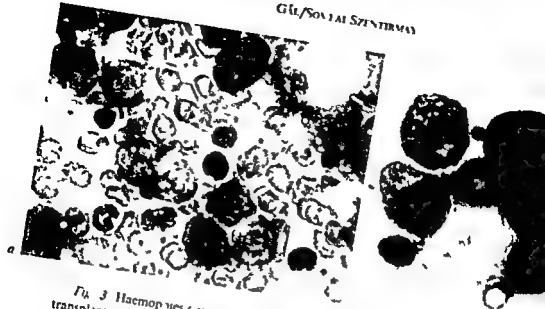


Fig. 3 Haemopoiesis in a rat inoculated with liver and spleen suspension 1 p 18th transplant generation a Peripheral blood 180 000 WBC/mm<sup>3</sup> May Grunwald G emsa stain ng.  $\times 660$  b Sedimented bone marrow cells 95% blast cells May Grunwald G emsa stain ng.  $\times 900$

actions is given in table II which shows that peroxidase positivity together with Sudan black B positivity were found to be much higher than normal. Non specific esterase and alkaline phosphatase activity are reduced. The bone marrow cells of leukaemic animals stained after MGG are almost uniformly big cells with lively blue cytoplasm (fig 3b). In the nucleus they have fine chromatin and one or two nucleoli. Granulation can not be detected even in the cells with perforated nuclei which occur in 2% of the cells. Their peroxidase and Sudan black B positivity, however, stand for the myeloid character of these cells. In addition to these blast like cells mature granulocytes with ring shaped nuclei occur in 1-2%. The erythroid elements at various stages of maturation can be found in 3-5% in contrast to the 39% found in the bone marrow of the normal rat. It has been shown that positivity but also the intensity of non specific esterase and alkaline phosphatase activity are reduced in about half of the cells [9-10].

In the course of transplantations the macroscopic picture has changed (fig 4) inasmuch as the lymph nodes particularly in the mesentery show a marked increase and a greenish colour. The spleen keeps to be considerably enlarged in average 3.3-1.1 g/100 g body weight in contrast to the spleen of normal rats in which the average spleen weight is



Fig. 4. Dissection of rat, a rat of 4th day of induction. Liver and spleen were enlarged the 24th day after beginning of induction on the 13th day of induction and 18.01.66. Body weight 160 g.

0.66  $\pm$  0.11 g/100 g body wt, 41. Also the liver is enlarged. After several passages (22nd passage) the type of the malignancy was as compared to primary leukemia remains even as unchanged. Neither does the cell population change. Rat leukemia is more, it appears in the lungs from the 3rd and 4th months of induction. The malignancy in the liver may extend to the lungs. The leukemia does not pass over to the progeny.



*The acute ascitic form* In the animals inoculated with hepatic and splenic cells as described above, also ascites may develop and at the same time the blood picture is leukaemic. In the ascites, occasionally developing in this way, the cells are of a myeloid character, and they are at different stages of maturation similar to those found in the blood of the same animals. These cells show peroxidase positivity in a considerable percentage. These ascitic cells can be transplanted i.p. into adult rats (120-150 g) as well. After 3 or 4 transplantations however, the cells became differentiated and peroxidase negative. The acute ascitic form has been derived from such an ascites bearing leukaemic animal. This ascites tumour is maintained in rats weighing 120-140 g with the i.p. inoculation of 10 million tumour cells per rat. At present we are at the 170th transfer generation. The ascitic form does not produce either a characteristic blood picture or metastases into the organs.

### DISCUSSION

We have not found spontaneous leukaemia either in our Wistar outbred stock, raised at our Institute for 16 years, or in the WOP inbred strain. The incidence of other spontaneous tumours is very low, too, developing occasionally at a very old age (fibroma-like tumours) but not exceeding 0.5%. This finding might explain the fact that with 4 subsequent intravenous administrations of DMBA, only in 10% of the animals could leukaemia be induced, this leukaemia proved to be of the myeloid type.

The results of blood and histological examinations all stand for the myeloid character of the leukaemia, viz. the type of the organ-infiltrating cells and the character of these infiltrations. Cytochemical studies of haematopoiesis reveal some resemblance to the picture of human chronic myeloid leukaemia like, e.g. the rise in the number of peroxidase and Sudan black II positive cells and the reduction in alkaline phosphatase positivity in these same cells. Non-specific esterase activity is strongly reduced in the peripheral blood, while in the bone marrow, it diminishes only slightly as compared to the blood and bone marrow smears obtained from normal animals just as it occurs in human acute myeloid leukaemias, too [8-14].

The bone marrow cells in about 85% without any granulation stained by MGG seem to be blasts, some of them, however, show certain signs of differentiation e.g. perforated nuclei which characterize myeloid cells in rats during the process of maturation from promyelocytes on only [1]. The peroxidase and Sudan black II positivity in the cytoplasm reveal at the same time and in the same cells the myeloid way of differentiation,

The characteristics of the subacute form of leukaemia—namely that the animals live for about 10–14 days after the appearance of the leukaemic blood picture and that it has kept its myeloid character even after serial transplantations—might promote further studies of the process of leukaemogenesis and testing of cytostatic agents with myelotrophic potency. Studies in this respect are partly already under way, e.g., transplantability with cell free filtrate, ultrastructural and chromosomal investigations and the study of the reaction to the already known and to potential cytostatics. Attempts have been made to reveal and compare the behaviour of the 2 forms of leukaemia—the 'subacute' and 'acute' form to cytostatics.

*Acknowledgement:* We wish to thank Mrs. Maria Olsson for excellent technical assistance.

### References

1. BLUM, A. and RAPPAPORT, G. Differentiation of the myeloid and the life cycle of granulocytes in the Aida bel Fung 19 371 (1967).
2. FLEISCH, M. S. Immature stages of developing bones and teeth. *Arch. Path.* 61 164 (1957).
3. GILBERT, J. I. J. and KENNEDY, A. A new spreading procedure for human chromosomes. *Exp. Cell Res.* 16 415 (1964).
4. HILARY, M. E. Transplantable myelogenous leukaemia in the rat induced by X-irradiation and inoculation of methylcholanthrene into the sternum. *Neoplasia* 13 14 (1957).
5. HILARY, M. E. and TOSTERMAN, M. R. Induction of leukaemia in rat by pulse doses of 7122-methylcholanthrene. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci., Wash.* 55 76 85 (1959).
6. KILBING, G. The development and growth of the histioblasts of the rat. *Acta haemat., Basel* 22 313 362 (1959).
7. LIND, I. D. A possible role of serum in induction of the peritoneal reaction. *Acta haemat., Basel* 24 292 294 (1959).
8. LIND, I. D. Diagrams—experiments with the peritoneal ASD character of the reaction. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci.* 55 119 (1959).
9. MATTSON, W. C. Induction of leukaemia in the rat. *Arch. Sci.* 51 361 369 (1959).
10. MATTSON, W. C., M. PERSSON, B., and TOSTERMAN, E. Enzyme activity in peritoneal fluid used by the rat in ASD character of the reaction. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci.* 55 119 (1959).
11. NORD, H., GILBERT, M., and HILARY, C. Experimental leukaemia in the rat. *Acta haemat., Basel* 16 307 331, 332.

- 12 SHEEHAN H L and STOREY G W An improved method of staining leukocyte granules with Sudan Black B *J Path Bact* 59 336 (1947)
- 13 SINKOVICS J G, PRNETA R J, TRUJILLO J M, and ANGELOV M J An immunological explanation for the starry sky histological pattern of a malignant lymphoma *J infect Dis* 120 250-254 (1969)
- 14 WHITBY and BRITTON Disorders of the blood (Churchill London 1969)

Request reprints from Dr FERENC GIL, Research Institute of Oncopathology Rath  
 Gyorgy u 7 Budapest VII (Hungary)

## Acute Myelomonocytic Leukemia in a Patient with Hodgkin's Disease

J. F. ZWAAN and B. STICK

Departments of Clinical Hematology and Leukemia Protective Isolation, Institute of Radiophysics and Radiation Protection, University Medical Center, Leiden

**Abstract.** A case report of a patient that developed acute myelomonocytic leukemia after Hodgkin's disease treated with total nodal irradiation is presented. The relationship between Hodgkin's disease and leukemia and in particular radiation leukemogenesis are discussed and it is concluded that treatment with curative radiation is the single most important etiological factor.

**Key Words.**  
Hodgkin's disease  
Myelomonocytic leukemia  
Radiation leukemogenesis  
Curative radiation

Occurrence of leukemia in patients with Hodgkin's disease is distinctly unusual. On the other hand, in patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma terminal leukemia occurs quite often [1-2]. A sharp distinction has to be made between the so-called leukomatogenesis where the lymphoma itself becomes leukemia, and terminal appearance of leukemia such as acute myeloblastic (AML) or acute myelomonocytic (AMMoL) which do not have any obvious relationship to the lymphoma [3].

It is the purpose of this paper to present a patient with Hodgkin's disease who developed AMMoL approximately one year after total nodal irradiation and to discuss the relationship between the two diseases.

### Case Report

The patient is a 25-year-old male who was hospitalized in May 1971 when the first enlarged lymphatic nodes and splenic enlargement were found. On physical examination no abnormality was found at the time of admission, except enlarged lymphatic nodes and splenic enlargement. The diagnosis Hodgkin's disease was made by histopathological examination of the lymphatic nodes [4].

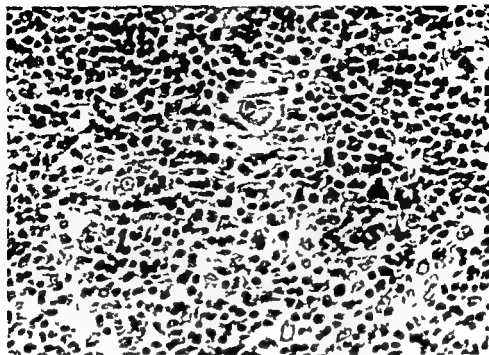


Fig 1 Lymphnode biopsy showing Hodgkin's disease mixed cellularity type HE,  $\times 375$

Complete blood counts sedimentation rate (Westergren) bone marrow cytology liver and kidney function tests were all normal

Staging including chest X rays with tomograms of the hilus and mediastinum lymphangiography X rays of the whole skeleton and exploratory laparotomy revealed the disease to be limited to the right cervical and supraclavicular region (stage IIA Rye classification)

The patient was treated elsewhere with 4000 RTD from a  $^{60}\text{Co}$  source to the neck the supra- and infraclavicular region both axillae and the mediastinum Because of the histologic type of the Hodgkin's disease a prophylactic dose of 1000 RTD was delivered in the fashion of an inverted Y to the thoracic and abdominal nodes Transient pancytopenia was noted 8 weeks after irradiation Afterwards the blood picture normalized completely

In April 1972 she started suffering from fatigue and easy bruising Laboratory studies disclosed the following values hemoglobin 6.7 g/100 ml hematocrit 20% white blood cells 2200  $\text{mm}^3$  platelets 49,000  $\text{mm}^3$  The erythrocyte sedimentation rate was 67 mm in the first hour Bone marrow aspiration showed a marked shift to the left in myelopoiesis with some abnormal myeloblasts and promyelocytes No abnormalities were found in the other cell lines Prolongation was suspected Treatment consisted of 4 transfusions of whole blood



Fig 2. Bone marrow smears showing the marked infiltration with myeloblasts and blast cells with prominent features (Guemsa—400).

In June 1977, the patient had fever, headache, sore throat and anorexia. On admission to the University Medical Center, London in July 1977, we found mild petechiae and a peripheral hematoma on the right. A retinal hemorrhage was found optically unilaterally in the left eye. Besides the hemorrhagic diathesis and marked pancytopenia, elevated lymphocyte counts and a right bone marrow were the only pathologic findings on physical examination. Laboratory studies showed a hemoglobin level of 13.5 gm in the first hour. Hemoglobin 6.4 g/L (pt) with a red cell count of 3.1 mm<sup>3</sup> with the following differential: 40% myeloblasts, 40% promyelocytes, 10% metamyelocytes, 10% band neutrophils, 0% lymphocytes, 0% monocytes. Most of the blasts had prominent features and there were occasional Auer rods. The platelet count was 700 mm<sup>3</sup>. An examination of a bone marrow aspirate smears revealed a moderate degree of leukemia blast cells (Fig 2). A cytotoxic therapy was initiated with the following course of chemotherapy with 100 mg of 5-fluorouracil.

In the posttherapy period between the 4 weeks, the patient had mild anemia, the patient felt some weakness, drowsy and pale and red cells. On admission from the hospital, the patient was still having some weakness.

### Discussion

A case of acute leukemia of the M2 type with a moderate degree of leukocytosis and a moderate degree of anemia.

Table 1 Summary of reported cases of Hodgkin's disease and leukemia (group II)

Author	Year	Sex	Age years	Type of leukemia	Irradi- ation	Interval be- tween irradi- ation and leu- kemia years
SAWORZOFF [15]	1903	F	8	acute myeloblastic	+ only spleen	0
DURBERSTEIN [16]	1931	M	21	acute lymphatic	-	?
CRAYER [17]	1936	F	19	acute monocytic	+	?
WATSON [18]	1938	M	65	lymphatic	+	?
GILL and MACCALL [19]	1943	F	18	acute lymphatic	+	2
COHEN <i>et al</i> [20]	1958	F	26	acute stem cell	+	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
RAZIS <i>et al</i> [9]	1959	F	27	monocytic	+	6
GREINBERG and COHEN [21]	1962	M	44	acute histiomonocytic	+	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
LACIER and SUSSMAN [22]	1963	F	23	acute stem cell	+	1
SCHIFFER <i>et al</i> [23]	1964	M	47	Reed Sternberg cell	+	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
CAVELLERO and BO [24]	1966	?	?	acute undifferentiated	+	?
HOLLARD <i>et al</i> [25]	1966	F	39	acute monoblastic	+	4
JOHNSON <i>et al</i> [26]	1966	F	39	chronic myelogenous	+	8
DURANT and TASSONI [27]	1967	M	37	acute erythroleukemic	+	10
EZDINI <i>et al</i> [28]	1969	M	21	chronic myelogenous	+	9
EZDINI <i>et al</i> [28]	1969	M	72	acute erythroleukemic	+	2
EZDINI <i>et al</i> [28]	1969	M	33	acute myeloblastic	+	7
NEWMAN <i>et al</i> [29]	1970	M	28	acute myelomonocytic	+	18 $\frac{1}{2}$
NEWMAN <i>et al</i> [29]	1970	M	26	acute myelomonocytic	+	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
NEWMAN <i>et al</i> [29]	1970	M	38	acute myelomonocytic	+	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
NEWMAN <i>et al</i> [29]	1970	M	69	acute myelomonocytic	+	4
RIERINK <i>et al</i> [30]	1970	F	33	monocytic	+	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
OSTA <i>et al</i> [31]	1970	M	60	acute myeloblastic	+	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
STEINBERG <i>et al</i> [32]	1970	F	36	acute erythroleukemic	+	15
STEINBERG <i>et al</i> [32]	1970	F	30	acute myeloblastic	+	9
ROOZENDAAL <i>et al</i> [33]	1971	F	27	acute myelomonocytic	+	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
ZWAAN <i>et al</i>	1972	F	20	acute myelomonocytic	+	1

(1) In some patients who died of chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), Hodgkin's disease was found at *post mortem* examination [4, 5, 7]. Marked leukocytosis may occur in Hodgkin's disease, and it is possible that some of these patients did not have true CML [6, 9]. Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) precedes Hodgkin's disease more often [6, 7, 10-14]. In those instances it is likely that the patient suffered from two separate neoplastic diseases.

(2) In a larger group of patients, Hodgkin's disease is diagnosed and treated before the appearance of leukemia. In the world literature, we found a total of 27 cases (including our own patient). The frequency of the different types of leukemia in this group is summarized in table I [9, 15-33]. These leukemias are mostly acute myeloblastic or closely related. There is no sex predominance. All the patients were treated with ionizing radiation for their disease, except the cases described by SKWORZOFF [15] and DUBATYNSKY [16]. Some also received systemic chemotherapy for their Hodgkin's disease. The interval between irradiation and appearance of leukemia in the entire group varied from 0 to 18.5 years, with a mean of 5 years. The relationship between Hodgkin's disease and leukemia can be as follows:

(a) A direct transition of the Hodgkin's disease into leukemia. This is unlikely to occur because of the different nature of the two diseases. The case of Reed-Sternberg cell leukemia and possibly some cases of histiocytic- and pure monocytic (Schilling type) - leukemia may be exceptions.

(b) It has also been stated that patients with one neoplasm are prone to develop another one, which is not directly related [22, 25]. RAZIN *et al.* [9] studied a group of 1,102 patients with Hodgkin's disease and found 24 cases (2.2%) of other neoplasms of different types, from which carcinoma of the skin was most frequent.

(c) The most important etiological factor in the induction of these leukemias is obviously ionizing radiation. Evidence for the relationship between irradiation and leukemia exists from studies of the Atomic Bomb Casualty Commission (ABCC) on Japanese survivors of the atomic bomb explosions [34, 36], of patients with ankylosing spondylitis who received irradiation treatment to their spine [37, 38], of children who were exposed to diagnostic irradiation during preparation [39, 40].

From the studies of the ABCC, COCHRAN-BROWN and DOLL [38] and the patients with Hodgkin's disease treated with ionizing radiation the following can be said: In the end of 1942-40 of the 18,554 patients studied by COCHRAN-BROWN and DOLL [38] had developed leukemia. The estimated excess mortality from leukemia was about 4 per 1,000 irradiated patients in an average follow-up period of 13 years. Three to 5 years after irradiation the mortality from leukemia reached its maximum and then declined. As in the group of patients with Hodgkin's disease the leukemia in the series of COCHRAN-BROWN and DOLL [38] are usually acute myeloblastic or closely related.



From the studies of the ABCC it is known that there was an increased risk for the exposed people in Hiroshima and Nagasaki to develop leukemia if they were at 5 000 m or closer from the hypocenter of the explosions. Within 12-18 months, there was an increase over the expected incidence of leukemia. It reached a peak at about 7 years and remained significant for a total of 14 years.

In the series of COURT-BROWN and DOLL and in Japanese A-bomb survivors, the incidence of induced leukemia at any given age is a constant multiple of the natural incidence (and type) of leukemia of the particular age group exposed [35, 36, 42] except for CLL [37, 43]. The threshold dose that will induce leukemia is not known, but the incidence is estimated to be 1.3 cases per rad of whole body irradiation per million persons per year [41]. There is suggestive evidence that even diagnostic X-rays at older age can be leukemogenic [44, 45].

It is well known from experimental and clinical studies that X-ray irradiation causes chromosomal aberrations and eventually activation of leukemogenic viruses [46-50] but it is not known if this is the mechanism of radiation leukemogenesis in man. No statistical conclusions can be drawn from the series of RAZIS *et al* [9] and NEWMAN *et al* [29] about the incidence of acute leukemia in patients with X-ray irradiation for their Hodgkin's disease, but the fact that 2 out of 1,102 and 3 out of 1,500 patients, respectively, with Hodgkin's disease subsequently developed leukemia is high compared with the incidence of leukemia in a random population. There is considerable evidence that cellular immunity is diminished in many patients with Hodgkin's disease [51]. Treatment with ionizing radiation diminishes the cellular immunity further [52, 53].

Several of the patients we have summarized in table I had chemotherapy in addition to the radiation. Chromosomal aberrations, diminished cellular immunity [54, 55] and a high incidence of AML had been reported in patients on aminopterin [56], melphalan [57, 58] and chlorambucil [59]. So far 69 patients on chemotherapy for solid tumors have been reported to have developed AML or lymphoma and 22 cases of multiple myeloma terminated as AML after long term treatment with alkylating agents [60].

Even in Hodgkin's disease chemotherapy might be an additional leukemogenic factor. A causal relationship between treatment with ionizing radiation and leukemia in patients with Hodgkin's disease is very likely, but other factors such as diminished immunologic capacity and treatment with cytostatic agents may have an important role as well.

## References

- 1 ROSENBERG, S. A., DIAMOND, H. D., JASLOWITZ, R., and CRAVER, L. L. Lymphosarcoma: a review of 1,269 cases. *Medicine, Balt.* 47: 31 (1961).
- 2 ZIEGLER, J. L. and ULLMANN, J. F. Reticulum cell sarcoma terminating in acute leukemia. *Blood* 23: 277 (1964).
- 3 WINT, R. H., JOHNSON, H. D., and KENNEDY, H. J. Lymphosarcoma terminating in a true myelogenous leukemia. *Cancer Philad.* 37: 1275 (1972).
- 4 FALLEN, F. Die Lymphogranulomatose (Paltauf-Scheiber-Sammelreferat). *Zbl. f. Path. path. Anat.* 22: 145 (1911).
- 5 SAWICKI, A. A., CURRY, H., and SWANER, A. J. Coexistent myelogenous leukemia and Hodgkin's disease. *Ann intern Med.* 47: 868 (1957).
- 6 KANE, M., MYERS, J. M., ROSENTHAL, J., and SONTAG, D. R. Conversion of lymphocytic leukemia to Hodgkin's disease. *Arch intern Med.* 99: 569 (1952).
- 7 WITTENBERG, R. Über gleichzeitigiges Vorkommen von Leukämie und Lymphogranulomatose. *Folia haemat.* 84: 7: 303 (1963).
- 8 GRACIANSKY, P. de H. and PARROT, A. Les corrélations médullo-sanguines dans les Néoplasmes et en particulier dans les granulomatoses. *Sém. H. p., Paris* 24: 2332 (1960).
- 9 PATE, H. V., DIAMOND, H. D., and CRAVER, L. L. Hodgkin's disease associated with other malignant tumors and certain non-neoplastic diseases. *Amer. J. med. Sci.* 210: 327 (1970).
- 10 HALLER, G. Beobachtung über die Wechselwirkung zwischen Leukämie und Tuberkulose im menschlichen Organismus. *Mitt. Naturh. Ver. 10*: 1663 (1911).
- 11 GALT, M. C., REICH, C., and LEE, J. R. Chronic lymphatic leukemia associated with Hodgkin's disease. *Acta haemat., Basel* 4: 45 (1951).
- 12 JESSUP, H. D. An apparent case of chronic lymphocytic leukemia terminating in Hodgkin's disease (sarcoma). *N.Y. St. J. Med.* 64: 3515 (1964).
- 13 KIRBY, G., ULLMANN, J., and SWANER, C. Zwei Fälle von chronisch lymphatischer Leukämie und Malignes Hodgkin. *Acta haemat., Basel* 24: 27 (1961).
- 14 OLSZANIN, R. A. Conversion of chronic lymphocytic leukemia and Hodgkin's disease. *J. amer. med. Ass.* 191: 865 (1967).
- 15 SCHWARTZ, M. A. Lymphogranulomatose mit akuter myeloischer Leukämie. *Israel. J. Path.* 47: 91 (1957).
- 16 DRESDEN, W. Über das Zusammenstellen von akut verlaufender Lymphogranulomatose und akuter aleukämischer Lymphadenose. *Folia haemat., Lips.* 47: 313 (1911).
- 17 CRAVER, L. L. Chemotherapy and treatment of leukemia. *Amer. J. Cancer* 24: 174 (1936).
- 18 WARREN, C. J. in *Dorland's Handbook of Hematology and Cytology*. New York: 1951.
- 19 CHU, A. W. and MAC CALL, A. L. Lymphosarcoma and leukemia. *Path. med. J. (Brit.)* 1945.
- 20 CRONIN, M., BROWN, S., and JENSENOM, G. Hodgkin's disease (tumors) arising at the same time as malignant granulomatosis. *Cancer Philad.* 2: 1767 (1951).
- 21 GRACIANSKY, P. H. and CURRY, H. Hematopoietic leukemia associated with lymphogranulomatosis. *N.Y. med. J.* 127: 36 (1967).

- 22 LACHER M J and SUSSMAN L A Leukemia and Hodgkin's disease Ann intern Med 19 369 (1963)
- 23 SCHIFFER P P PITRUC R V SCHWARTZ D L, and LEVIAN J W Reed Sternberg cell leukemia and lactic acidosis New Engl J Med 270 274 (1964)
- 24 CAVALLERO G e BO G Associazione di leucosi acute indifferenziata e di granulomatosi maligni di Hodgkin in un bambino Pathologica 58 111 (1966) quoted by NEWMAN (28)
- 25 HOLLARD D MORIL P et REVOL I Maladies de Hodgkin terminées en leucose aigue Lyon méd 215 1373 (1966)
- 26 JOHNSON F D JACOBS F M and WOOD D A Hodgkin's disease terminating in chronic myeloid leukemia Calif Med 104 479 (1966)
- 27 DURANT J W and TASSOVI E M Coexistent Di Guglielmo's leukemia and Hodgkin's disease Amer J med Sci 254 824 (1967)
- 28 EZZOVI F Z SOKAL J F AUGUST C W KIM U and SANDBERG A A Myeloid leukemia in Hodgkin's disease chromosomal abnormalities Ann intern Med 71 1097 (1969)
- 29 NEWMAN D R MALDONADO J E HARRISON JR E G KELLY J M, and LEVIAN J W Myelomonocytic leukemia in Hodgkin's disease Cancer Philad 25 129 (1970)
- 30 RIEKINK H CLETON F J FLICKBOUT R en STEINERT KROESE W F De toepassing van L asparaginase bij de behandeling van leukemie Ned T Geneesk 114 1330 (1970)
- 31 OSTA S WILKS M VIANONTE M and HARENESS D Hodgkin's disease terminating in acute leukemia Cancer Philad 26 759 (1970)
- 32 STEINBERG M H GRARY C G, and CROSBY W H Acute granulocytic leukemia complicating Hodgkin's disease Arch intern Med 125 496 (1970)
- 33 ROOZENDAAAL A J SCHREUDER VAN GELDER R en DE VRIES S I Ziekte van Hodgkin met terminale acute myelomonocyten leukemie Ned T Geneesk 39 1559 (1971)
- 34 BRILL A B TOMOVAC M and HEYSSEI R M Leukemia in man following exposure to ionizing radiation Ann intern Med 56 590 (1961)
- 35 BIZZOTTO O J JOHNSON A G, and GIOCCO A Radiation related leukemia in Hiroshima and Nagasaki 1946-1964 I New Engl J Med 274 1096 (1966)
- 36 BIZZOTTO O J JOHNSON A G GIOCCO A KAWASAKI S, and TOYODA S Radiation related leukemia in Hiroshima and Nagasaki 1946-1964 II Ann intern Med 66 522
- 37 COURT BROWN W M and DOLL R Leukemia and aplastic anemia in patients irradiated for ankylosing spondylitis Spec Rep Ser med Res Council (Lond) Nr 295 (1957)
- 38 COURT BROWN W M and DOLL R Mortality from cancer and other causes after radiation therapy for ankylosing spondylitis Brit med J ii 1127 (1963)
- 39 STEWART A WEBB J and HEWITT D A survey of childhood malignancies Brit med J i 1491 (1958)
- 40 MAC MAHON B Prenatal X ray exposure and childhood cancer J natl Cancer Inst 28 1173 (1961)
- 41 International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) Publication on the evaluation of risks from radiation (Pergamon Press, Oxford 1966)

- 42 SHERMAN C L, HUMPHREYMAN L H, and FLETCHER L M. Neoplasms in children treated with X rays in infancy for thymic enlargement. *Radiology* 64: 840 (1955).
- 43 HUMPHREYMAN L H. Epidemiological studies of leukemia in persons exposed to ionizing radiation. *Cancer Res* 20: 18 (1960).
- 44 STEWART A, FRANKENBERGER W, and BARNER R. Adult leukemia and diagenetic X rays. *Brit med J* 6: 882 (1962).
- 45 GROSS R, GRAHAM S, LINDHURST A, SCHWARTZ I, DODD J L, and JAYNE M L. Irradiation in the epidemiology of leukemia among adults. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 41: 301 (1972).
- 46 GROSS L. Serial cell-free passage of radiation-induced mouse leukemia agent. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 169: 102 (1959).
- 47 LUBETZ A. Chloroleukemia of mice. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 65: 547 (1957).
- 48 HIRAN GUNDA S. Leukemogenic activity of cercariae from irradiated mouse thymus and bone marrow. *Int J Cancer* 1: 81 (1961).
- 49 YOSHIDA K, ITO T, IMAMURA S, KAWANO A, and YAMASAKI T. Synergistic action of radiation and virus in induction of leukemia in mice. *Cancer* 29: 1973 (1972).
- 50 KNOTHOFER M and SPIECH B. Chromosome aberrations in experimental benzene leukemia. *Helv med Acta* 35: 59 (1972).
- 51 HARRIS J and BACAL R C. Immune deficiency states associated with malignancy disease in man. *Med Clin N Amer* 54: 501 (1972).
- 52 STEINBERG J, SAKRY J, JORDAN M, and WIGGILL H. Lymphocytes and change in distribution of human B and T lymphocytes in peripheral blood induced by irradiation for mammary carcinoma. *Lab etc* 1352 (1972).
- 53 MULLER R I. Effect of previous irradiation on the transformation of blood lymphocytes. *J Clin Path* 18: 783 (1965).
- 54 GANTON G W, OGDON A H, and SCHWARTZMAN I L. Effects of selected cytotoxic agents on antibody production in man: a preliminary report. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 171: 434 (1969).
- 55 HARRIS J M and OPPENHEIM J J. Induction of leukemia lymphocyte transformation during chemotherapy in man. *Cancer Res* 27: 99 (1967).
- 56 RITS R H, PRINCE J H, HARRIS J M, and MICHARD H J. Anticancer therapy. *Arch Intern Med* 130: 90 (1964).
- 57 KATZ R A, PRINCE R A, and PATTEN R D. Multiple myeloma and acute myelomonocytic leukemia: Report of two cases possibly related to Myelophan. *New Engl J Med* 211: 1121.
- 58 HARRIS J M. Epidemiologic leukemia. *New Engl J Med* 211: 1115 (1970).
- 59 CANNON D and GALLUP D A G. Myelomonocytic leukemia: a variant of monocytic lymphocytic leukemia. *Lancet* 275 (1971).
- 60 PRINCE J and STEWART T I. Immunosuppression and cancer. *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 135: 100 (1970).

## Monoclonal Origin of Acute Transformation of Chronic Myelogenous Leukemia

*Evidence from an Acquired Sex Chromosome Mosaic*

S MOTOMURA, K OGI and M HORIE

The Third Department of Internal Medicine (Director Prof H INAYASHI), Faculty of Medicine, Kyushu University, Fukuoka

**Abstract** In a case of chronic myelogenous leukemia with an acquired sex chromosome mosaic (45, XO, Ph<sup>+</sup>/46, XY, Ph<sup>+</sup>), variant cells, developed after blast crisis, were evidenced to have been originated from a 46, XY, Ph<sup>+</sup> clone because of the constant presence of a Y chromosome in them. This strongly suggests that acute transformation has occurred selectively in a single clone.

### *Key Words*

Acute transformation of myelogenous leukemia  
Cell clone in leukemia  
Chromosome mosaic  
Karyotype in leukemia

Cytogenetic studies have provided the evidence of clonal proliferation in human malignant disease [3] and further suggested that tumors arise frequently from a single cell with chromosomal aberrations [1, 11]. The question whether a tumor is unicellular or multicellular in origin might be clearly answered by chromosome studies of cases with a sex chromosome mosaic, but it is a rare event.

The present paper reports the monoclonal occurrence of acute transformation in chronic myelogenous leukemia with an acquired sex chromosome mosaic.

### *Materials and Methods*

Chromosome preparations of bone marrow cells were made by a direct method with a modified technique of TAO and WHANG [8]. The heparinized marrow aspirates (0.5-1.0 ml) were immediately incubated in 2 ml of TC 199 culture medium containing a few drops of 50 µg/ml colchicine solution, for 30 min at room temper-

and it was followed by hypotonic treatment with 0.4% sodium citrate and then by the standard fixation and the flame drying technique. The peripheral leukocyte counts were set up according to the method of Alving *et al.* [6]. After staining with Giemsa stain, suitable metaphases were counted, photographed and analyzed in each sample.

### Case History

A 21-year-old, phenotypically normal male was admitted because of splenomegaly and leukocytosis in December 1971. Hematologic examination was shown to be roughly normal:  $11.4 \times 10^9$  per liter,  $31.6 \times 10^9$  per liter white cell count,  $19.4 \times 10^9$  per liter lymphocytes,  $4.0 \times 10^9$  per liter myelocytes,  $3.0 \times 10^9$  per liter metamyelocytes,  $2.0 \times 10^9$  per liter band cells,  $1.0 \times 10^9$  per liter promyelocytes,  $0.5 \times 10^9$  per liter eosinophils,  $0.5 \times 10^9$  per liter monocytes,  $1.0 \times 10^9$  per liter lymphocytes. A bone marrow aspirate showed a marked granulocytic hyperplasia: myeloblasts  $4.0 \times 10^9$  per liter, promyelocytes  $2.0 \times 10^9$  per liter, myelocytes  $1.0 \times 10^9$  per liter, metamyelocytes  $1.0 \times 10^9$  per liter, band cells  $2.0 \times 10^9$  per liter, promyelocytes  $1.0 \times 10^9$  per liter, and erythroid blasts  $0.5 \times 10^9$  per liter. The diagnosis of chronic myelogenous leukemia was made by the above findings together with a low %AP score (9%). Treatment with busulfan (2 mg/day) induced rapid improvement in clinical and hematologic abnormalities followed by a disease remission. In July 1972, however, a bone marrow aspirate revealed moderate increase in myeloblasts ( $2.0 \times 10^9$  per liter) and the diagnosis of a relapse was made. Two months later the patient complained of fever, back pain, and malaise and a relapse of the disease was indicated rapidly with anemia and the subsequent administration of treatment with prednisone, bone marrow transplantation, and total transfusion gave a disease remission, during which a serious pulmonary infection had occurred and leukocyte count dropped to  $1.5 \times 10^9$  per liter. In February 1973, however, a bone marrow aspirate showed again an increase in blasts and chemotherapy with prednisone, bone marrow transplantation, and transfusion induced a complete remission. About 4 months later the second relapse occurred with production of myeloblasts in marrow and blood and the patient died from a gastric hemorrhage at the beginning of August 1973. It was felt at the diagnosis of acute transformed leukemia.

### Cytogenetic Findings

Cytogenetic studies of bone marrow cells were repeated many times in the chronic stage (two cell lines with  $45, X(1), P(1)$  and  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotypes were present at the first relapse,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the second relapse, and  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the third relapse). In the first two stages of peripheral lymphocytes,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the first relapse,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the second relapse, and  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the third relapse. In the first two stages of peripheral lymphocytes,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the first relapse,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the second relapse, and  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the third relapse. In the first two stages of peripheral lymphocytes,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the first relapse,  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the second relapse, and  $45, X(1), P(1)$  karyotype was present at the third relapse.

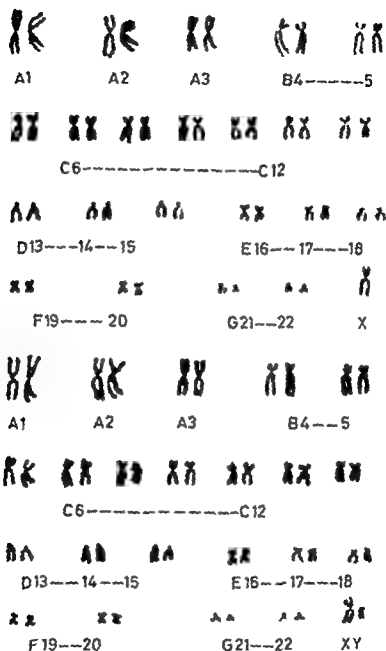


Fig. 1. Karyotypes of cell lines with 45 (top) and 46 (bottom) chromosomes in the chronic stage. The former lacked the Y chromosome (top) but both lines contained the Ph<sup>+</sup> chromosome.

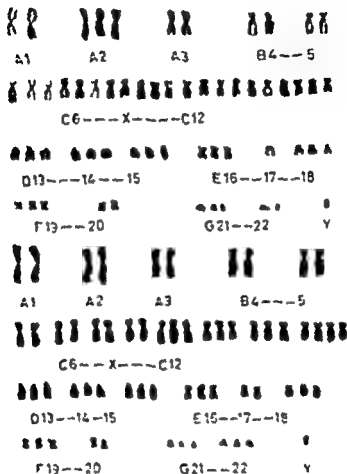


Fig. 2. Karyotypes of two myeloid cell lines which both chromosomes developed after the acute transformation. Both lines contained the same put and the Y chromosome. The X chromosomes were present in 42 lines and in many other groups (11 and 12 lines).

put and put and hypertriploid (mostly 84) chromosomes to 46. The put and put to the ratio of 45:46. The cell is then normal. The put and put is a Y chromosome present which could be put and put to 46:47:48 and the last group (of 11 lines) showed the put and put to 46:47:48, 49 chromosomes (Fig. 2).



### Discussion

The development of chronic myelogenous leukemia in individuals with a sex chromosome mosaic has been reported quite rarely [5, 9]. In a reported case with an acquired XO/XY mosaic, cytogenetic studies after acute transformation were not described [10]. The mosaic of bone marrow cells in the present case was considered to be an acquired one which might probably be produced in the leukemic process, because peripheral lymphocytes showed a normal male karyotype. The chromosome constitutions of polyploid cells with 90 and 92 chromosomes were the exact doubling of 45, XO, Ph<sup>1</sup> and 46, XY, Ph<sup>1</sup> karyotypes, respectively, and it is suggested that anaphase lagging of Y chromosome had happened in a 46, XY, Ph<sup>1</sup> stem cell, resulting in the production of two kinds of stem cells with and without a Y chromosome.

Monoclonal origin of chronic myelogenous leukemia has been strongly supported by cytogenetic [5, 11] and isoenzymatic studies [4] and it is suggested that karyotype evolutions are frequently, if not all, the cytogenetic basis of acute transformation of chronic myelogenous leukemia [2, 7]. In the present case, the greatest interest is whether acute transformation might occur in a single clone (45, XO, Ph<sup>1</sup> or 46, XY, Ph<sup>1</sup> cells) or in both. Detailed analysis of variant cells developed after blast crisis constantly revealed a Y chromosome. This is a clear cytogenetic evidence that these variants were originated from a single clone with 46, XY, Ph<sup>1</sup> karyotype and strongly suggests that acute transformation has occurred selectively in a single clone.

### References

- 1 ATKIN, H and BAKER, M C : Chromosome abnormalities as primary events in human malignant disease. Evidence from marker chromosome. *J nat Cancer Inst* 36 539-557 (1966)
- 2 DE GROUCHY, J, DE NAVA, C, CANTU, J-M, BLISKI PASQUIER, G., and BOLSSER, J : Models for clonal evolutions. A study of chronic myelogenous leukemia. *Amer J hum Genet* 18 485-503 (1966)
- 3 FORD, C E and CLARKE, C M : Cytogenetic evidence of clonal proliferation in primary reticular neoplasms. *Canad Cancer Res Conf Proc* 5 129-146 (1963)
- 4 FALKOW, P J, GARTLER, S M., and YOSHIDA, A : Clonal origin of chronic myelocytic leukemia in man. *Proc nat Acad Sci, Wash* 59 1469-1471 (1967)
- 5 FITZGERALD, P H, PICKERING, A I., and FIBY, J : Clonal origin of Philadelphia chromosome and chronic myelogenous leukemia. Evidence from a sex chromosome mosaic. *Brit J Haemat* 21 473-480 (1971)

- 6 MURPHY E S, NOWELL P C, MILLMAN W J, BARRER D M, and HINGSTON H A. Chromosome preparations of leukocytes cultured from human peripheral blood. *Exp Cell Res* 27: 613-616 (1969).
- 7 SMITH A S D and RAZIN A B. Cytogenetic evolution and clonal proliferation in acute transformation of chronic granulocytic leukemia. *Proc J Cancer* 22: 192-204 (1971).
- 8 TAYLOR J H and WHANG J. Chromosome preparations of bone marrow cells without prior  $in vitro$  culture or  $in vivo$  colchicine administration. *Stem Cell Technol* 3: 17-27 (1977).
- 9 TAYLOR J M, CROFT-PHIBBS W M, RAZIN A G, BUCKTON R F, HARRISON D G, JACOB P A, KING M J, and MCPHERSON J A. Cytogenetic studies in chronic myelogenous leukemia and acute leukemia associated with myeloplasia. *Lancet* ii: 411-417 (1971).
- 10 TAYLOR J M, CROFT-PHIBBS W M, RAZIN A G, BUCKTON R F, HARRISON D G, JACOB P A, and WILLIAMS J A. Chronic myeloid leukemia. Cytogenetic studies before and after  $in vitro$  transformation. *Lancet* ii: 115-120 (1972).
- 11 WHANG J, TAYLOR J H, TAYLOR J H, CARRINGTON P P, and PATTERSON G. The distribution of the Philadelphia chromosome in patients with chronic myelogenous leukemia. *Proc* 22: 974-975 (1971).

## Influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes. Correlation avec l'agrégation plaquettaire<sup>1</sup>

J. F. STOLTZ, R. J. PROST-DVOJAKOVIC, T. STREIFF, M. SAMAMA  
et A. LARCAN

Groupe de recherches Hémothéologiques Centre Régional de Transfusion, CHU,  
Nancy, et Service d'Hématologie, CHU, Hôtel Dieu, Paris

**Abstract** The influence of the salts of saturated and non-saturated fatty acids from C8 to C22 on the aggregation of human platelets is compared within the framework of 2 different techniques: the test of filtration pressure, in correlation with the classical photometric test of aggregation.

**Key Words**  
Fatty acids  
Filtration pressure  
Platelet aggregation

Thus, with the technique of filtration pressure of platelet rich plasma, one finds an increase in filtration pressure as a function of the number of carbon molecules in the chain used. The presence of a double bond generally results in a decrease in filtration pressure.

In the classical photometric test the fatty acids induce a progressive and irreversible deviation curve, demonstrating both the aggregation of platelets and the probable bonding of the fatty acids with plasmatic proteins. The presence and intensity of platelet aggregation are related to the molecular weight of the chain of fatty acids under consideration and inhibited by the presence of double bonds.

From the similarity of the results obtained with the 2 techniques, one might surmise that the filtration pressure test is a new approach to platelet aggregation.

Les travaux concernant l'action des sels d'acides gras vis-à-vis de l'agrégation plaquettaire restent peu nombreux depuis les premières publications de CONNOR et POOLE [2] en 1961, qui montraient l'activité agrégante et thrombogène des sels d'acides gras saturés à longue chaîne. Le mécanisme d'action de ces agents reste discuté. Le rôle de l'ADP

<sup>1</sup> Travail réalisé avec l'aide de la DRMG (Section Biologie). Contrat n° 72.34.233 00 480 75.01

Table 1. Set of 10 pairs of double gratings (concentrations equimolar at 4 mm, pH 8)

Nom	Nombre de C	Nombre de doubles Lignes
<i>Chaires naturelles</i>		
Carryla e	8	pas de doubles
Carra e	10	Lignes
Lauka e	12	
Myrica e	14	
Palme e	16	
Straus e	18	
Dehema e	22	
<i>Chaires synthétiques</i>		
Olea e	11	1
Lamua e	19	2
Litorale e	11	3
Lrua e	22	1

médiateur a été suggéré par HAMAM [4] qui a montré l'existence d'une inhibition de l'apoptose en présence d'adiponine. Cependant, d'autres auteurs, et en particulier DAWSON et ROBERTS [3], insistent sur l'intervention de médiateurs physicochimiques intervenant au niveau du potentiel de la membrane en présence des acides gras à longue chaîne et augmentent en présence des acides gras fortement cristallins comme l'acide laurique.

Ce travail tente d'apporter de nouveaux arguments dans la discussion en étudiant la corrélation existant entre l'apoptose des plaquettes induite par les acides gras et le type de la présence de filaments.

### Matériel et méthodes

Les acides gras à longue chaîne ont été préparés selon les données de CHEN et FROST [5] sous forme de suspensions de ces acides à 4 mm des milieux de culture par la méthode de [6]. La pureté des acides gras est vérifiée par la mesure de leur point de fusion et de leur indice de réfraction. Les concentrations de ces acides gras à longue chaîne dans le milieu de culture sont de 10<sup>-6</sup> M. Les cellules sont incubées pendant 24 heures à 37°C. Ce protocole a été optimisé à

Tableau II Influence de sels d'acides gras sur la pression de PRP (mm Hg)

Témoin diluant	(a) Acides gras saturés						(b) Acides gras insaturés					
	C8	C10	C12	C14	C16	C18	C22	C18 1	C18 2	C22 1		
8 ml PRP + 1 ml AG	6 ± 4	6,5 ± 4	7 ± 4	6 ± 4	5 ± 4	20 ± 8	16 ± 5	23 ± 9	7 ± 4	6 ± 4	7,5 ± 4	9 ± 5
8 ml PRP + 2 ml AG	5 ± 4	6 ± 4,5	7,5 ± 4,5	7,5 ± 4	4,5 ± 3,5	45 ± 19	27 ± 8	68 ± 14	7,5 ± 4	6,5 ± 4	7,5 ± 4,5	12 ± 6
8 ml PRP + 3 ml AG	6,5 ± 4,5	5,5 ± 4,5	5 ± 4,5	8 ± 4,5	6 ± 4,5	51 ± 21	65 ± 12	85 ± 17	9 ± 5	5 ± 4,5	6,5 ± 4	14 ± 8
8 ml PRP + 4 ml AG	5 ± 4,5	5 ± 4	5 ± 4	10 ± 5	7 ± 4	91 ± 30	74 ± 14	125 ± 29	± 6	5,5 ± 4	7,5 ± 4	24 ± 11
8 ml PRP + 5 ml AG	7,5 ± 4	6,5 ± 4	6 ± 4,5	10 ± 5	7,5 ± 4,5	87 ± 32	103 ± 26	135 ± 35	12 ± 5	5 ± 4	8 ± 4,5	31 ± 14
Nombre de mesures	9	4	6	5	3	10	6	3	4	3	5	6

Tableau III Influence de sels d'acide gras sur l'aggrégation plaquettaire. Etude de la chute de DO après 3 et 5 min d'aggrégation (concentration en AG = 1,33 mM)

	Chute DO après 3 min, %	Chute DO après 5 min, %	Nombre de mesures
(a) Acides gras saturés			
Témoin d'usage	0	0	10
C8 & C12	0	0	20
C14	50 ± 11	52 ± 1	5
C16	26,2 ± 0,4	34,4 ± 0,4	5
C18	25,9 ± 0	45,5 ± 4	6
C22	42,4 ± 3,4	74,2 ± 10,9	6
(b) Acides gras insaturés à longue chaîne			
Témoin d'usage	0	0	10
C18:1	51 ± 2	61 ± 1	5
C18:2	0	0	3
C18:3	0	0	3
C22:1	94,3 ± 9,2	62,2 ± 9,4	6

l'ensemble des sels réactifs et à la solution d'usage. Les températures ont été ramené rapidement à 37 °C avant les tests.

La position de l'écran a été déterminée à l'aide de l'appareil de mesure utilisé pour Suwa et Suwa [17] et avec une standardisation préliminaire des mesures [11, 12]. Les films utilisés ont toujours été des films microscopiques à pores capillaires de 20 µm. Les sels d'acides gras ont alors été dissous par dilution dans des volumes connus (5, 5 ml à 8 ml de PRP, ce qui faisait varier la concentration finale en sels de 0,44 à 1,33 mM). Les mesures ont été réalisées à 25 °C, environ 2 min après l'addition de l'acide gras dissout.

Les sels d'acides gras ont été dissous et dilués dans un aggrégant de type supérieur de Stensted [9] à la température de 37 °C avec agitation de 1700 tours/min et centrifugé à un rayon effectif de 2,5 cm.

Le plasma riche en plaquettes (PRP) testé était mix de sang riche en plaquettes humain dilué au double par une solution tamponnée à 0,1 M de phosphate méthylique de 270 mM de NaCl. Il est utilisé dans les proportions de 0,4 ml pour 0,16 ml de surnatant d'acides gras dans les expériences. La teneur en sels est donc de 0,44 à 1,33 mM. Une droite parallèle a été préparée avec le plasma dilué (PRP).

### Résultats

Pour mesurer la sensibilité des échantillons au plasma de C-PRP, un échantillon qui permet les acides gras saturés (tableaux IIa) les autres à

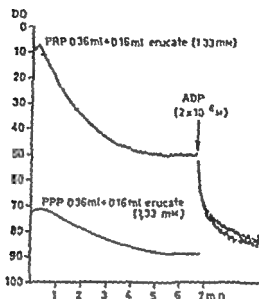


Fig 2 Action de l'addition d'ADP sur la taille des agrégats préalablement induits par erucate (37 °C 1000 tours/min)

courtes chaînes (jusqu'à C14) n'induisent pas de modifications importantes de la pression de filtration alors que pour les longues chaînes de C16 à C22, on peut noter une nette augmentation de la pression de filtration proportionnelle à la concentration de l'acide gras utilisé. De plus la présence d'une double liaison induit une diminution importante de la pression de filtration comparée à une chaîne de même longueur saturée (tableau IIb).

**Agrégation photométrique** L'étude révèle qu'avec nos conditions expérimentales, seuls les sels d'acides gras à longue chaîne (supérieur à C14) sont capables d'induire le phénomène d'agrégation et que les courbes d'agrégation alors obtenues présentent différents caractères particuliers qui ne permettent pas de les superposer à celles des autres agents agrégants classiques. D'apparition progressive et irréversible, elles semblent correspondre à l'enregistrement photométrique d'un double phénomène. L'un plaquettaire se traduisant par une diminution de la densité optique en relation avec l'agrégation des plaquettes, l'autre plasmatique lié à l'éclaircissement du plasma lui-même rendu opaque après addition de la suspension du sel d'acide gras étudié. De plus la vitesse et l'intensité de l'agrégation semblent inversement proportionnels à la longueur de la chaîne utilisée.

Cette aggrégation, exprimée d'après le pourcentage corrigé de la diminution de densité optique à la 3<sup>e</sup> et à la 5<sup>e</sup> raie est en liaison étroite avec la longueur de la chaîne de l'acide gras et avec son degré de saturation (tableau III) nulle jusqu'à C12, l'intensité de l'aggrégation augmente de C14 à C22 pour les acides gras saturés tandis que la présence d'une double liaison atténue le phénomène et que deux ou trois doubles liaisons l'annulent. Dans ce système l'érucate possède une activité intermédiaire entre le stéarate et le tétréate.

[illegible]



tes avancée dès 1962 par JÜRGENS [8] ne semble pas avoir été retenue par les travaux plus récents, et en particulier ceux de BARTH *et al* [1] l'interaction des paquettes et du système contact parait cependant étroite [14]. On peut supposer également que l'activation des facteurs XII et XI, adsorbés au niveau de la membrane plaquettaire [6, 7] conduisent à la formation de thrombine dont l'action agrégante pourrait expliquer la différence de comportement des agrégats.

### Résumé

L'influence des sels d'acides gras saturés et insaturés de C8 à C22 sur l'agrégation des plaquettes humaines est comparée dans le cadre de deux techniques différentes: le test de la pression de filtration, en corrélation avec le test classique d'agrégation photométrique. C'est ainsi qu'avec la technique de la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes on trouve une augmentation de celle-ci en fonction du nombre de molécules de carbone de la chaîne utilisée. La présence d'une double liaison induit généralement une diminution de la pression de filtration. Dans le test classique photométrique, les acides gras induisent une courbe de déviation progressive et irréversible, témoin à la fois de l'agrégation des plaquettes et de la conjugaison vraisemblable de l'acide gras avec les protéines plasmatiques. L'existence et l'intensité de l'agrégation plaquettaire sont liées au poids moléculaire de la chaîne d'acides gras considérée et inhibée par la présence de doubles liaisons. La similitude des résultats obtenus avec les deux techniques permet de penser que le test de la pression de filtration est une approche nouvelle de l'agrégation des plaquettes.

### Bibliographie

- 1 BARTH P, KÖNIGSBERG B und OSWALD M: Isolierung des Kontaktaktivierungsproduktes des Gerinnungssystems aus Schweineplasma. *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 21: 500-507 (1969).
- 2 CONNOR W L and POOLE J C: The effect of fatty acids on the formation of thrombi. *Quart J exp Physiol* 46: 1 (1961).
- 3 DAWBER J B and ROBERTS J C: An electrical double layer theory for platelet adhesiveness and initiation of intravascular thrombosis. *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 19: 451 (1969).
- 4 HASLAM R J: Role of adenosine diphosphate in the aggregation of human blood platelets by thrombin and by fatty acids. *Nature Lond* 202: 765 (1964).

- 4 HOLT, J. C., WICKER, A. A., FRY, G. L., and WARDER, E. D. Effect of free fatty acids on ADP induced platelet aggregation. *Nature* Lond. 227: 1332-1332 (1970).
- 5 HOSCHKE, H. J. and LUNOW, M. H. Association of factors XI and XII to blood platelets. *Proc Soc. exp. Biol. Med.* 119: 457 (1974).
- 6 LARSEN, H. H. and FERNANDEZ, J. H. The plasma membrane of blood platelets. Evidence that only fibrinogen, A $\beta$ G and activated Hageman factor are present on the surface of platelets. *Thromb. Dis. & Haemorrh.* 13: 114-125 (1974).
- 7 JOHANSSON, B. The significance of the Hageman factor for the effect of wettable surface on thrombocytes. *Thromb. Dis. & Haemorrh.* 7: 46-72 (1972).
- 8 PEROT, R. J., SCHWARTZ, C. et DREUMER, J. Etude de l'aggrégation plaquettaire à l'aide de l'azote (protéine de Mowat) Coagulation 4: 145-151 (1971).
- 9 PEROT, R. J., CANTONCHIESA, L., DREUMER, P., LABATUT, J. et SIMONE, M. La thrombine est le médiateur selon Wessler. Etude de quelques paramètres. Annuaire des plaques éloquentes. Résumés du groupe d'étude sur l'hémostase et les thromboses. Paris 1971. Coagulation 4: 141 (1971).
- 10 STUART, J. J., LARSEN, A., SMITH, J. et WICKER, A. Effects of standardization of a test of precision of fibrinogen and fibrinogen levels on the aggregation of platelets. *Acta Haemat.* 49: 277-279 (1972).
- 11 STUART, J. J., LARSEN, A., and SMITH, J. A screen for a non-precipitate test and platelet aggregation. Control on which electrical test potential. 34 Conf. Int. sur l'hémostase et la thrombose. Washington, D.C. 1972 (abstract p. 240 non publié).
- 12 SMITH, R. J. and DAVIS, F. Blood cell aggregation and screen for a non-precipitate test. *Cl. Lab. Sci.* 21: 274-274 (1972).
- 13 WARDER, E. D. The role of platelets in the coagulation phase of blood coagulation. *Br. J. Haemat.* 22: 237-244 (1972).

## Fetal Factor VIII and IX Levels in Early Pregnancy and their Significance in Prenatal Diagnosis

W A FORTUNE and J R COX

Department of Human Genetics and Department of Pathology  
University of Newcastle upon Tyne Newcastle upon Tyne

**Abstract** Following the failure to discover significant factor VIII and IX levels in a 14-week male fetus, from a pregnancy terminated because the mother was a known carrier of Christmas disease, these factors were measured in 10 other apparently normal fetuses. In no case was the level above 1%. Factors VIII and IX therefore, do not appear to be synthesised in early pregnancy, so it is not possible to differentiate normal from haemophilia and Christmas disease males by present techniques during the early stages of pregnancy when termination would be acceptable.

**Key Words**  
Christmas disease  
Factor VIII and IX in fetal life  
Haemophilia  
Pregnancy  
Prenatal diagnosis

In the last few years, the development of techniques of antenatal identification of the sex of a fetus has meant that genetic counselling of families, in respect of the sex linked disorders, has been able to assume a more positive role. Formerly a haemophilic male could only be advised that all his sons would be normal and all his daughters would be carriers, a known carrier of Duchenne muscular dystrophy could only be advised that each of her sons would have a 50 percent chance of developing the disorder, and that each of her daughters would have a 50 percent chance of being a carrier. Today, patients with sex linked disorders and carrier women, known either from their family history or (an increasing proportion) from carrier detection tests, can be helped in the planning of their families by the offer of selective termination according to fetal sex.

In the case of haemophilia and Christmas disease, it is possible to identify a proportion of female carriers by detecting reduced levels of factors VIII and IX, respectively, in their blood. One is able to offer these

women selective abortion of male fetuses, by performing amniocentesis and seeing the fetus from drug-treated cells floating in the liquor amnii. Termination of pregnancies where the fetus is male will ensure that the mother has only female children, even though normal although each has a 50 percent risk of being a carrier. Unfortunately, however, 50% of the male fetuses of the terminated pregnancies will be normal. Were it possible to estimate directly fetal factor VIII and IX levels in utero, to differentiate affected and non-affected males, the offer of termination of such pregnancies could be made on a much more precise basis. It is not, however, known at what gestational age synthesis of these factors to a detectable level commences. The problem is illustrated by the following case.

### Case Report

Mr. F. R. was referred for prenatal testing during his fourth pregnancy, because he was a known carrier of Christmas disease (factor IX level 37%), both his father and paternal uncle having suffered from the disease. One of his previous pregnancies had ended in a miscarriage, but the other two had both produced male children, both suffering from Christmas disease. The first child was alive, aged 4 years, with a history of a continuous sequence of haemorrhages and other episodes quite severely affected. The second child had died at 2 1/2 years, and had been severely disabled, the being attributed to early (in utero) haemorrhage. The grandfather had a further affected boy, his grandson informed us that he had grave doubts of his ability to stand the story. His parents expressed the wish to have a male fetus aborted.

Tissue culture and amniocentesis was therefore performed during the 14th week of pregnancy, and both of these gave normal results. The first cells were normal for factor IX level 42% and normal, and on passage were found to be normal. Similarly, the second cells were found to be normal by biochemical methods. The fetus was therefore found to be male. The pregnancy was then continued by continuous analysis of the culture cells. On the 28th of the 34th week of the pregnancy was terminated by abdominal hysterectomy. A specimen of fetal blood was obtained and analysed for the presence of factor IX and the factor VIII and IX levels were found to be 37% level's were less than 1%. On review of the 28th culture, a rough estimate of VIII and IX levels is probably not far from the 37% level's were 37% on the basis of factor IX level's, the value for factor IX in the previous case was 37%.

### Discussion

Factor VIII and IX levels were therefore determined at 28 weeks of pregnancy, the fetus was found to be male, and the factor IX level was 37% on the basis of factor IX level's, the value for factor IX in the previous case was 37%.

Table I

Gestation length (from LMP), weeks	Factor VIII level, %	Factor IX level, %
11	<1	<1
12	<1	<1
13	<1	<1
14	<1	<1
14	<1	<1
14	<1	<1
14 <sup>1</sup>	<1	<1
15	<1	<1
19	<1	<1
22	<1	<1

<sup>1</sup> The mother is a known carrier of Christmas disease

The fetal blood samples were obtained after delivery of the fetus, by either direct aspiration of an umbilical vein, or division of the cord and drainage. The blood was collected in a bottle containing 3.8% sodium citrate, so that a mixture of 1:9 citrate to blood was formed. Factor VIII was measured by a two-stage method based on that of BIGGS and MACFARLANE [1962].

The test plasma and a normal standard were prepared by absorption with aluminium hydroxide and diluted with veronal buffer on the day of test and serial concentrations were made. The time taken for each preparation to induce coagulation in a sample of haemophilic plasma was then measured, and the level of factor VIII in the test plasma calculated from this.

Factor IX was measured by a one stage method based on the activated partial thromboplastin test (APTT). The method is similar in principle to that described for factor VIII, except that the degree of correction of coagulation given by the test plasma when added to severe factor IX deficient plasma, compared to that given by normal plasma, is used to calculate the percentage activity.

### Results

The results are set out in table I according to the fetal age. The fetuses ranged from 11 to 22 weeks, and in each of these the factor VIII level was less than 1%. Similarly, the factor IX level was also less than 1%, though there was a suggestion in the oldest fetus (22 weeks) that the fac-

for IX level may be beginning to rise. The fetus from the original carrier patient is not in any way distinguished from the other normal fetuses of this age.

These results are perhaps not surprising, in view of the known irregularity of blood clotting in the early fetus. They are, however, somewhat disappointing for with the current rapid advances in obstetric techniques, it will probably be possible in a few years' time, to safely obtain a fetal blood sample in early pregnancy. One of the fields in which this would be of most relevance is in the inherited blood clotting disorders. Unfortunately the present results imply that the relevant serum factor levels in normal fetuses are too low for differentiation between normal and affected by present assay methods, certainly within the gestation limits in which pregnancy termination on genetic grounds would be acceptable.

*Acknowledgement:* The authors wish to express their gratitude to Prof. A. H. Himmelfarb, Dr D. J. R. Watts, and Mr D. M. Surtees for their support and cooperation.

### References

- PRINCE, R. and MATHIASANT, R. G. Human blood coagulability and its disorders. *J. J. and S. L. Co.* (1972) 190.

Request for reprints to: Dr M. A. F. Murray, Department of Human Genetics, University of New South Wales, 115 Chesham Place, New South Wales 2052, Australia.

ROSEMARY BIGGS (ed) *Human Blood Coagulation, Haemostasis and Thrombosis*. Blackwell, Oxford

The new edition of the 'Human Blood Coagulation and Its Disorders', originally written by ROSEMARY BIGGS and R G MCFARLANE shows an important change in its conception. The three previous editions were written by two authors having a large part of their great experience in common. The book was accordingly homogeneous and the theories based first on the experimental work of the Oxford team and less on literature.

This character has been necessarily lost due to the new policy of the editor ROSEMARY BIGGS. This does not mean that the quality is less than for the previous editions. In some ways it is an improvement. The tremendous development of knowledge in this field can much better be taken into consideration when the particular chapters are written by specialists. This provides more details for many chapters and has allowed the introduction of entirely new aspects, particularly the chapters reserved to the clinic of blood coagulation, the fibrinolysis and especially the thrombolytic therapy, the defibrination syndrome, the anticoagulant therapy.

The new edition may be for the student or unspecialized reader less easy to read and to assimilate because he is confronted with different concepts and presentations. This is only a minor inconvenience in comparison to the value and extension of the information. 'Human Blood Coagulation, Haemostasis and Thrombosis' can be recommended as one of the best books at the moment for students, specialists and certainly for clinicians.

F DUCKERT, Basel

M RORTU: *Hemoglobin Interactions and Red Cell Metabolism*. Series Haemat., vol VII. Munksgaard, Copenhagen 1972. 104 pp., dKr 60.-

The monograph on hemoglobin and red cell function is divided in 3 parts. In the first section, the stereochemistry of hemoglobin, the binding of ligands other than oxygen to hemoglobin, the transport of oxygen and carbon dioxide in whole blood and the methods for determination of the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve are reviewed and discussed. Part 2 deals with the metabolic regulation of glycolysis, the function and regulation of 2,3-diphosphoglycerate, and methods for the determination of glycolytic intermediates. In part 3, changes in the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve under different physiological and pathological conditions such as hypoxia, acid base disturbances, and blood storage are discussed.

The experimental work carried out by the author himself at the Department of Clinical Chemistry, Rindshospitalet, Copenhagen is included in the review. A list of more than 200 references and a subject index conclude the monograph which constitutes a valuable source of information for laboratory investigators and clinical hematologists interested in hemoglobin and red cell research.

H R MARTI, Aarhus

F L MOLLISON: *Blood Transfusion in Clinical Medicine*, 5th ed. Blackwell Oxford. 830 pp. £ 8.00

There is certainly no need to comment on the basic concept of this well known monograph. Indeed MOLLISON's book represents one of the standard works, if not





KUM and K. A. DICKE) or by fetal thymus grafts (H. C. M. KAY). Each paper is followed by a well-edited discussion which is sometimes as interesting to read as papers themselves. All reports are concise, bringing original data pertinent to latest trends in immunological thinking. The present volume can be highly recommended to everybody with an interest in immunology. T. L. VISCERA, *Gr.*

G. SEIFERT Hrg. Aktuelle Probleme der Kinderpathologie. Hauptthema der 55 Verhandlungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Pathologie 1971. 1972. XII + 565 pp., 311 fig. 101 tab., DM 110.-

Die 55. Verhandlung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Pathologie 1971 war im Hauptthema aktuellen Problemen der Kinderpathologie gewidmet. Dabei wurden mehrere Themenkreise behandelt. Dem I. Thema, Atemnotsyndrom, sind 7 Vorträge gewidmet, die eine Fülle von physiologischen und klinischen Daten neben den eigentlichen histopathologischen Befunden präsentieren. Auch über die Korrelation klinischer, röntgenologischer und histologischer Befunde wird berichtet. Das 2. Thema, Virus-pneumonie, wurde von H. MÜNSTERBERG ausführlich behandelt, wobei sehr instruktive mikroskopische Bilder präsentiert werden. Insgesamt 9 Vorträge befassen sich mit kindlichen Endokrinopathien, wiederum mit einem klinischen Einleitungsreferat. Im weiteren kommen besonders Nebennieren und Hodenpathologie zur Sprache. Es folgen Vorträge über Probleme des kindlichen Immunsystems, eingeleitet mit einer Besprechung des lympho-retikulären Systems und der Klinik kindlicher Immunopathien sowie Vorträge zur Pathogenese frühkindlicher Tumoren und Leukämien. Im Eintrittsreferat werden auch die therapiebedingten Organveränderungen aufgeführt. Mit Verbrauchskoagulopathien im Kindesalter befassen sich 2 Beiträge. Nicht weniger als 13 sind den angeborenen Stoffwechselkrankheiten gewidmet. Neben Fructose-Intoleranz und Galaktosämie werden u.a. Gangliosidosen, Glycogenosen, Mucopolysaccharidosen und Mucopolipidosen behandelt. Ein weiteres Feld umfasst der letzte Themenkreis, freie Vorträge. Zum Schluss wird in einem Rundtischgespräch der unerwartete plötzliche Tod im Kindesalter diskutiert und von vielen Seiten beleuchtet.

Der vorliegende Band befasst sich mit zahlreichen, besonders aktuellen Themen der kindlichen Pathologie, wobei neben lichtmikroskopischen und elektronenmikroskopischen Befunden auch die klinischen, pathogenetischen, enzymatischen und Laboraspekte berücksichtigt werden. Er ist deshalb nicht nur für den Pathologen, sondern besonders auch für den Kliniker von grossem Interesse. Besonders hervorzuheben sind die durchwegs ausgezeichneten Abbildungen. M. VIST, *Basel*

## Oxymetholone Treatment in Hypoproliferative Anaemia<sup>1</sup>

L. Engstedt and K. Engstedt

K. O. SÖDERBERG, L. ENGSTEDT, S. JAMISON, A. KILLANDER, B. LUNDH,  
BRIGITTA PERSSON, P. RÖNNSTEDT, ANN-MARI UPPÉN and B. WADMAN

Section of Hematology, Department of Internal Medicine, Karolinska Hospital and  
Department of Medicine, Södersjukhuset, Stockholm; Department of Medicine,  
University Hospital of Uppsala and Lund and Regional Hospital of Örebro

Abstract. 45 patients with hypoproliferative or apoplastic anemia were treated with oxymetholone as androgen and regim started. Microcytic treatment time accepted for entrance into the study was 3 months. Therapeutic effect was assessed by effect on hemoglobin, reticulocyte count, erythrocyte count and platelet count. Patients with a positive response responded best. Of 18 cases, a partial remission was seen in 8 and a complete remission in 4. A complete remission was only seen in 10 patients who did not have pathologic findings in the bone marrow with overt chronic disease. The effect of the treatment on the hemoglobin level was seen in 27 of 45. The only side effect was a mild increase in blood sugar level. A clinical trial of oxymetholone was performed.

### Key Words

Androgen and regim in anemia  
Anemia therapy  
Androgen in anemia  
Bone marrow in anemia  
Oxymetholone

SCOTT and DAWSON [14] and GARDNER and PRINGLE [15] first reported improvement of hypoproliferative and chronic refractory anemias after treatment with androgens. In 1961 LARSEN [16] reported that hypoproliferative anemias in only a few adults [6, 9, 12, 13, 17, 18]. SÖDERBERG [19] reported remission in 70% of cases of various types of chronic refractory anemias after treatment with androgen. In 1967 LARSEN [16] reported that several refractory anemias [2, 7, 12, 13] have responded to treatment.

The aim of this study was to determine the type of hypoproliferative anemia that best responds to a standard 2-pharmacodynamic treatment.

Values in a group were chosen as the mean and standard deviation and as part of the data of Engstedt [20].

Table 1 Total material diagnosis age, sex and duration of anaemia

Diagnosis	Number of evaluated patients	Sex		Age years range	Duration of anaemia months	
		fe- male	male		median value	range
Group I Aregenerative anaemia						
Hypocellular with pancytopenia	6	2	4	15-61	3.5	1-24
Hypocellular with neutropenia or thrombocytopenia	12	8	4	6-75	4	1-48
Normocellular	4	2	2	67-75	24	2-60
Hypercellular	6	2	4	41-78	6	1-12
Group II Erythroblastopenia						
Congenital	3		3	6-16	since birth	
Acquired	3	3		10-46		6->30 years
Group III Myelofibrosis	7	2	5	39-75	8	4-72

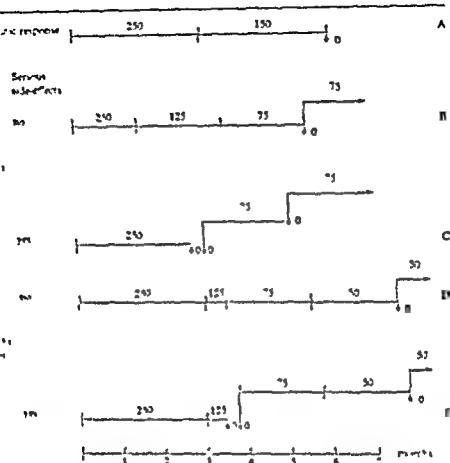
gime. Because of the small number of cases expected to be seen at just one centre, a multi-centre trial was set up. The therapeutic effect up to the time of the first remission in those patients seen in the first 18 months of the trial will here be reported.

### Material

45 patients with hypoproliferative aregenerative or chronic refractory anaemia entered the investigation. All new patients diagnosed during the period of the study as well as those patients already under treatment when the trial began were included. Four patients died before 3 months treatment had been completed and were, therefore, withdrawn from the study. This was the minimum time selected for treatment, when no earlier response was seen. 19 of the 41 remaining patients were female and 22 male. Ages ranged from 6 to 78 years and the mean duration of anaemia from 4 to 24 months.

Patients were divided into 3 main groups (table I). Group I included 23 patients with hypoproliferative or aregenerative anaemia. Hypoproliferative anaemia was defined as a refractory anaemia which was not due to any other disease process and in which haemolysis played no major role. Group I was further subdivided into 3 subgroups based on their bone marrow cellularity as judged in sections of bone marrow. The first subgroup included those patients with a hypocellular marrow, the second those with a normocellular and the third those having a hypercellular marrow. In addition the patients with hypocellular marrow were further subdivided

Oxymetholone treatment duration (months) and dose (mg/day) in relation to the therapeutic response and to serious side-effects



Graph A (the A) of the graph was given for 3 months in a dose of 250 mg/day and if no effect was obtained the dose was increased for another 3 months to 125 mg/day. If a response was seen for 3 months and if there were no serious side-effects, the dose was reduced during 3 months to periods C or D and E. Later the maintenance dose was a low maintenance dose given by graph D and E. If there were no serious side-effects, the dose was reduced to 125 mg/day for 3 months (C and E). After that, if there were no serious side-effects, the maintenance was lowered to 75 mg/day for 3 months (D and F). If there were no serious side-effects, the dose was lowered to 50 mg/day for 3 months (E and G).

into those with pancytopenia, and those having a granulocytopenia or a thrombocytopenia. Six patients with congenital or acquired erythroblastopenia made up group II and 7 patients with proven myelofibrosis group III

### *Methods*

Oxymetholone (Anasteron®, 50 mg Astra Syntex, Sweden) is a synthetic, anabolic steroid that may be orally administered. Dosage and duration of treatment in this trial are shown in table II. For the purposes of this study a complete remission was defined as complete normalisation of haemoglobin concentration, granulocyte count and platelet count. A partial remission was defined as a rise in haemoglobin concentration of at least 3 g/100 ml during a period free from blood transfusions, or an increase in platelet count of 50 000 cells/ $\mu$ l. No isolated effect on granulocytes was seen in this study.

### *Results*

*Effect on haemoglobin concentration (table III)* Of 18 patients in group I with hypocellular marrows, 6 had an almost aplastic marrow with peripheral blood pancytopenia. Four of these 6 improved as indicated by a rise in mean haemoglobin concentration from 6.8 to 10.1 g/100 ml, after a mean duration of treatment of 9 weeks (range 5–32 weeks). The remaining 12 patients with hypocellular marrows did not have pancytopenia in the peripheral blood. Eight of these patients showed an improvement in haemoglobin to a mean value of 12.1 g/100 ml after an average of 16 weeks treatment (range 8–28 weeks). Thus 12 of 18 patients in group I were improved after treatment. Of these, 10 required no further blood transfusions and the remaining 2 patients, while requiring transfusion, showed a markedly reduced requirement (900 ml blood per week before treatment reduced to approximately 100 ml blood afterwards). These 2 patients belonged to the group with pancytopenia. This reduction in transfusion requirement was, in part, due to improvement in platelet count and reduced bleeding tendency. 'Post-treatment' haemoglobin concentration was always measured during a period when haemoglobin was relatively constant and at least 4 weeks after the last transfusion.

In the other group I patients (those with normocellular or hypercellular marrows) less dramatic but still beneficial responses were noted. Two of 4 patients with normocellular marrows showed an increase in haemoglobin concentration of about 3 g/100 ml after 4–5 weeks of treatment. Two of 6 patients with hypercellular marrows also showed an increase in haemoglobin concentration. In 2 of them whose haemoglobin did not im-



Table IV Therapeutic effect on platelet count during oxymetholone treatment

Table IV Therapeutic effect on platelet count during oxymetholone treatment									
Diagnosis	Number of patients		Platelet count $\times 1,000/\mu\text{l}$			Weeks before platelet count had increased $50,000/\mu\text{l}$			
	evaluated	with platelet count less than $100,000/\mu\text{l}$	proved	initial		"post-treatment"			
				median value	range	median value	range		
Group I									
Aregenerative anaemia									
Hypocellular with pancytopenia	6	6	2	20	10-30	75	60-90	11	
Hypocellular with thrombocytopenia	12	8	5	36	21-80	120	86-206	10-12	
Normocellular	4	1	1	75		220		14-28	
Hypercellular	6	2	0	50				6	
Erythroblastopenia									
Congenital	3	0							
Acquired	3	1	1	90					
Myelofibrosis	7	4	4	42	10-80	500	63-200	8	
						150		16	
								6-20	

Table 1 Therapeutic effect of oxymerolone: total number, number of complete and partial remissions

Diagnosis	Number of evaluated cases	Percentage		CR + PR, %	Improved from CR + PR, %
		complete (CP)	partial (PR)		
Group I: Anemias by anemia					
Hypochromic hypochromic	6	0	5	5	83
Hypochromic hypochromic					
orthochromic	12	5	3	8	67
hypochromic	4	0	2	2	50
hypochromic	6	0	2	2	33
Group II: Erythrocytopenia					
Congenital	3	0	3	3	33
Acquired	3	0	2	2	66
Group III: Myelodysplasia	7	0	4 <sup>1</sup>	4	57

<sup>1</sup> One case temporary CR

proved a marked reduction in transfusion requirement was observed (from approximately 500 ml blood before, to approximately 175 ml and 100 ml per week respectively, after treatment).

Of 6 patients in group II (erythrocytopenia), 3 improved after from 4 to 24 weeks therapy. In group III (myelodysplasia) only 1 of 7 patients improved. This patient showed a complete, but temporary remission after 29 weeks treatment.

**Effect on platelets and granulocytes.** 14 of the patients with hypochromic anemia had thrombocytopenia (defined as a platelet count of less than 100,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>). Seven of these improved with treatment, showing an increase in platelets from a mean of 25,000 to approximately 100,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> (table IV). 14 patients in this group had granulocytopenia (defined as a granulocyte count of less than 1,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>). Four of these patients improved after treatment. Mean granulocyte count rose from 700 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> to 2,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> after 13 weeks treatment. The other groups showed no improvement in granulocyte count.

Of the 7 patients in group III (myelodysplasia) a remarkable improvement on peripheral counts was seen in 4. Mean platelet count rose from 42,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> before treatment to 114,000 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> after 16 weeks therapy. Complete remissions were observed in 2 patients from group I and a



Table 11 Oxymetholone treatment, side-effects

Total number of cases studied
Virilisation
Increase in serum transaminases
Jaundice
Amenorrhoea
Oedema
Decreased libido
Hoarseness
Acne
Muscular cramps
Headache

complete, but temporary, remission in one patient from group III. A summary of the therapeutic effect of oxymetholone is given in table V.

*Side effects of oxymetholone* The most frequent side-effects were virilisation and liver damage (table VI). An elevation of serum transaminases was seen in 8 of the 41 patients. In 4 there was also a rise in total serum bilirubin. The jaundice regressed after temporary suspension of treatment in 2 patients. The other 2 patients died (one possibly of serum hepatitis). Jaundice was the only side-effect considered serious enough to warrant withdrawal of the drug.

### Discussion

The efficacy of treatment of aplastic anaemia has always been difficult to assess. Few other studies have attempted to correlate bone marrow cellularity, judged in sections of aspirated marrow, with treatment. One such study [7] showed that 57% of patients with genuine aplastic anaemia improved while 22% remained unchanged and 22% died. These authors pointed out that before the introduction of oxymetholone, 72% of patients with aplastic anaemia died and only 15% improved. GURNEY *et al* [8] have studied the erythropoietic effect of androgens in animals. They concluded that the stimulation of erythropoiesis was due to an increased production of erythropoietin but that there was also some evidence of a direct effect on the bone marrow. ALEXANDIAN *et al* [1] found that erythropoietin excretion increased fivefold after oxymetholone treatment in 75% of 36 adults with various types of anaemia.

The results of this study support those of previous studies. SANCHEZ-

MIRAL *et al* [11, 12] reported a remission rate of 70% after 2 months treatment. SANK and FISKEV [15] showed improvement in 8 of 11 patients (one of whom had myelofibrosis) after from 5 to 12 weeks of therapy. ALLEN *et al* [2] reported 100% improvement in 5 children who had failed to respond to testosterone.

The best results were seen in patients of group I (with hypocellular marrow). Five complete remissions and 8 partial remissions were obtained in the 18 patients in this group. Four partial remissions, including one temporary, complete remission were obtained in 7 patients of group III (myelofibrosis). Oxymetholone's effect in these patients was predominantly on the platelet counts. We cannot offer any explanation for this. It was noted that even though some patients' haemoglobin concentration did not rise the 1 g/100 ml required to be called a remission, transfusion requirements and frequency of infection were reduced markedly. Once again this was most noteworthy in patients of group I who had hypocellular marrow and peripheral blood pancytopenia. Two out of 4 patients with normocellular marrow and 3 of 6 patients in group II (erythroid blast type 2) improved after treatment. Less favourable results were seen in those patients with hypercellular marrow. Such marrow histology has often been found to be preleukemic in type. This subject has recently been reviewed [10].

The therapeutic effect of oxymetholone seems to be due to stimulation of erythropoiesis, granulopoiesis and megakaryopoiesis in patients with hypocellular bone marrow. It appears that the megakaryopoietic effect predominates in patients with myelofibrosis.

The most serious side effect of oxymetholone in the 6 patients used in this trial is jaundice. This was the only cause for withdrawal of the drug. Other side effects, though uncommon (itching, etc.) were mild in comparison to the disease.

We have searched for explanations other than response to treatment for the improvement results observed in this study. It is possible that the patients studied were a special group. Although no consistent laboratory was a symptom, we should point out that the results reported in our study were limited to the laboratory results [4].

After careful follow-up of the patients type of the form of anemia, particularly the duration and consequences patients are likely to seek medical advice to and be referred to appropriate centers for further studies and treatment. The knowledge of the disease is likely to assist in the management of the disease, for example, the use of iron

chloramphenicol is rarely used. Broad based laws affecting the use of chemicals in industry will also affect the number of patients admitted to this type of investigation. It is to be hoped that as this study continues more light will be shed on these points.

### References

- 1 ALEXANDER R., *et al*. Oxymetholone treatment for the anemia of bone marrow failure. *Blood* 38: 835 (1971)
- 2 ALLEN D. M., *et al*. Oxymetholone therapy in aplastic anemia. *Blood* 32: 83 (1968)
- 3 BRANN I., SCHIFFER L. M., CRONKITT E. P., and REIZENSTEIN P. Iron absorption and excretion in aregenerative anemia. *Acta haemat., Basel* 35: 80 (1966)
- 4 DAVIS S. and RUBIN A. D. Treatment and prognosis in aplastic anaemia. *Lancet* i: 871 (1972)
- 5 GARDNER F. H. and NATHAN H. G. Androgens and erythropoiesis. *New Engl J Med* 274: 420 (1966)
- 6 GARDNER F. H. and PRINGLE J. C. Androgens and erythropoiesis. *Arch Intern Med* 107: 846 (1961)
- 7 GORDON-SMITH E. C. and LEWIS S. M. Treatment of aplastic anaemia and allied disorders with oxymetholone. *Syntex Pharmaceuticals Symposium*. Oxford 1971
- 8 GURNTY C. W., FRIED W., and FESSLER A. The erythropoietic effect of androgens in STOHLMAN jr. Hemopoietic cellular proliferation (Grune & Stratton New York 1970)
- 9 LEWIS S. M. Course and prognosis in aplastic anaemia. *Brit med J* i: 1027 (1965)
- 10 REIZENSTEIN P. and LAGERLÖF H. Aregenerative anemia with hypercellular sideroblastic marrow. *Acta haemat. Basel* 47: 1 (1972)
- 11 SANCHEZ MEDAL, L., *et al*. Effect of oxymetholone in refractory anemia. *Arch intern Med* 113: 721 (1964)
- 12 SANCHEZ MEDAL, L., *et al*. Anabolic therapy in aplastic anemia. *Blood* 28: 979 (1966)
- 13 SELIGMAN M. Confrontations thérapeutiques. Insuffisance médullaire chroniques. *Nouv. Rev. franç. Hémat.* 6: 403 (1966)
- 14 SHARUMI, N. T. and DIAMOND L. A. Testosterone induced remission in aplastic anemia of both acquired and congenital types. *New Engl J Med* 264: 953 (1961)
- 15 SILINK B. J. and FIKKIN H. G. An analysis of hypoplastic anaemia with special reference to the use of oxymetholone (Adroyd) in its therapy. *Austr. Ann Med* 17: 224 (1968)
- 16 VINCENT P. C. and GRUCHY G. C. Dr. Complications and treatment of acquired aplastic anaemia. *Brit. J. Haemat.* 13: 977 (1967)

Request reprints from: Dr K. O. SKÅRÉN, Department of Internal Medicine, Karolinska Hospital, 10401 Stockholm 60 (Sweden)

## Correlation between Oestriol Levels and Serum Iron-Binding Capacity in Pregnancy

A. VASSILOU, J. MANTZOS, M. KOKKINI and E. GYFTAKI

Department of Clinical Therapeutics, University of Athens  
and Maternity Hospital 'Alexandra', Athens

**Abstract.** The increase of iron-binding capacity during pregnancy is not influenced by the increased production of oestriol from the foetal-placental unit.

**Key Words:**  
Iron-binding  
capacity  
Oestriol  
Pregnancy  
Serum iron

In pregnancy or after the administration of oestrogens, there is an increase in the serum binding proteins. It has been demonstrated that throughout pregnancy there is also an increase in unsaturated and total iron-binding capacity [1, 3, 11, 12]. The increase of iron-binding capacity was attributed to an endocrine factor of the oestrogens [2, 13].

In pregnancy oestriol shows the highest values among the other oestrogens but the lowest hormonal potency [2, 4, 9, 10]. This investigation has been carried out in order to find the action of oestriol on the serum iron-binding capacity in pregnancy.

### Material and Methods

Twenty-one healthy pregnant women, 17 as well as 4 non-pregnant women, aged 21 to 39 years, who were considered as normal given and 21 pregnant women, 21-29 years old, with normal pregnancy. The gestational age varied from 24 to 40 weeks. All had a normal pregnancy and had no other normal full-term newborn.

Measure of iron-binding capacity (IBC%) was performed by an indirect method using 1 mg of <sup>55</sup>Fe (Amersham) per 100 ml of serum and total iron-binding capacity (TIBC%) was performed by determination of the serum iron [1].

chloramphenicol is rarely used. Broad based laws affecting the use of chemicals in industry will also affect the number of patients admitted to this type of investigation. It is to be hoped that as this study continues more light will be shed on these points.

### References

- 1 ALEXANDER R., *et al*. Oxymetholone treatment for the anemia of bone marrow failure. *Blood* 33: 835 (1971).
- 2 ALLEN D. M., *et al*. Oxymetholone therapy in aplastic anemia. *Blood* 32: 83 (1968).
- 3 BRANN I., SCHUTTER L. M., CROWKITT E. P. and REIZENSTEIN P. Iron absorption and excretion in regenerative anemia. *Acta haemat. Basel* 35: 80 (1966).
- 4 DAVIS S. and RUBIN A. D. Treatment and prognosis in aplastic anaemia. *Lancet* i: 871 (1972).
- 5 GARDNER F. H. and NATHAN D. G. Androgens and erythropoiesis. *New Engl J Med* 274: 470 (1966).
- 6 GARDNER F. H. and PRINGLE J. C. Androgens and erythropoiesis. *Arch intern Med* 107: 846 (1961).
- 7 GORDON SMITH H. C. and LEWIS S. M. Treatment of aplastic anaemia and allied disorders with oxymetholone. Syntex Pharmaceuticals Symposium Oxford 1971.
- 8 GURNEY C. W., FRIED W. and FESSLER A. The erythropoietic effect of androgens in STOHLMAN jr Hemopoietic cellular proliferation (Grune & Stratton New York 1970).
- 9 LEWIS S. M. Course and prognosis in aplastic anaemia. *Brit med J* i: 1077 (1965).
- 10 REIZENSTEIN P. and LAGERLÖF B. Regenerative anemia with hypercellular and eroblastic marrow. *Acta haemat. Basel* 47: 1 (1972).
- 11 SANCHEZ MEDAL, L., *et al*. Effect of oxymetholone in refractory anemia. *Arch intern Med* 113: 721 (1964).
- 12 SANCHEZ MEDAL, L., *et al*. Anabolic therapy in aplastic anemia. *Blood* 28: 979 (1966).
- 13 SELIGSMAN M. Confrontations thérapeutiques. Insuffisance médullaire chronique. *Nouv Rev franç Hémat* 6: 403 (1966).
- 14 SHAHIDI N. T. and DIAMOND L. A. Testosterone induced remission in aplastic anemia of both acquired and congenital types. *New Engl J Med* 264: 953 (1961).
- 15 SILINK S. J. and FURKIN B. G. An analysis of hypoplastic anaemia with special reference to the use of oxymetholone (Adroyd) in its therapy. *Austr Ann Med* 17: 224 (1968).
- 16 VINCENT H. C. and GRUCHY H. C. DE. Complications and treatment of acquired aplastic anaemia. *Brit J Haemat.* 13: 977 (1967).

Request reprints from Dr K.O. SKLARBERG, Department of Internal Medicine, Karolinska Hospital 10401 Stockholm 60 (Sweden).

## Correlation between Oestriol Levels and Serum Iron-Binding Capacity in Pregnancy

A. VRETTOS, J. MAVTZOS, G. KOKINI and E. GYFTAKI

Department of Clinical Therapeutics, University of Athens,  
and Maternity Hospital 'Alexandra', Athens

**Abstract** The increase of iron-binding capacity during pregnancy is not influenced by the increased production of oestriol from the fetoplacental unit.

**Key Words**  
Iron binding  
capacity  
Oestriol  
Pregnancy  
Serum iron

In pregnancy or after the administration of oestrogens, there is an increase in the serum-binding proteins. It has been demonstrated that throughout pregnancy there is also an increase in unsaturated and total iron binding capacity [1, 5, 11, 12]. The increase of iron-binding capacity was ascribed to an endocrine factor of the oestrogens [8, 13].

In pregnancy, oestriol showing the highest values among the other oestrogens has the lowest hormonal potency [2, 4, 9, 10]. This investigation has been carried out in order to find the action of oestriol on the serum iron binding capacity in pregnancy.

### *Material and Methods*

Unsaturated and total iron-binding capacity as well as urine oestriol were measured in 20 non-pregnant women who were considered as control group and 55 pregnant women, 29-30 years old, with normal pregnancy. The gestational age varied from 24 to 40 weeks. All had a normal pregnancy and had delivered normal full-term newborns.

Unsaturated iron binding capacity (UIBC) was estimated by an isotopic method using Iron-59 (Abbott Radiochemicals) and total iron-binding capacity (TIBC) was estimated by determining the serum iron [1].

For oestriol measurements a modification of the HUANG [6] method was used. A 24 hour specimen was diluted with water to 2 litres. 0.3 ml HCl was added to 2 ml of diluted urine in a Kober tube and the tube was heated in a steam sterilizer at 120°C for 15 min. Oestrone and oestradiol were removed from the cooled hydrolysate by extracting it vigorously with 5 ml of a mixture of benzene light petroleum ether (1 l/v v) for 1 min. The tube was centrifuged for 1 min at 500 g and the upper phase was rejected. Another 3 ml portion of benzene light petroleum ether solution was added and the tube was gently shaken without mixing the two phases. The upper phase was again rejected.

The aqueous phase was transferred with 6 ml of water to a separatory funnel and then 3.5 ml of 1 N NaOH and 1 g NaHCO<sub>3</sub> were added. The oestriol was extracted from the aqueous phase with 25 ml of ether for 3 min. Finally oestriol was determined using the Kober reaction and the LITVINICH extraction technique [7].

### Results

In the non pregnant women, TIBC was  $342 \pm 118 \mu\text{g}\%$  and UIBC  $247 \pm 63 \mu\text{g}\%$ . In the pregnant women TIBC was  $567 \pm 84 \mu\text{g}\%$  and UIBC  $408 \pm 102 \mu\text{g}\%$ . There is a statistical significant difference in the mean values of TIBC and UIBC between the non pregnant and pregnant women ( $p < 0.001$ ).

Oestriol values in the urine of pregnant women varied between 4.7 and 25 mg/24 h according to the age of gestation. Higher values of oestriol were found in late pregnancy.

By plotting oestriol values to TIBC values in the group of pregnant women a coefficient of correlation 0.151 ( $r = 0.151$ ) was found which shows that there is no correlation between these values (fig. 1).

The serum iron in all cases remained within the normal range.

### Discussion

According to JERSON and LOWENSTEIN [8] the increased iron binding capacity in pregnancy may probably be due to the increased production of oestrogens.

BURTON [3] found that TIBC was strikingly elevated in women who used oral contraceptives and he suggested that this may be due to the action of oestrogens and/or progesterone by producing a rise in  $\beta$  globulins.

In this study an increase of oestriol levels was noted not only in UIBC but also in TIBC throughout pregnancy. These results are in

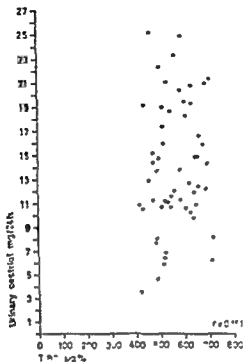


Fig 1 Comparison of urinary oestriol level and TIBC of 55 pregnant women

agreement with the results of other investigators [1-5, 8-10, 12, 13] and we may expect that TIBC was influenced by oestriol. Since there was no correlation between oestriol and TIBC values and serum iron was within the normal range, it is postulated that TIBC in pregnancy is influenced by factors, probably oestrogen fractions, other than oestriol.

### References

- 1 ALLENSTON TIERZELL, V., GUYER, H., VERTON, A. S., KESSLER, M., and MANNING, H. Serum iron binding capacity in pregnancy. *Acta Obstet. Gynecol.* 462 (1971).
- 2 ARNOLD, T. Estrogen and progestins. In Goodman and Gilman. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* (Ed. 6), London 1970.
- 3 BROWN, J. L. Effect of oral contraceptives on haemoglobin packed cell vol.



- ume, serum iron and total iron binding capacity in healthy women *Lancet* 1 978 (1967)
- 4 DICZFALUSY, E. Steroid metabolism in the foeto-placental unit, in *PECILE and FINZI The foeto-placental unit* p 65 (Excerpta Medica Foundation, Amsterdam 1969)
- 5 FAY, J., CARTWRIGHT, G. E., and WINTROBE, M. M. Studies on free erythrocyte protoporphyrin serum iron, serum iron binding capacity and plasma copper during normal pregnancy *J clin Invest* 28 487 (1949)
- 6 HUANO, W. V. A rapid and reliable method of urinary estriol determination in pregnancy *Steroids* 11 453 (1968)
- 7 ITRICHI, H. Eine neue Methode zur chemischen Bestimmung der Oestrogen hormone im Harn *Z. physiol Chem* 312 1 (1956)
- 8 JERSON, J. and LOWENSTEIN, L. Hormonal control of erythropoiesis during pregnancy in the mouse *Brit J Haemat* 14 555 (1968)
- 9 KLOPPER, A. The assessment of foeto-placental function by estriol assay *Obstet Gynec Surv* 23 813 (1968)
- 10 LLOYD C. W. The ovaries, in *WILLIAMS Textbook of endocrinology* (Saunders, Philadelphia 1969)
- 11 LOWENSTEIN, L., DELEUX, N. R. M., CANTLIE, G. S. D., and BRUTON, L. Iron and folate deficiency in pregnancy *Med Times* 96 563 (1969)
- 12 MALXASSIAN, G. D., TAUXE, W. N., and HAGEDORN, A. H. Total iron binding capacity in normal pregnancy *J nucl Med* 5 243 (1964)
- 13 MARDELL, M., SYMONS, C., and ZILVA J. F. A comparison of the effect of oral contraceptives, pregnancy and sex on iron metabolism *J clin Endocrin* 29 1489 (1969)

## Quantitative Studies of Macrophages in Blood Cultures in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukaemia

R. NAVONE, G. MAZZUCCO and A. STRAMIGNONI

Istituto di Anatomia e Istologia Patologica dell'Università di Torino, Turin

**Abstract** Blood cultures in cases of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia showed a low number of macrophages in absence of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA), in addition to a low PHA blastic transformation of lymphocytes. Blood cultures from treated cases developed macrophages in quantities correlated to the grade of PHA blastic transformation and of therapeutic response. A relationship is suggested between the PHA blastic transformation of lymphocytes and the number of macrophages developing *in vitro* without PHA.

### Key Words

Blood culture  
Lymphocytic leukaemia  
Macrophages  
Phytohaemagglutinin

PHA treated blood cell cultures develop a high number of lymphoid blast cells, but only a few macrophages [5, 9, 12, 16]. On the other hand, macrophages are numerous in normal blood cultures without PHA [1, 2, 14]. It has been suggested that in addition to blood monocytes, lymphocytes not engaged in blastoid transformation could be the source of macrophages in culture [2, 6, 8, 15].

It is well known that in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) the PHA blastic transformation of blood lymphocytes *in vitro* is low [3, 4, 7, 10, 11, 13], the majority of lymphocytes being unresponsive to PHA. In the present paper we investigated whether a relationship exists between the extent of macrophage appearance in blood cultures without PHA and the percentage of blastic transformation in PHA cultures of lymphocytes from normal subjects and from patients with CLL.

- ume, serum iron and total iron binding capacity in healthy women *Lancet* **1** 978 (1967)
- 4 DICZFALUSY, E. Steroid metabolism in the foeto-placental unit, in *PERLE and FINZI The foeto placental unit*, p 65 (Excerpta Medica Foundation, Amsterdam 1969)
  - 5 FAY, J; CARTWRIGHT, G E., and WINTROBE, M M. Studies on free erythrocyte protoporphyrin serum iron, serum iron binding capacity and plasma copper during normal pregnancy *J clin Invest* **28** 487 (1949)
  - 6 HUANG, W V. A rapid and reliable method of urinary estriol determination in pregnancy *Steroids* **11** 453 (1968)
  - 7 ITRICHI, G. Eine neue Methode zur chemischen Bestimmung der Oestrogen hormone im Harn *Z. physiol Chem* **312** 1 (1958)
  - 8 JEPSON, J and LOWENSTEIN, L. Hormonal control of erythropoiesis during pregnancy in the mouse *Brit. J Haemat* **14** 555 (1968)
  - 9 KLOPPER, A. The assessment of foeto placental function by estriol assay *Obstet Gynec Surv* **23** 813 (1968)
  - 10 LLOYD, C. W. The ovaries, in *WILLIAMS Textbook of endocrinology* (Saunders, Philadelphia 1969)
  - 11 LOWENSTEIN, L., DELEFUM, N K. M., CANTLIE, G B D., and BRUTOV, L. Iron and folate deficiency in pregnancy *Med Times* **96** 563 (1968)
  - 12 MALEASSIAN, G D., TAUXE, W N., and HAGEDORN, A B. Total iron binding capacity in normal pregnancy *J nucl Med* **5** 243 (1964)
  - 13 MARDELL, M., SYMONS, C., and ZILVA, J F. A comparison of the effect of oral contraceptives, pregnancy and sex on iron metabolism *J clin Endocrin* **29** 1489 (1969)

## Quantitative Studies of Macrophages in Blood Cultures in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukaemia

R. NAVONE, G. MAZZUCCO and A. STRAMIONONE

Istituto di Anemia e Infelicità Patologica dell'Università di Torino, Torino

**Abstract.** Blood cultures in cases of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia showed a low number of macrophages in absence of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA). In addition to a low PHA blast transformation of lymphocytes, blood cultures from treated cases developed macrophages in quantities correlated to the state of PHA blast transformation and of therapeutic response. A relationship is suggested between the PHA blast transformation of lymphocytes and the number of macrophages developing *in vitro* without PHA.

### Key Words

Blood culture  
Lymphocytic leukaemia  
Macrophages  
Phytohaemagglutinin

PHA treated blood cell cultures develop a high number of lymphoid blast cells, but only a few macrophages [6, 11, 12, 14]. On the other hand, macrophages are numerous in normal blood cultures without PHA [1, 2, 14]. It has been suggested that, in addition to blood monocytes, lymphocytes not engaged in blastoid transformation could be the source of macrophages *in culture* [2, 6, 8, 15].

It is well known that in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) the PHA blast transformation of blood lymphocytes is very low [3, 4, 7, 10, 11, 13], the majority of lymphocytes being unresponsive to PHA. In the present paper we investigated whether a relationship exists between the extent of macrophage appearance in blood cultures without PHA and the percentage of blast transformation in PHA cultures of lymphocytes from the same blood and lymphatic system (CLL).

Table 1 Blast cells and macrophages in blood cultures of normal subjects and of CLL patients

Diagnosis	Number of cases	WBC/mm <sup>3</sup>	Blastic transformation with PHA, %	Number of macrophages/mm <sup>3</sup> without PHA
Normal subjects	17	6,900 (4,600-9,200)	80.06 (65-90) SD 6.09	96.17 (42-210) SD 50.58
CLL untreated	28	84,000 (15,000-400,000)	4.82 (0-17) SD 4.58	2.78 (0-15) SD 4.02
CLL treated with low WBC count	13	12,400 (3,600-22,000)	32.92 (18-50) SD 10.12	69.69 (19-142) SD 42.78
CLL treated with high WBC count	6	38,300 (23,000-56,000)	3.83 (2-5) SD 2.16	5.50 (0-16) SD 7.12

SD = Standard deviation

### Materials and Methods

Samples of 15-20 ml of venous blood obtained from 17 normal subjects and from 47 patients with CLL (in 19 cases under treatment) were cultured *in vitro*. The cultures were performed as described by VOLANTE *et al* [16] in TC 199 (Wellcome) with antibiotics and 15% of autologous serum, so as to obtain a final cellular density of  $2 \times 10^4$ /ml in a total culture volume of 15 ml. In each case, cultures were either treated with 0.02 ml of PHA (Wellcome)/ml of culture, or left untreated. A 18 × 18-mm glass slide was put at the bottom of the culture tubes according to BRYNLET and COHEN [1]. Blast counts were morphologically performed after 3 days of culture, whereas the number of macrophages adherent on the slides was determined after 6 days. Macrophage count was performed on 8 different areas of 1 mm<sup>2</sup> and the arithmetical mean determined.

### Results

Table 1 shows that in blood cultures from normal subjects a high percentage of blast cells was observed in the presence of PHA (80.06 ± 6.09%, mean ± standard deviation), and numerous macrophages

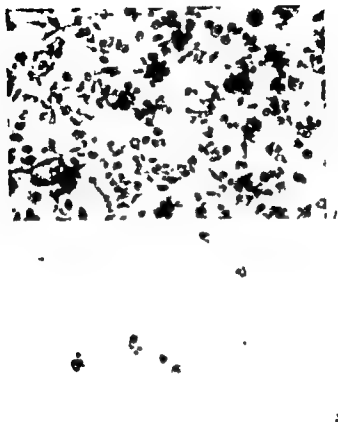


Fig. 1 Smears from a normal subject: the macrophages are numerous (magnification  $\times 100$ ).

Fig. 2 Smears from a case of CLL: few macrophages and few plasma cells present (magnification  $\times 100$ ).

( $\times 10^3 = 4.156$  mm<sup>3</sup>) in the cultures without PHA (Fig. 1). On the contrary, in culture, 3 CLL patients had a low PHA-Rho's transformation of lymphocytes (4.92  $\pm$  4.94%) and a scarce development of macrophages without PHA (2.74  $\pm$  4.02 mm<sup>3</sup>; Fig. 2) were observed. Blast cells and macrophages in culture from CLL patients under treatment were relatively more numerous in patients with a low white blood cell (WBC) count than in patients with a high WBC count (12.92  $\pm$  5.12% and 1.23%  $\pm$  4.27% mm<sup>3</sup> respectively versus 3.63  $\pm$  2.19%

Table I Blast cells and macrophages in blood cultures of normal subjects and of CLL patients

Diagnosis	Number of cases	WBC/mm <sup>3</sup>	Blastic transformation with PHA, %	Number of macrophages, mm <sup>3</sup> without PHA
Normal subjects	17	6 900 (4 600- 9 200)	80.06 (65-90) SD 6.09	96.17 (42-210) SD 50.58
CLL untreated	28	84 000 (15 000- 400 000)	4.82 (0-17) SD 4.58	2.78 (0-15) SD 4.02
CLL treated with low WBC count	13	12,400 (3 600- 22,000)	32.92 (18-50) SD 10.12	69.69 (19-142) SD 42.78
CLL treated with high WBC count	6	38 300 (28 000- 56 000)	3.83 (2-5) SD 2.16	5.50 (0-16) SD 7.12

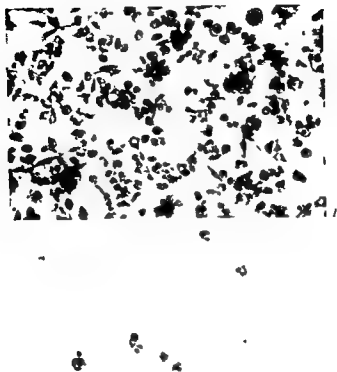
SD = Standard deviation

### Materials and Methods

Samples of 15-20 ml of venous blood obtained from 17 normal subjects and from 47 patients with CLL (in 19 cases under treatment) were cultured *in vitro*. The cultures were performed as described by VOLANTE *et al* [16] in TC 199 (Wellcome) with antibiotics and 15% of autologous serum so as to obtain a final cellular density of  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml in a total culture volume of 15 ml. In each case cultures were either treated with 0.02 ml of PHA (Wellcome) ml of culture or left untreated. A 18×18-mm glass slide was put at the bottom of the culture tubes according BENNETT and COHN [1]. Blast counts were morphologically performed after 3 days of culture, whereas the number of macrophages adherent to the slides was determined after 6 days. Macrophage count was performed on 8 different areas of 1 mm<sup>2</sup> and the arithmetical mean determined.

### Results

Table I shows that in blood cultures from normal subjects a high percentage of blast cells was observed in the presence of PHA (80.06 ± 6.09%, mean ± standard deviation), and numerous macrophages



*Fig 1* Six-day blood culture from a normal subject: the macrophages are numerous. Giemsa stain  $\times 100$

*Fig 2* Six-day blood culture from a case of CLL: few macrophages and lymphocytes are present. Giemsa stain  $\times 100$

( $96.17 \pm 50.58 \text{ mm}^2$ ) in the cultures without PHA (fig. 1). On the contrary, in untreated CLL patients both a low PHA blastic transformation of lymphocytes ( $4.82 \pm 4.55\%$ ) and a scarce development of macrophages without PHA ( $2.75 \pm 4.02 \text{ mm}^2$ ; fig. 2) were observed. Blast cells and macrophages in cultures from CLL patients under treatment were relatively more numerous in patients with a low white blood cell (WBC) count, than in patients with a high WBC count ( $32.92 \pm 10.12\%$  and  $69.69 \pm 42.75 \text{ mm}^2$ , respectively, versus  $3.83 \pm 2.16\%$ ,



and  $5.50 \pm 7.12/\text{mm}^3$ ). However, the number of macrophages presented marked variations from case to case, as the high standard deviation shows

### Discussion

The data show that a relationship exists between the PHA blastic transformation of lymphocytes and the number of macrophages developing in the cultures without PHA. In blood cultures of untreated CLL patients, both the macrophage number and blast cell percentage are very low. After therapy, as others have observed [4, 10], there is an increase of the number of blast cells in the PHA cultures only from subjects with a lowered WBC count, whereas the blast cell percentage remained low in the subjects with a high WBC count: the number of macrophages were high in the former, and low in the latter.

The results do not help in clarifying the debated question whether the macrophages *in vitro* derive from normal lymphocytes or monocytes, since, as shown by HEINE *et al.* [10], in CLL both are diluted by leukaemic lymphocytes. The scarce macrophage production could therefore be related to the low relative number of monocytes and/or normal lymphocytes. It can be stated, however, that neoplastic lymphocytes of CLL are undoubtedly unable to transform into macrophages.

### References

- 1 BENNET, W. E. and COHN, Z. A. The isolation and selected properties of blood monocytes. *J exp Med* 123: 145-160 (1966)
- 2 BERMAN, L. Lymphocytes and macrophages *in vitro*. Their activities in relation to functions of small lymphocytes. *Lab Invest* 13: 1094-1099 (1966)
- 3 BERNARD, C., GERALD, A., and BOIRON, M. Effects of phytohaemagglutinin on blood-cultures of chronic lymphocytic leukaemias. *Lancet* i: 667-668 (1964)
- 4 BOURONCLE, B. A., CLAUSEN, E. P., and ASCHENBRAND, J. F. Studies of the delayed response of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) stimulated lymphocytes in 23 chronic lymphatic leukaemia patients before and during therapy. *Blood* 34: 166-178 (1969)
- 5 CATOVSKY, D. and HOLT, P. J. L. Lymphocyte survival and macrophage growth in long term *in vitro* leucocyte cultures. *Experientia* 26: 783-784 (1970)

- 6 ELVES, M. W. The *in vitro* transformation of lymphocytes, in HAYHOE Current research in leukaemia, pp 164-176 (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1965)
- 7 ELVES M. W., COLLENGE, M., and ISRAËLS M. C. G. The potential of lymphocytes from patients with leukaemia and reticulosos to transform under the influence of phytohaemagglutinin Acta haemat., Basel 37 100-108 (1967)
- 8 GOUGH, J., ELVES M. W., and ISRAËLS, M. C. G. The formation of macrophages from lymphocytes *in vitro* Exp Cell Res 38 476-482 (1965)
- 9 HERMAN, D. H. Failure of hydrocortisone to inhibit blastogenesis by pokeweed mitogen in human leucocyte cultures. Clin exp Immunol 11 393-403 (1972)
- 10 HEINE, A. M., STORBE, H., HOFER E. und WEBER, H. Lymphozyten transformationstest bei chronischer lymphatischer Leukose unter Berücksichtigung der absoluten Lymphozytenzahl im Blut Acta haemat., Basel 41 144-153 (1969)
- 11 SCHIRK, R. and RABINOWITZ, Y. Effects of phytohemagglutinin on rat and normal and leukemic human blood cells Proc Soc exp Biol Med 113 191-194 (1963)
- 12 SCHIRK, R. Cell transformation and mitoses produced *in vitro* by tuberculin purified protein derivative in human blood cells Amer Rev resp Dis 87 734-738 (1963)
- 13 SCHIRK, R. Effect of phytohemagglutinin on lymphocytes from patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia Arch Path 83 58-63 (1967)
- 14 SUTTON J. S. and WEISS L. Transformation of monocytes in tissue culture into macrophages, epithelioid cells and multinucleated giant cells. J Cell Biol 29 303-332 (1966)
- 15 TROWELL, D. A. Lymphocytes in WILLMER Cells and tissues in culture, vol 2, pp 95-172 (Academic Press London 1965)
- 16 VOLANTI, E. BUSSOLATI G. e STRAMIGNONI A. Ricerche sui mononucleati del sangue umano in coltura I Dati morfologici e istochimici con e senza trattamento con fitoemmagglutina. Pathologica 58 1-22 (1966)

and  $5.50 \pm 7.12/\text{mm}^2$ ). However, the number of macrophages presented marked variations from case to case, as the high standard deviation shows.

### Discussion

The data show that a relationship exists between the PHA blastic transformation of lymphocytes and the number of macrophages developing in the cultures without PHA. In blood cultures of untreated CLL patients, both the macrophage number and blast cell percentage are very low. After therapy, as others have observed [4, 10], there is an increase of the number of blast cells in the PHA cultures only from subjects with a lowered WBC count, whereas the blast cell percentage remained low in the subjects with a high WBC count: the number of macrophages were high in the former, and low in the latter.

The results do not help in clarifying the debated question whether the macrophages *in vitro* derive from normal lymphocytes or monocytes since as shown by HEINE *et al* [10], in CLL both are diluted by leukaemic lymphocytes. The scarce macrophage production could therefore be related to the low relative number of monocytes and/or normal lymphocytes. It can be stated, however, that neoplastic lymphocytes of CLL are undoubtedly unable to transform into macrophages.

### References

- 1 BENNETT W. L. and COHEN Z. A. The isolation and selected properties of blood monocytes. *J exp Med* 123: 143-160 (1966).
- 2 BERMAN I. Lymphocytes and macrophages *in vitro*. Their activities in relation to functions of small lymphocytes. *Lab Invest* 15: 1084-1099 (1966).
- 3 BERNARD C., GERALDES A. and BOIRON M. Effects of phytohaemagglutinin on blood-cultures of chronic lymphocytic leukaemias. *Lancet* i: 667-668 (1964).
- 4 BOUQUONCLE, H. A., CLAUSEN K. P. and ASCHENBRAND J. F. Studies of the delayed response of phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) stimulated lymphocytes in 25 chronic lymphatic leukaemia patients before and during therapy. *Blood* 34: 166-178 (1969).
- 5 CATOVSEK, D. and HOLT P. J. L. Lymphocyte survival and macrophage growth in long term *in vitro* leucocyte cultures. *Experientia* 26: 783-784 (1970).

- 6 ELVES, M. W. The *in vitro* transformation of lymphocytes, in HAYHOE Current research in leukaemia, pp 164-176 (Cambridge University Press Cambridge 1965)
- 7 ELVES, M. W., COLLEGE, M., and ISRAËLS M. C. G. The potential of lymphocytes from patients with leukaemia and reticuloses to transform under the influence of phytohaemagglutinin *Acta haemat.*, Basel 37 100-108 (1967)
- 8 GOLGH, J. ELVES M. W., and ISRAËLS M. C. G. The formation of macrophages from lymphocytes *in vitro* *Exp Cell Res* 38 476-482 (1965)
- 9 HEILMAN D. H. Failure of hydrocortisone to inhibit blastogenesis by pokeweed mitogen in human leucocyte cultures. *Clin exp Immunol* 11 393-403 (1972)
- 10 HEINE, K. M., STOBBE, H. HOFER E. und WEBER, H. Lymphozyten transformationstest bei chronischer lymphatischer Leukose unter Berücksichtigung der absoluten Lymphozytenzahl im Blut *Acta haemat.*, Basel 41 144-153 (1969)
- 11 SCHREK, R. and RABINOWITZ, Y. Effects of phytohemagglutinin on rat and normal and leukemic human blood cells *Proc Soc exp Biol Med* 113 191-194 (1963)
- 12 SCHREK, R. Cell transformation and mitoses produced *in vitro* by tuberculin purified protein derivative in human blood cells *Amer Rev resp Dis* 87 734-738 (1963)
- 13 SCHREK R. Effect of phytohemagglutinin on lymphocytes from patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia *Arch Path* 83 58-63 (1967)
- 14 SUTTON J. S. and WELLS L. Transformation of monocytes in tissue culture into macrophages epithelioid cells and multinucleated giant cells *J Cell Biol* 28 303-332 (1966)
- 15 TROWELL, O. A. Lymphocytes in WILLMER Cells and tissues in culture vol 2, pp 95-172 (Academic Press London 1965)
- 16 VOLANTE, G. BUSSOLATI G. e STRAMIGNONI A. Ricerche sui mononucleati del sangue umano in coltura I. Dati morfologici e istochimici con e senza trattamento con fitoemmagglutina *Pathologica* 58 1-22 (1966)

## A New Anomaly of Platelet Aggregation

### A Report of Two Families

J H SANDERSON, HELEN DODSWORTH, MARY SHORROCK  
and M C G ISRAËLS

Department of Clinical Haematology Royal Infirmary Manchester

**Abstract** Two families are described in whom there is an inherited defect of platelet aggregation in response to ADP. This consists of a normal response to low concentrations but a reduced response to concentrations adequate to produce complete irreversible aggregation in normal subjects. Ten times the usual concentration is required to produce such maximal aggregation. Aggregation in response to collagen is normal as is release of ADP in response to collagen. This anomalous behaviour is not due to a plasma ADPase. This defective behaviour can be duplicated by suitable manipulation of normal platelets and may not occur *in vivo*. The existence of this anomalous behaviour contradicts the hypothesis that collagen induced aggregation is mediated by ADP released from platelets. This disorder has been named Pearson Stoba anomaly.

#### Key Words

ADP  
Collagen  
Pearson Stoba anomaly  
Platelet disorders  
Platelet aggregation  
Thrombopathies

Since the classic paper of HASLAM [1] it has been thought that the second wave of platelet aggregation is mediated by ADP released from the platelets themselves by the initial aggregating agent, this ADP in its turn promotes further aggregation. Support for this hypothesis has come especially from the study of thrombocytopathies where, in some the lack of aggregation in response to collagen has been demonstrated to be due to a lack of metabolically inactive ADP available for release [2]. Recently, however, doubt has been cast on the hypothesis [3-4-7]. We here report studies on 2 families with a hereditary anomaly of platelet function where collagen must be considered to induce aggregation by some other pathway. A brief account of these families has been presented previously [10].

## Methods

The methods were as reported previously from this department [6]

## Case Histories

**Pearson family:** Propositus I P is the youngest of 4 brothers and presented at the age of 9 with a history of severe epistaxes for 2 years occurring up to 6 times per day and on occasion losing up to 500 ml of blood. He has never had abnormal bleeding from any other site and following a successful cautery of the nasal septum at the age of 15 the frequency of the epistaxes reduced dramatically to only 2 per month. He has otherwise been extremely fit and is now aged 20 and serving as a police officer.

At his first attendance for investigation his haemoglobin was 9.0 g/100 ml and the platelet count, whole blood clotting time, prothrombin time, thromboplastin generation test and Hess test were all normal. The only treatment he has received is oral iron with which his anaemia was fully corrected.

No other member of the family has ever been troubled by abnormal bleeding and the only haematological abnormalities discovered are those described below (fig 1a).

**Stoba family:** Propositus R S is the elder of 2 brothers and presented at the age of 21 with a 3 month history of haematuria, haemoptysis and possibly haematemesis. The only significant past history of severe bleeding was after a dental extraction at the age of 7. All routine haematological investigations were normal as were a chest radiograph, barium meal and intravenous pyelogram. After a total period of 6 months the haematuria and haemoptysis ceased and he has subsequently been completely fit and is now serving in the Army. No specific therapy was ever given.

All other members of the family are well and there is no history of any bleeding disorder (fig 1b).

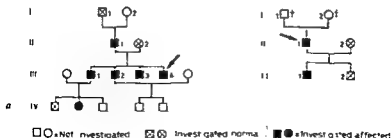


Fig 1 Family trees of Pearson family (a) and Stoba family (b)

Table 1

	Sex	Platelets $\times 10^3$ $\mu\text{l}$	ADP agg	CTE agg	ADP rel	BT	CR
<i>Pearson family</i>							
I 1	M	222	N	N	N	N	
II 1	M	331	↓	N	N	N	N
II 2	F	225	N	N	N	N	N
III 1	M	309	↓	N	N	N	N
III 2	M	306	↓	N	N	N	N
III 3	M	266	↓	N	N	N	N
III 4, propositus	M	240	↓	N	N	N	N
IV 1	F	502	↓	N	N	N	
IV 2	M	390	N	N	N	N	
<i>Stoba family</i>							
I 1	M	167	↓	N	N	N	N
I 2	F	244	N	N	N	N	N
II 1, propositus	M	234	↓	N	N	N	N
II 2	M	178	N	N	N	N	N

ADP agg = Aggregation with ADP, CTE agg = aggregation with connective tissue extract (collagen), ADP rel = ADP released by aggregating platelets with CTE BT = bleeding time, CR = clot retraction N = normal, ↓ = decreased

## Results

The results of the relevant laboratory investigations are set out in table I. All results were within the normal range except for the aggregation studies. In the cases of the propositi, more extensive investigations were carried out, including prothrombin time, kaolin-cephalin time, and factor VIII assay. The results of these tests were normal in all cases.

**Platelet studies** The results of the aggregation studies are illustrated in figure 2. These show that although the response to collagen is essentially normal in terms of the aggregation curves and of ADP release, the response to low concentrations of ADP is at the lower end of the normal range, the normal subject illustrated representing the middle of the range, since  $2 \mu\text{M}$  final concentration (f.c.) is required to produce definite aggregation and disaggregation, only reversible aggregation occurs at  $20 \mu\text{M}$



Fig. 2. *Fig. 2.* Time course of platelet aggregation in the presence of ADP (5  $\mu$ M), ADP (5  $\mu$ M) + ADPase (0.1 U/ml), ADP (5  $\mu$ M) + ADPase (0.1 U/ml) + ADPase inhibitor (0.1 U/ml).

ADPase appears to be 20  $\mu$ M EC<sub>50</sub> required to produce a curve of maximal aggregation as that obtained by all normal subjects with 20  $\mu$ M EC<sub>50</sub>. There is a decrease in velocity of response as indicated by the steepness of the slope of the curve over the range 20–10  $\mu$ M EC<sub>50</sub>. In contrast, in the normal subject, the maximal velocity has already been achieved at 20  $\mu$ M EC<sub>50</sub>. The response to the test was normal.

One possible explanation for the reduced response to ADP could be the presence of an ADPase in the plasma. To test this hypothesis, platelet plasma was obtained from a normal subject, the concentration of platelets in which was determined. It was then diluted 1:1 with platelet poor plasma obtained from the same donor. (b) Platelet rich plasma (c) to the same donor. Each mixture was then incubated at 37 °C for 3 min and 1 ml aliquots transferred to the aggregometer and aggregated with ADP 20  $\mu$ M EC<sub>50</sub> in the usual way. The resulting curves are illustrated in Figure 3 and are clearly identical.



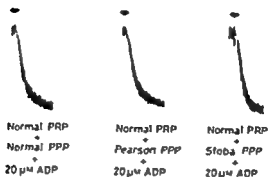


Fig 3 Aggregation curves demonstrating absence of an ADPase (see text)

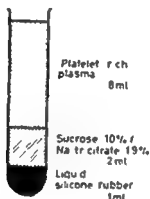


Fig 4 System for concentrating platelets

Whilst developing a method for concentrating platelets in order to study platelet aggregation in cases of thrombocytopenia [8, 9], certain observations were made which may be relevant. Platelet-rich plasma from a normal subject was spun in the system illustrated in figure 4 for 60 min at 2,400 rpm, i.e. 6 times as long as is employed for concentrating platelets in thrombocytopenia and after centrifugation the supernatant was pipetted off and the platelets on top of the silicone rubber could be resuspended in platelet-poor plasma to a concentration of  $300\,000/\mu\text{l}$  and aggregation studies performed. The resulting curves are illustrated in figure 5 and show far closer resemblance to those obtained with platelets of affected members of these families than to those obtained with the same normal subject's platelets before centrifugation. The effects of the procedure seem perhaps to be too severe in that after centrifugation aggregation is not complete even at ADP  $200\mu\text{M}$  f.c.



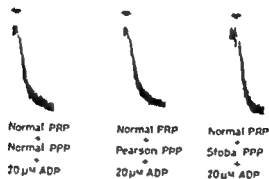


Fig 3 Aggregation curves demonstrating absence of an ADPase (see text)

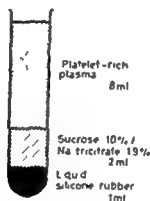


Fig 4 System for concentrating platelets

Whilst developing a method for concentrating platelets in order to study platelet aggregation in cases of thrombocytopenia [8, 9], certain observations were made which may be relevant. Platelet-rich plasma from a normal subject was spun in the system illustrated in figure 4 for 60 min at 2,400 rpm, i.e. 6 times as long as is employed for concentrating platelets in thrombocytopenia, and after centrifugation the supernatant was pipetted off and the platelets on top of the silicone rubber could be resuspended in platelet-poor plasma to a concentration of 300,000  $\mu$ l and aggregation studies performed. The resulting curves are illustrated in figure 5 and show far closer resemblance to those obtained with platelets of affected members of these families than to those obtained with the same normal subject's platelets before centrifugation. The effects of the procedure seem perhaps to be too severe in that after centrifugation aggregation is not complete even at ADP 200  $\mu$ M f.c.





6-month episode, not resembling the presentation of any haematological cause of bleeding and which remitted without any therapy. Of the 13 members of the 2 families investigated, a total of 8 were shown to possess the anomaly, of whom 6 never had any bleeding problem. We may postulate that this anomaly which appears to be inherited as an autosomal dominant characteristic, is of no significance in normal haemostasis and is only demonstrable under experimental conditions. The existence of such traits is well known, the classic example being the ability to taste phenyl thiocarbamide.

Although the anomalous behaviour of platelets in the affected members of these 2 families is to some degree an artefact, there must exist in these subjects an alternative pathway for collagen induced aggregation. It may be doubted whether this alternative pathway plays any part in haemostasis but under experimental conditions it is clearly demonstrable. The nature of this pathway is quite unknown.

That this is a new anomaly is evident when it is compared with other qualitative platelet disorders. Glanzmann's thrombasthenia shows no aggregation with either ADP or collagen and thrombocytopathy shows a normal response to ADP but virtually no response to collagen. The Sprowson anomaly [6] is the reverse of the situation described here in that the response to collagen is normal but there is an exaggerated response to ADP. The Goddard anomaly [8] combines features of both thrombocytopathy and the present anomaly in that there is a diminished response to ADP combined with virtually no response to collagen. It is of interest to note that the Goddard anomaly which is probably inherited as a single autosomal dominant trait combines the 2 features of diminished response to ADP and lack of response to collagen which are themselves inherited as independent autosomal dominant traits.

Following the normal custom of naming abnormalities after the first patients described, we offer the name 'Pearson-Stoba anomaly', for the condition described here.

*Acknowledgement* J. H. SANDERSON was supported by a Medical Research Council Clinical Research Fellowship.

### References

- 1 HASLAM R. I. Role of adenosine diphosphate in the aggregation of human blood platelets by thrombin and fatty acids *Nature Lond* 202: 765-768 (1964).

- 2 HOLMSEN H and WEISS H J Hereditary defect in the platelet release reaction caused by a deficiency in the storage pool of platelet adenine nucleotides *Brit J Haemat* 19 643-649 (1970)
- 3 HUGUYS J Plaquettes sanguines et structure du vassere Nouv Rev franç Hemat 9 529-549 (1969)
- 4 HUGUYS J Some evidence that ADP is not the only agent responsible for collagen induced aggregation *Acta med scand* 525 suppl pp 141-147 (1970)
- 5 MUSTARD J F and PACHAIA M A Factors influencing platelet function adhesion release and aggregation *Pharmacol Rev* 22 98-187 (1970)
- 6 PAPAYANNIS A G, WOOD J K., and ISRAËLS M C G A new abnormality of platelet function *Acta haemat Basel* 44 98-110 (1970)
- 7 PAPAYANNIS A G, WATSON WILLIAMS I J., and ISRAËLS M C G Platelet functional abnormalities: a report of two familial defects in interaction between collagen and platelets and ADP release *Blood* 39 745-755 (1971)
- 8 SANDERSON J H A new platelet defect *Brit J Haemat* 23 295-296 (1972)
- 9 SANDERSON J H and ISRAËLS M C G Direct studies of platelet aggregation in thrombocytopenia 14th int Congr Haemat São Paulo abstract 243 (1972)
- 10 SANDERSON J H, DODSWORTH H., and ISRAËLS M C G A new anomaly of platelet function 14th int Congr Haemat São Paulo abstract 461 (1972)

## Thrombocytopathia with Abnormalities in Platelet Release Reaction

Some Evidence for Platelet Factor 4 Deficiency

P. KUBISZ

Hemostasis Laboratory, Departmental Hospital, Čadca

**Abstract** The prolonged bleeding time in a 70-year-old man with a bleeding diathesis was attributed to impaired platelet aggregation. This could be accounted for by the decrease of the platelet adhesiveness to collagen and the decreased release of adenosine diphosphate (ADP). The impaired availability of platelet factor 3 and acid phosphatase after induction by collagen was partly corrected by ADP or bovine fibrinogen. The total activity of platelet factor 3 and acid phosphatase was however normal in contrast to the lowered total activity of ADP and platelet factor 4 which showed even a disturbance of their release from platelets without any correction in the presence of ADP. Similarly the total activity of  $\beta$  glucuronidase was normal though its release following collagen induction was impaired.

### Key Words

Bleeding disorders  
Platelet biochemistry  
Platelet factors 3 and 4  
Platelet function  
Thrombocytopathia

Primary arrest of bleeding is effectuated by a venous reaction not yet exactly defined: platelet aggregates being formed on the spot of the lesion [22]. The formation of tightly packed, irreversible aggregates is one of the most important properties of the blood platelets and a prerequisite for their function in the hemostatic process.

Circulating blood platelets rapidly adhere to the area of trauma, to collagen [17] and other substances [2]. Following their adhesion, a specific and rapid release of adenosine diphosphate (ADP) and other substances from platelets occurs [5]. Released ADP produces platelet aggregation and is also necessary for making platelet factor 3 (PF 3) available for its role in the intrinsic coagulation mechanism [10, 22].



Recently, patients with bleeding disorders have been reported in whom the prolonged bleeding time has been attributed to abnormal platelet-collagen reaction [4, 11, 13, 26, 31, 32]. The disease is characterized by an impaired collagen-induced platelet aggregation, and PF 3 availability. In some of these cases a specific defect in the release of platelet ADP has been found [11, 31, 32].

We have recently demonstrated 3 patients of the same family with bleeding disorders in whom defects in collagen-induced aggregation, release of ADP and PF 3 availability were accompanied by an impaired platelet acid phosphatase availability [20]. In the present paper we have followed another patient, in whom the defect in the collagen-induced aggregation and ADP release was accompanied by an impaired platelet factor 4 (PF 4) release with a decrease of its total content in the platelets.

### *Case Report*

P.A. is a 70-year-old man with a lifelong history of easy bruising to which he has not paid any attention for a long time. Since 1971 the bleeding syndrome began to aggravate. Blood suffusions, localized especially on the upper extremities and the trunk, were so intense that they lifted the skin above the level of the non-affected areas. Suffusions formed even in the mouth and in the nose. Similarly epistaxes gained in intensity.

Laboratory examinations revealed a posthemorrhagic anemia of medium degree and a prolonged bleeding time, the number of platelets being normal. The basic biochemical parameters were within the limits of physiological values.

Routine coagulation studies including factors VIII, IX, V, VII + X, XIII, thrombin time, fibrinogen and fibrinolysis in euglobulins were normal. Besides the prolonged bleeding time there was even a slightly decreased resistance of capillaries and an impaired consumption of prothrombin.

The family history of the patient was negative with regard to bleeding.

### *Materials and Methods*

Blood for platelet studies was obtained by mixing 9 parts of venous blood with one part of either 3.8% trisodium citrate or a solution containing 1% EDTA Na<sub>2</sub> and 0.7% saline. Platelet rich plasma (PRP) was prepared by centrifuging blood at 260 g for 15 min at 16°C. The platelet count was performed using PRITT's method [24]. Platelet poor plasma (PPP) was prepared by centrifugation of PRP at 16,000 g for 20 min at 12°C.

Platelet suspensions were prepared according to CROWBIE and CAIRN [6]. Blood was drawn in EDTA Na<sub>2</sub>, and after differential centrifugation the platelet

button was resuspended by gentle pipetting in 25 ml of a wash solution consisting of 2 parts of 0.077 M EDTA Na<sub>2</sub> and 98 parts of 0.130 M NaCl, 0.005 M KCl and 0.015 M Tris adjusted to pH 7.35 with 1 N HCl. The platelet suspension was centrifuged at 1000 *g* for 12 min at 16 °C. The washing was repeated and the platelets were resuspended in the buffer solution used in the washing omitting EDTA Na<sub>2</sub>.

Purified bovine fibrinogen (LST Co, England), collagen (Stago France), ADP (Boehringer, Mannheim), adrenaline (Spofa, Czechoslovakia), stypven (Burroughs Wellcome, London) were used and diluted to the required concentrations by adding Michaelis buffer at pH 7.35.

Glass bead retention was performed by the method of VORLICKÝ *et al* [30].

EDTA Na<sub>2</sub>-PRP was used to determine the adhesion of platelets to connective tissue [31].

PF3 availability was tested by a modification of the method of SPAEY and CINTRON [29]. 0.1 ml of the test material was collected from a siliconized test tube at intervals of 0, 5, 10 and 20 min and transferred into another test tube containing 0.1 ml of Michaelis buffer at pH 7.35 and 0.1 ml of stypven reagent (10 µg/ml). 0.1 ml M/40 solution of CaCl<sub>2</sub> was added immediately to the test material and the coagulation time of the sample was measured. The PF3 available after induction was expressed as a percentage of the total PF3. The latter was defined as 100% at same volunteer, a dilution curve was obtained for each individual. Quantitative determination of PF3 activity was also tested according to POLÁŠEK and DUCKERT [25].

The PF4 release and its total activity were tested by means of the heparin thrombin time. The details of the procedure will be presented elsewhere [18].

The availability of acid phosphatase in the form of paranitrophenylphosphatase was determined according to the method of KRAJČ and ČERNÝ [19].

β-Glucuronidase in the form of phenolphthalein β-D-glucuronidase was determined by a modification [8] of the method of FISHMAN [9].

The total amount of ADP and the amount of ADP released from platelets after incubation with collagen were determined enzymatically [1] using the reagents of Boehringer, Mannheim (ADP/AMP test, Cat No 15930 TAAB).

Platelet aggregation was measured according to a technique based upon the turbidimetric method of BOWEN and CROSS [3], with an apparatus permitting continuous stirring, but not automatic recording.

Table 1 Initial data on primary hemostasis

	Patient	Normal values mean ± 2 SD
Platelets, × 10 <sup>9</sup> mm <sup>3</sup>	180	170-330
Ivy bleeding time, min <sup>1</sup>	30, 30	2-8
Retention to glass beads, % <sup>1</sup>	5, 10, 6	30-70
Adhesion to connective tissue, % <sup>1</sup>	2, 1, 0	14-24

<sup>1</sup> Values obtained on different days

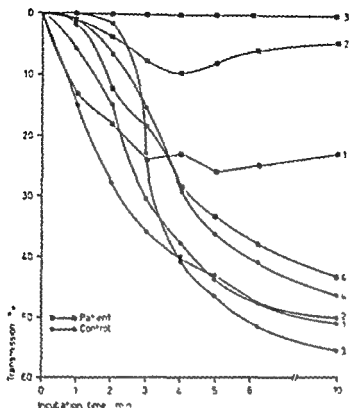


Fig 1 Platelet aggregation induced by ADP  $4 \times 10^{-6} M$  (1), adrenaline  $6 \times 10^{-6} M$  (2) collagen  $20 \mu g/ml$  PRP (3) bovine fibrinogen  $0.4 mg/ml$  PRP (4)

## Results

**Primary hemostasis** As is evident from table I, besides a prolonged bleeding time the adhesiveness of platelets to glass and their adhesion to collagen were decreased. The number of platelets and their morphology as well as the retraction of the clot were normal.

**Platelet aggregation** ADP-induced aggregation at room temperature was normal but at  $37^\circ C$  the initial wave of aggregation produced by  $4 \times 10^{-6}$  ADP was consistently followed by disaggregation. Aggregation of platelet by bovine fibrinogen ( $0.4 mg/ml$ ) was normal. The first wave of epinephrine-induced aggregation was normal, but the second wave was always smaller than observed in normal subjects or absent.



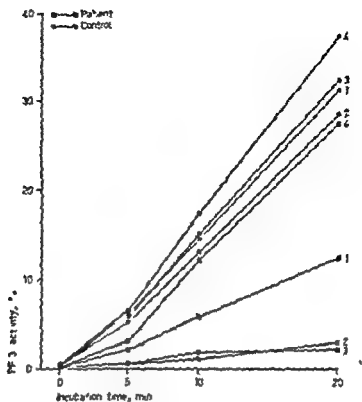


Fig 3 Availability of platelet factor 3 induced by ADP  $4 \times 10^{-6}M$  (1), adrenaline  $6 \times 10^{-6}M$  (2), collagen  $20 \mu g/ml$  (3), bovine fibrinogen  $0.4 mg/ml$  (4)

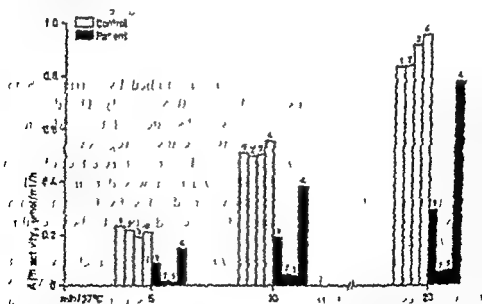


Fig 4 Availability of platelet acid phosphatase induced by ADP  $4 \times 10^{-6}M$  (1), adrenaline  $6 \times 10^{-6}M$  (2), collagen  $20 \mu g/ml$  (3), bovine fibrinogen  $0.4 mg/ml$  (4)

Table II The amount of platelet factor 4 (PF 4) in the platelets and its release induced by ADP ( $4 \times 10^{-6}$ M), adrenaline ( $6 \times 10^{-6}$ M) and collagen (20  $\mu$ g/ml)

	Release of PF 4 induced by			Total amount of PF 4 in platelets
	ADP	adrenaline	collagen	
Normal subjects, mean $\pm$ SD (n = 26)	42 $\pm$ 6	42 $\pm$ 6	67 $\pm$ 9	100 $\pm$ 21
Patient	0.5	0.7	0.9	42

Table III Platelet  $\beta$ -glucuronidase and its release induced by collagen (20  $\mu$ g/ml). The results are shown as e.u./10<sup>6</sup> platelets

	Total amount of $\beta$ -glucuronidase in platelets	$\beta$ -Glucuronidase released to supernatant
Normal subjects, mean $\pm$ SD (n = 11)	0.80 $\pm$ 0.12	0.15 $\pm$ 0.05
Patient	0.82	0.03

Table IV Platelet ADP and its release induced by collagen. Amount of ADP in platelets and released into supernatant by collagen (20  $\mu$ g/ml) are shown as  $\mu$ mol/10<sup>6</sup> platelets

	Total amount of ADP in platelets	ADP in platelets after induction by collagen	ADP released to supernatant
Normal subjects, mean $\pm$ SD (n = 11)	2.9 $\pm$ 0.6	1.5 $\pm$ 0.4	0.05
Patient	1.1	0.8	0.11

Mean values of controls [8]

Similarly, after the induction by collagen or adrenaline, the activity of acid phosphatases was almost immeasurable, but in the presence of ADP or bovine fibrinogen there was an increasing activity, yet even here the values were somewhat smaller than in the controls (fig 4). The examinations of the total activity of PF 3 and acid phosphatase showed normal values.

*Amount of PF 4 in platelets and its release* As is evident from table II the total activity of PF 4 was diminished. Its release after the induction by ADP, adrenaline, bovine fibrinogen or collagen was almost zero.

*Amount of ADP and  $\beta$ -glucuronidase in platelets and their release* The amount of ADP in the platelets and released into supernatant by collagen stimulation was markedly diminished (table III). The level of  $\beta$ -glucuronidase in the platelets of the patient was normal, but its release after the induction by collagen was decreased (table IV).

### Discussion

The prolonged bleeding time in connection with the bleeding syndrome shown in the patient is in accordance with a defect of primary hemostasis which seems to be caused by an abnormal interaction of platelets with collagen. The aggregation of platelets after the induction by collagen requires the release of ADP, which takes place after the adhesion of platelets to the collagen fibrillae. The disturbed adhesion to collagen and the impaired release of platelet ADP can thus be considered to be the basic defect. The release of ADP is also necessary for the production of the second wave of aggregation following the induction by adrenaline [23], bovine fibrinogen or a smaller dose of ADP and is of importance for the activation of PF 3 and acid phosphatase [10, 19].

The process, by which collagen and other substances induce the rapid discharge of the content of dense bodies and  $\alpha$ -granules from the platelets to the extracellular environment was denoted as a 'platelet release reaction' and divided by HOLMSEN *et al* [14] into the phases of induction, intracellular transmission, and of extrusion. A defect of some in these phases may then be responsible for the disorder of aggregation after the induction by collagen.

Having examined the metabolism of adenine nucleotides in 6 patients with an impaired aggregation after the induction by collagen connected with a disorder of the release reaction HOLMSEN and WEISS [16] have





Similarly, after the induction by collagen or adrenaline, the activity of acid phosphatases was almost unmeasurable, but in the presence of ADP or bovine fibrinogen there was an increasing activity, yet even here the values were somewhat smaller than in the controls (fig 4). The examinations of the total activity of PF 3 and acid phosphatase showed normal values.

*Amount of PF 4 in platelets and its release* As is evident from table II the total activity of PF 4 was diminished. Its release after the induction by ADP, adrenaline, bovine fibrinogen or collagen was almost zero.

*Amount of ADP and  $\beta$  glucuronidase in platelets and their release* The amount of ADP in the platelets and released into supernatant by collagen stimulation was markedly diminished (table III). The level of  $\beta$  glucuronidase in the platelets of the patient was normal, but its release after the induction by collagen was decreased (table IV).

### Discussion

The prolonged bleeding time in connection with the bleeding syndrome shown in the patient is in accordance with a defect of primary hemostasis which seems to be caused by an abnormal interaction of platelets with collagen. The aggregation of platelets after the induction by collagen requires the release of ADP, which takes place after the adhesion of platelets to the collagen fibrillae. The disturbed adhesion to collagen and the impaired release of platelet ADP can thus be considered to be the basic defect. The release of ADP is also necessary for the production of the second wave of aggregation following the induction by adrenaline [23], bovine fibrinogen or a smaller dose of ADP and is of importance for the activation of PF 3 and acid phosphatase [10, 19].

The process, by which collagen and other substances induce the rapid discharge of the content of dense bodies and granules from the platelets to the extracellular environment was denoted as a platelet 'release reaction' and divided by HOLMSEN *et al* [14] into the phases of induction, intracellular transmission and of extrusion. A defect of some in these phases may then be responsible for the disorder of aggregation after the induction by collagen.

Having examined the metabolism of adenine nucleotides in 6 patients with an impaired aggregation after the induction by collagen connected with a disorder of the release reaction HOLMSEN and WEISS [16] have



from the platelets had no effect on the availability of PF 3 or acid phosphatase [21]. These observations may as well point to the possibility that PF 4 is localized in the dense bodies. If this hypothesis were correct the determination of the total content of PF 4 and its release from the platelets might serve as a simple complementary test for a more accurate classification of thrombocytopathias with an impaired release reaction.

### References

- 1 ADAM R. Adenosin 5-diphosphate and adenosine 5 monophosphate in BERGMAYER Methods of enzymatic analysis, p 573 (Academic Press, New York 1965)
- 2 BALMOARTNER H R, STERNBERG M H and SPART T. Adhesion of blood platelets to sub-endothelial surface distinct from adhesion to collagen. *Experientia* 27: 293 (1971)
- 3 BORN G V R and CROSS M J. The aggregation of blood platelets. *J Physiol Lond* 169: 178 (1963)
- 4 CAEN J P, SULTAN Y., and LARRIEU M J. A new familial platelet disease. *Lancet* i: 203 (1968)
- 5 CAEN J P, LEGRAND Y., and SULTAN Y. Platelet-collagen interaction. *Thromb Diath haemorrh Suppl* 40: 181 (1970)
- 6 CRONBERG S and CAEN J P. Release reaction in washed platelet suspensions induced by kaolin and other particles. *Scand J Haemat* 8: 151 (1971)
- 7 DAY H J, STORMORKEN H., and HOLMSEN H. Subcellular localization of platelet factor 3 and platelet factor 4. In Abstract 12th Congr Hemat., New York 1963, p 172.
- 8 DAY H J, HOLMSEN H., and HOGVO T. Subcellular particles of human platelets. A biochemical and electronmicroscopic study with particular reference to the influence of fractionation techniques. *Scand J Haemat Suppl* 8: 7 (1969)
- 9 FISHERMAN W H. Beta glucuronidase. In BERGMAYER Methods of enzymatic analysis p 869 (Academic Press, London 1963)
- 10 HARDISTY B M and HUTTON R A. The kaolin clotting time of platelet rich plasma. A test of platelet factor 3 availability. *Brit J Haemat* 11: 258 (1965)
- 11 HARDISTY B M and HUTTON R A. Bleeding tendency associated with new abnormality of platelet behaviour. *Lancet* i: 933 (1967)
- 12 HARADA A. and ZUCKER M H. Simultaneous development of platelet factor 4 activity and release of  $^{14}\text{C}$ serotonin. *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 25: 41 (1971)
- 13 HIRSH J, CASTELLAN D J., and LOOER P B. Spontaneous bruising associated with a defect in the interaction of platelets with connective tissue. *Lancet* ii: 18 (1967)
- 14 HOLMSEN H, DAY H J., and STORMORKEN H. The blood platelet release reaction. *Scand J Haemat. Suppl* 8: 3 (1969)
- 15 HOLMSEN H and DAY H J. The selectivity of the thrombin induced platelet release reaction. Subcellular localization of released and retained constituents. *J Lab clin Med* 75: 840 (1970)

- 16 HOLMSEN II and WEISS, H J Further evidence for a deficient storage pool of adenine nucleotides in platelets from some patients with thrombocytopathia - 'storage pool disease' *Blood* 39 197 (1972)
- 17 HUGUES, J Accolement des plaquettes aux structures conjonctives périvasculaires. *Thromb Diath. haemorrh* 8 241 (1962)
- 18 KUBISZ, P, SULTAN, Y, DELOBEL, J et CAEN J Mesure de la libération du facteur plaquettaire 4 (FP4) dans les thrombopathies constitutionnelles et acquises *Europ J clin biol Res* 15 698 (1970)
- 19 KUBISZ, P et CAEN J L'analyse des fonctions plaquettaires Mesure de la réaction de disponibilité des phosphatases acides. *Europ J clin biol Res* 15 123 (1970)
- 20 KUBISZ, P Platelet acid phosphatase activity in congenital and acquired thrombopathies. *Vnitř lék* 18 958 (1972)
- 21 KUBISZ, P and STRANOVÁ, J The effect of alpha and beta receptor blocking agents on collagen induced platelet release reaction A comparison with ADP induced release *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 27 278 (1972)
- 22 MARCUS A. J. Platelet function *New Engl J Med* 280 1213 (1969)
- 23 MACMILLAN D C. Secondary clumping effect in human citrated platelet rich plasma produced by ADP and adrenaline *Nature Lond* 211 140 (1966)
- 24 PIETTE, M et PIETTE, C. Numération des plaquettes sanguines utilisant un liquide hypotonique à base de chlorhydrate de procaine *Sang* 30 144 (1959)
- 25 POLÁŠEK, J and DUCKERY, F Quantitative determination of platelet factor 3 activity *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 25 532 (1971)
- 26 SAHUT, M A and AGOELER H H Platelet dysfunction - differentiation of a newly recognized primary type from that produce by aspirin *New Engl J Med* 280 453 (1969)
- 27 SHIBASAWA K. and CHANDLER, A H Fine structure of the bond between platelets in artificial thrombi and in platelet aggregates induced by adenosine diphosphate *Amer J Path* 57 127 (1969)
- 28 SODMA, J J and NIESSEN, J G Characteristics of platelet factor 3 release during ADP induced aggregation Comparison with 5 hydroxytryptamine release *Thromb Diath haemorrh* 24 206 (1970)
- 29 SPART T H and CITRON J Studies on platelet factor 3 availability *Brit J Haemat* 11 269 (1965)
- 30 VORLICKÝ, J SKÁLA, E., and MATYSKOVÁ, L. Contribution to a practical application of Salzman's test for adhesive blood platelets *Vnitř lék* 17 1020 (1971)
- 31 WEISS H J Platelet aggregation adhesion and adenosine diphosphate release in thrombocytopathia (platelet factor 3 deficiency) A comparison with Glanzmann's thrombasthenia and von Willebrand disease *Amer J Med* 43 570 (1967)
- 32 WEISS H J and ROGERS J Thrombocytopathia due to abnormalities in the platelet release reaction Studies on six unrelated patients *Blood* 39 187 (1972)

## Libri

A. G. STEINBERG and A. G. BEARN (ed) *Progress in Medical Genetics*, vol. 8. Grune & Stratton New York 1972. 319 pp

Each year, the new volume of 'Progress in Medical Genetics' consists of a number of chapters of the highest level. As in former volumes, the seven articles of the present volume vary from the treatment of general topics to that of more specialized ones. Among the former is FRANK FENNER's comprehensive treatment of 'Genetic Aspects of Viral Diseases of Animals' and NEWTON E. MORTON's sweeping essay on 'The Future of Human Population Genetics'. Among the specialized articles, that by CHARLES I. SCOTT, Jr., presents a revision of the taxonomy of 'The Genetics of Short Stature' as encountered in several syndromes, with emphasis on the great phenotypic heterogeneity of the various malformations formerly often treated as if they were a single class. Biochemical progress is the subject of HENRY N. KIRKMAN's informative report on 'Enzyme Defects' and ROSCOR O. BRADY's and EDWIN H. KOLODNY's detailed analysis of 'Disorders of Ganglioside Metabolism'. The old problem of the causal aspects of chromosomal abnormalities and cancer are impressively dealt with by JAMES GERMAN in 'Genes which Increase Chromosomal Instability in Somatic Cells and Predispose to Cancer'. The discussion includes the effects of four genes, one of which being that for Bloom's syndrome, that determine not only abnormal chromosome behavior but also severe clinical abnormalities. Finally, C. A. CLARKE's monographic chapter on 'Prevention of Rh Isoimmunization' summarizes the work which resulted in one of the greatest beneficial accomplishments of medical genetics.

Each article will be read with benefit both for the facts known in its area and for the tasks ahead. The generous space taken up by the references is one of the valuable properties of the book. (Praise is due to the publisher for returning to the useful way of printing the references so that the name of the author or senior author stands out at the left of each page.)

C. STEIN, Berkeley, Calif

S. STELL *Immunology, Immunopathology, and Immunity*. Harper & Row, London 1972. 277 pp., ind., 45 fig., US \$ 12.95

Quite a few text books of immunology student and immunopathology exist; however, each time a medical or a biology student asks for the title of a concise introduction to these fields, one is embarrassed. The book of Prof. STELL fills this gap beautifully. Both the protective and destructive mechanism of the immune system are presented in three parts. The first part 'Immunology' contains the induction and expression of immune reactivity. The mechanisms and effects of immune reactions in the propagation of tissue lesions and diseases (allergic reactions) are the subject of part 2, 'Immunopathology'. The last part, 'Immunity', covers the world of immune reactions in protecting against infections and cancer. Reading these 277 clearly printed pages, one gets an idea as clear and concise as is possible today about everything which is important in immunology. The value of this introductory text is still increased by the fact that all statements and reprinted items are fully covered by references to the pertinent original literature and by the excellent subject index. This book is widely recommended and is a must for every teaching library.

T. L. VINCIGRA, Geneva

J BERNARD et J RUTTE (éd) *L'Hématologie Géographique* Comporte deux volumes subdivisés chacun en deux parties, vol 2. Masson Paris 1972. 358 pp., 61 fig fFr 110.-

Le premier volume avait été consacré dans sa première partie à l'étude des milieux de vie humains et à leurs rapports avec l'hématologie et, dans sa deuxième partie à l'hématotypologie c'est-à-dire aux facteurs sanguins divers (groupes érythrocytaires leucoplaquettaires, sériques enzymes globulaires et plasmatiques hémoglobine) sous contrôle génétique mais soumis également, dans leur répartition à leurs variations au milieu extérieur

Le deuxième volume se compose des troisième et quatrième parties de longueur inégale La troisième partie d'environ 300 pages a pour titre «Les anomalies hématologiques acquises» et s'intéresse aux anomalies conditionnées par le milieu de façon directe les éosinophilies les anémies les leucémies

1 La description la régulation les fonctions des éosinophiles ainsi que les caractères de l'éosinophilie parasitaire sont précisés avant l'étude des diverses parasitoses en cause et de leur répartition géographique Les éosinophilies allergiques et les autres éosinophilies complètent ce chapitre qui propose de la sorte une mise au point complète sur l'éosinophilie en général

## 2 Les anémies acquises liées aux facteurs géographiques

a) Les anémies parasitaires qui sont classées selon le mode d'action du parasite responsable en anémie par atteinte directe du système réticulo-endothélial anémie par atteinte directe du globule rouge circulant anémie par spoliation sanguine anémie par troubles métaboliques

b) Les anémies nutritionnelles liées à des carences alimentaires Le rappel des facteurs de l'érythropoïèse sert de base à la classification des formes cliniques anémies protéoprives par carence en acide folique et vitamine B12, par carence martiale (chez l'homme et les animaux) par carences multiples Leur répartition géographique dépend de très nombreux éléments, climat conditions sociales et économiques traditions ethniques, sans oublier la combinaison avec les facteurs parasitaires

A propos des anémies dans diverses régions du globe est fournie une documentation d'une extrême richesse scientifique pleine de connaissances vécutées, souvent pittoresque sur les conditions de vie qui engendrent ces états pathologiques et sur l'influence des événements mondiaux qui en ont fait naître certains

La maladie du Kwashiorkor est considérée à part comme maladie d'actualité demeurant en permanence un responsable potentiel de «véritable génocide»

c) Les anémies d'origine toxique sont provoquées par des produits de plus en plus nombreux. Des tableaux recapitulatifs en dressent les listes les doses tolérables qu'il s'agisse de substances à usage agricole ou alimentaire Les effets toxiques médicamenteux leur mécanisme leur origine sont répertoriés et étudiés des tableaux en donnent également les noms, apportant les indications utiles que le thérapeute cherche si souvent et trouve si péniblement la raison de leur dispersion habituelle

3 La connaissance des rapports entre les leucémies et les conditions écologiques est certainement capable d'apporter des notions capitales sur ces maladies Mais les moyens diagnostiques manquent encore en beaucoup de régions médicalement sous-équipées. Néanmoins les données disponibles présentent un très vif intérêt Ces

renseignements échappaient en général à l'hématologiste aussi le regroupement qui lui est ici présenté, est il particulièrement intéressant de même que la revue générale des rapports entre la génétique et les leucémies et la revue de l'épidémiologie des leucémies animales.

L'ensemble de cette troisième partie de l'ouvrage représente d'abord un traité hématologique de base actuel complet approfondi sur les sujets qui s'y trouvent inclus. Il peut être utilisé comme une source de renseignements, très riches très diversifiés, très nouveaux et sans équivalent pour ces chapitres sa valeur documentaire et didactique est considérable.

Tout en gardant une présentation classique des données ce qui permet de l'utiliser comme un excellent livre d'hématologie cet ouvrage apporte en plus un point de vue entièrement nouveau. Les auteurs décrivent et font voir au lecteur non seulement les maladies mais aussi les hommes qui en sont frappés. Est constamment évoquée en même temps que les agents étiologiques, la variabilité de leurs conséquences en fonction des individus de leur mode de vie de leur origine génétique.

Le facteur géographique est entendu dans un sens très large puisqu'il comporte une masse énorme de connaissances historiques anthropologiques, économiques et même politiques. La relation de ces facteurs avec l'hématologie est soumise à une analyse pénétrante où se révèlent non seulement la haute compétence des auteurs mais aussi une conception générale de l'homme en fonction du monde et de l'évolution de l'espèce.

La dernière et quatrième partie en une cinquantaine de pages développe ces thèmes et trace en un élargissement de l'hématologie géographique l'évolution des hominiens sans quitter les amarrs de la réalité exacte et scientifique elle entraîne véritablement à une réflexion philosophique sur le destin de l'homme.

S. MAYER et R. WATZ, Strasbourg

P. RENTCHICK (ed.) Recent Results in Cancer Research, vol. 39 Current Problems in the Epidemiology of Cancer and Lymphomas Symp. Ges. Bekämpfung Krebskrankheiten Nordrhein Westfalen Düsseldorf 1971 ed. bei E. GAUDEMANN und H. TILGHUS Springer Berlin 1972 VIII + 248 pp. 80 fig. DM 58.-/US \$ 18.40 ISBN 3-540-05960-5

Studien zur Epidemiologie der Krebskrankheiten können sich sehr unterschiedlich präsentieren: als detaillierte Morbiditäts und Letalitätstatistik; als histologischer Klassifikationsversuch in Relation zum Krankheitsverlauf; als Versuch soziale, ethnische, ökologische und geographische Faktoren mit Morbiditätsziffern in Verbindung zu bringen; schliesslich als direkte Suche nach karcinogenen, darunter vor allem nach infektiösen Agenten, vorab nach Viren. Entsprechend der Vielfalt dessen, was unter dem Begriff «Epidemiologie» verstanden werden kann, erscheinen die Beiträge dieses Bandes. Jeder Beitrag ist als Einzelpublikation reichlich mit Abbildungen, Tabellen und Literaturzitationen versehen, gedacht Übersichtsartikel wechseln mit Originalarbeiten experimentellen Charakters ab. Wie aus der unten aufgeführten, den Inhalt des Buches am besten charakterisierenden Liste der einzelnen Beiträge ersichtlich ist, wird mit Ausnahme der Lymphome auf Zusammenhänge zwischen Häufigkeit einzelner Tumoren und infektiösen Erregern nicht

eingegangen. Auch wird zugunsten neuerer Erkenntnisse und Theorien auf Bekanntes aus der Krebsepidemiologie verzichtet, so dass dieses Buch auch dem epidemiologisch Interessierten durchaus neue Perspektiven zu öffnen vermag.

Die Titel der Abhandlungen sind folgende: Das Programm der WHO zur histopathologischen Definition und Klassifikation von Tumoren, Vorläufige Resultate einer Untersuchung zur epidemiologischen Signifikanz detaillierter Tumordaten. Die Vielfalt der Lungentumoren Klassifikationen. Die Signifikanz von Asbestkörperchen im Gewebe. Die histologische Klassifikation des Schilddrüsenkarzinoms als epidemiologisches Problem. Leukämie und Schilddrüsenkarzinom bei Atombombenüberlebenden von Hiroshima. Tumoren des Gastrointestinaltraktes bei Immigranten. Histologische Form des Magenkarzinoms in Beziehung zur intestinalen Metaplasie. Primäres Leberkarzinom in Hongkong: mögliche ätiologische Faktoren. Neue Möglichkeiten und Hypothesen der Epidemiologie des Leberkarzinoms. Aflatoxine und Leberkarzinom beim Menschen. Das latente Prostatakarzinom. Mortalität und Morbidität des Prostatakarzinoms. Die Häufigkeit des Prostatakarzinoms: eine epidemiologische Übersicht. Epidemiologische Studien zur histologischen Differenzierung des Peniskarzinoms. Die Karzinogenese des Zervixkarzinoms als epidemiologisches Modell. Hormone in der Ätiologie und im klinischen Verlauf des Mammakarzinoms. Die Rolle der Ovarien bei der Entstehung des Mammakarzinoms. Primäres intestinales Lymphom: klinische Manifestation und möglicher Einfluss von Umgebungsfaktoren. Entdeckung und Bedeutung von Gruppenerkrankungen an Burkitt's Lymphom und Morbus Hodgkin. Epidemiologische und immunologische Faktoren in der Pathogenese des Burkitt Tumors. Die Ätiologie des Burkitt Lymphoms. Epidemiologie des Morbus Hodgkin. Morbus Hodgkin bei Kindern: eine epidemiologische Studie in Norddeutschland.

G. A. NAGEL, Basel



### Pappenheim-Preis 1973

Anlässlich der 79. Tagung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Innere Medizin verlieh die Deutsche Gesellschaft für Hamatologie den Pappenheim Preis 1973 der von den Nordmark Werken Hamburg mit einem Geldbetrag dotiert wird, an Dr. GÖRZ KAISER, Dr. DIETRICH GAUGER und Dr. KLAUS QUIRINO (Zentrum der Pharmakologie, Klinikum der Universität Frankfurt) für ihre Arbeit «Der Retikulozyt als zelluläres Modell eines adrenergetischen  $\beta$  Rezeptor Effektor Systems»

### International Society of Haematology

The 3rd Meeting of the European and African Division of the International Society of Haematology will be held in London at the Royal Festival Hall, on August 24-28, 1975. President: Prof. J. V. Dacie, Secretary: Dr. S. M. Lewis.

The scientific programme will include reviews, presentation of new work, round table panel discussions on practical aspects of the subjects and workshops on specialized topics. The main sessions will be on the following topics: hereditary haemolytic anaemias, thrombosis and haemostasis, immuno-haematology, erythropoiesis, aplastic anaemia, leukaemia, haemoglobin, thalassaemia, haemoglobinopathies, nutritional anaemias, lymphomas, myeloma.

There will be an exhibition of technical equipment, laboratory instruments and pharmaceutical products. There will also be scientific demonstrations and scientific film shows.

The official language of the meeting will be English.

Further information can be obtained from Dr. S. M. Lewis, Department of Haematology, Royal Postgraduate Medical School, Ducane Road, London, W12 0H5 (England).

# Index rerum ad Vol. 49

Bearbeitet von G. Boenig, Basel

(B) = Book reviews - Buchbesprechungen - Livres nouveaux

- Acetylphenylhydrazine, v. Heinz body
- Acid phosphatase, v. Muramidase
- Acides gras saturés et non saturés, influence sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes. Corrélation avec l'agrégation plaquettaire, 306
- Acquired immunity, ontogeny, 319 (B)
- Acute transformation of chronic myelogenous leukaemia, monoclonal origin (Evidence from an acquired sex chromosome mosaic) 300
- Adhesiveness of platelets, v. Thrombocytopathia, Thrombocytenadhesion
- Adenosin diphosphate (= ADP) v. Platelet aggregation, Thrombocytopathia
- ADP, v. Adenosin diphosphate
- Aethanol, v. Ethanol (intoxication)
- Aggregation of platelets, a new anomaly (A report of two families), 340
- Aggregation of platelets, v. Agrégation, Thrombocytopathia, Thrombocytenaggregation
- Agnogenic myeloid metaplasia, v. Megakaryocytes
- Agrégation des plaquettes sanguines, influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes. Corrélation avec l'agrégation plaquettaire, 306
- AHG A, v. Factor VIII
- AHB B, v. Factor IX, Haemophilia B
- Alcohol intoxication, haematological effects of chronic ethanol administration and folic acid deficiency in mice, 242
- $\beta$ -Aminolaevulinic acid synthetase activity in normal human liver homogenate, 211
- Anabolic androgenic steroid, v. Oxymetholone
- Anaemia, aregenerative, v. Anaemia, hypoproliferative
- Anaemia, hypoproliferative, oxymetholone treatment (I. Frequency of response), 321
- Anaemia in leukaemia, some characteristics of the proliferative activity of erythroblasts in untreated and treated acute leukaemia, 271
- Anaemia, mediterranean, v. Thalassaemia, Thalassaemia (B)
- Anaemia, pernicious, latent', in Delhi (India), 15
- Anaemia, v. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency
- Anasterone<sup>®</sup>, v. Oxymetholone
- Anatomical v. Pathology
- Androgenic anabolic steroid, v. Oxymetholone
- Animal leukaemia, v. Viruses in leukaemia
- Anomaly, new, of platelet aggregation (A report of two families. Pearson and Stoba), 340
- Antibodies of gastric mucosa v. Anaemia, pernicious
- Antibody formation, v. Myeloma protein
- Antihaemophilic globulin A, v. Factor VIII

### Pappenheim-Preis 1973

Anlässlich der 79 Tagung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Innere Medizin verlieh die Deutsche Gesellschaft für Hamatologie den Pappenheim Preis 1973, der von den Nordmark Werken Hamburg mit einem Geldbetrag dotiert wird, an Dr GÖRZ KAISER, Dr DIETRICH GAUGER und Dr KLAUS QUIRING (Zentrum der Pharmakologie, Klinikum der Universität Frankfurt) für ihre Arbeit «Der Retikulozyt als zelluläres Modell eines adrenergischen  $\beta$  Rezeptor Effektor-Systems»

### International Society of Haematology

The 3rd Meeting of the European and African Division of the International Society of Haematology will be held in London at the Royal Festival Hall, on August 24-28, 1975. President Prof J V DACEL, Secretary Dr S M LEWIS.

The scientific programme will include reviews, presentation of new work, round table panel discussions on practical aspects of the subjects and workshops on specialized topics. The main sessions will be on the following topics: hereditary haemolytic anaemias, thrombosis and haemostasis, immuno-haematology, erythropoiesis, aplastic anaemia, leukaemia, haemoglobin, thalassaemia, haemoglobinopathies, nutritional anaemias, lymphomas, myeloma.

There will be an exhibition of technical equipment, laboratory instruments and pharmaceutical products. There will also be scientific demonstrations and scientific film shows.

The official language of the meeting will be English.

Further information can be obtained from Dr S M LEWIS, Department of Haematology, Royal Postgraduate Medical School, Ducane Road, London, W12 0HS (England).



- Antihæmophilic globulin B, v. Factor IX, Haemophilia B
- Aregenerative anaemia, v. Hypoproliferative anaemia
- Ascitic plasmacytoma; interaction of platelets with ascitic plasmacytoma *in vitro*, 48
- Austauschtransfusion, v. Exchange transfusion
- Autoradiography, v. Anaemia in leukaemia, Myeloblastes leucémiques
- 'Balloon' platelets, interaction of platelets with ascitic plasmacytoma *in vitro*, 48
- Bleeding disorder, v. Thrombocytopathia
- Blood coagulation, human, haemostasis and thrombosis (4th ed.), 318 (B)
- Blood coagulation, v. Coagulation disorder, Factor VIII, Fibrinolytic enzyme system, Gerinnungsstörungen (B), Haemophilia B, Haemophilic joints, Hypofibrinogenæmia, Thrombocytenadhäsion, Thrombocytopathia
- Blood cultures, quantitative studies of macrophages in blood cultures in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia, 335
- Blood transfusion in clinical medicine (5th ed.), 318 (B)
- Blutgerinnung, Gerinnungsstörungen in der Praxis, 190 (B)
- Blutplättchen, v. Plaquettes sanguines, aggregation, Platelet aggregation, Thrombocytenadhäsion, Thrombocytopathia
- B Lymphozyten, v. Immunglobuline
- Bone lesions, osteolytic, myelofibrosis and hypercalcaemia in chronic myeloid leukaemia, 182
- Bone marrow cells; factors influencing the uptake of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> by normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient bone marrow cells, 65
- Bone marrow cellularity, v. Orymetholofe
- Bone marrow failure v. Leukaemia in rats
- Bone marrow iron, v. Iron status
- Bone marrow of mouse, v. Phyt hæmagglutinin
- Bone marrow, v. Megakaryocytes Myeloma
- Book reviews, 125 (B), 190 (B), 254-255 (B), 318-320 (B), 361-362 (B)
- Buchbesprechungen, 125 (B), 190 (B), 254-255 (B), 318-320 (B), 361-362 (B)
- Busulfan, v. Myeloid leukaemia
- Ca, v. Hypercalcaemia
- Cæsium chloride densities, (centrifugation), v. Viruses in leukaemia
- Calcium, v. Hypercalcaemia
- Cancer biology, role of chromosomes (Recent results in cancer research, Vol. 38), 255 (B)
- Carcinoma, v. Cancer biology (B)
- CASTLE's factor, v. Anaemia, pernicious
- Cell clone in leukaemia, v. Monoclonal origin
- Cell cultures, v. Macrophages, Methionin-Synthetase
- Cell kinetics, v. Myeloblastes leucémiques
- Cesium chloride densities, (centrifugation) v. Viruses in leukaemia
- Chemistry, v. Clinical Chemistry
- Childhood leukaemia, diagnosis of meningeal leukaemia in acute childhood lymphocytic leukaemia with periodic acid-Schiff reaction of cytocentrifuged liquor, 154
- Children, v. Childhood leukaemia, Kinder-pathologie (B)
- Christmas disease, hemophilia B in a phenotypically normal girl with XX (ring) XO mosaicism, 108
- Christmas disease, v. Factor IX, Haemophilia B
- Chromosome mosaic, monoclonal origin of acute transformation of chronic myelogenous leukaemia (Evidence from an acquired sex chromosome mosaic), 300
- Chromosomes, hemophilia B in a phenotypically normal girl with XX (ring) XO mosaicism, 108
- ; role in cancer biology (Recent results in cancer research, Vol. 38) 1255 (B)
- Cinétique des myéloblastes leucémiques humains après cytarabine-arabinoside<sup>116</sup>
- Clinical Chemistry, International Federation (IFCC) v. Standardization



- Erythrocytes hemoglobin interactions and red cell metabolism (Ser haematol V/1), 318 (B)
- Erythrocytes of newborn, Herz body susceptibility of red cells and exchange transfusion, 74
- Erythropoiesis, v Alcohol intoxication, Erythroblasts, proliferative activity, Haemopoietic tissue, Oxymetholone
- Ethanol, haematological effects of chronic ethanol administration and folic acid deficiency in mice 242
- Exchange transfusion and Herz body susceptibility of red cells, 74
- Experimental leukaemia v Leukaemia in rats
- Factor I v Hypofibrinogenaemia
- Factor VIII (=Antihæmophilic globulin A=AHG A) and factor IX levels in fetus in early pregnancy and their significance in prenatal diagnosis, 314
- Factor IX (=Antihæmophilic globulin B=AHG B=Christmas factor) and factor VIII levels in fetus in early pregnancy and their significance in prenatal diagnosis, 314
- , v Haemophilia B
- Factor X (=STUART PROWER factor) abnormal factor X (factor X Friuli) coagulation disorder (First report of a case outside Friuli), 114
- Factor 4 of platelets deficiency v Thrombocytopathia
- Failure of normal haemopoiesis in rat during the development of acute leukaemia 36
- Familial myeloma myeloma in mother and daughter, 176
- Families a new anomaly of platelet aggregation (A report of two families Pearson and Stoba) 340
- , v Factor X Friuli (abnormal factor X) Haemophilia B
- Fatty acids saturated and non-saturated influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes Corrélation avec l'aggrégation plaquettaire, 306
- <sup>55</sup>Fe, v Iron binding capacity, Iron status
- Feinstruktur, v Acute plasmacytoma, Eosinophil leukocytes
- Fer, v Iron binding capacity, Iron status
- Ferments, enzymatic abnormalities in megakaryocytes 193
- , the fibrinolytic enzyme system in malignant lymphomas, 89
- , v  $\delta$ -Aminolaevulinic acid synthetase, Methionin Synthetase, Muramidase, Transcriptase
- Ferrous iron absorption, v Iron status
- Fetal factor VIII and IX levels in early pregnancy and their significance in prenatal diagnosis, 314
- Fettsäuren, gesättigte und ungesättigte, v Acides gras saturés
- Feuloren-cytophotometry, v Anaemia in leukaemia
- Fibrinogen, hypofibrinogenaemia after *Echis colorata* bite in man 123
- Fibrinolysis histochemistry in haemophilic synovial membranes, 142
- Fibrinolytic enzyme system in malignant lymphomas 89
- Filtration de plasma, pressure, influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes Corrélation avec l'aggrégation plaquettaire 306
- Fine structure v Acute plasmacytoma Eosinophil leukocytes
- Foetal, v Fetal
- Foie v Laparoscopy Liver homogenate
- Folic acid deficiency, haematological effects of chronic ethanol administration and folic acid deficiency in mice 242
- Folic acid v Methionin Synthetase
- Friuli factor X Friuli v Factor X (abnormal)
- Functional properties, v Hemoglobins (B)
- Gastric mucosa antibodies, v Anaemia pernicious
- Gelenke bei Hämophilen v Haemophilic joints
- Generation cycle, v Myeloblastes leucémiques





- Hematology, International Committee for Standardization in Hematology (ICSH), 191
- Hemoglobin interactions and red cell metabolism (Ser haematol V/1), 318 (B)
- Hemoglobin, v Hämoglobin (B)
- Hemoglobins, genetical, functional and physical studies (Proceedings of the 1st International Symposium on Hemoglobins, Caracas, December 1969), 254 (B)
- Hemophilia B in a phenotypically normal girl with XX (ring) XO mosaicism, 103
- Hepar, v Laparoscopy, Liver homogenate
- HIPA plasmacytoma, interaction of platelets with ascitic plasmacytoma *in vitro*, 48
- Histochemistry of fibrinolysis in haemophilic synovial membranes, 142
- Histochemistry, v Megakaryocytes, Muramada
- Hodgkin's disease, acute myelomonocytic leukaemia in a patient with Hodgkin's disease, 291
- , the fibrinolytic enzyme system in malignant lymphomas, 89
- , laparoscopy, 1
- Homocystein Methyltransferase, v Methionin Synthetase
- Hormones, v Oestriol
- <sup>3</sup>H thymidine, v Anaemia in leukaemia, Myeloblastes leucémiques
- Humans, myeloblastes leucémiques humains, cinétique après cytosine-arabino-side, 6
- Human blood coagulation, haemostasis and thrombosis (4th ed.) 318 (B)
- Human genetics, textbook, 190 (B)
- Human leukaemia, nucleic acids and viruses Hypotheses and perspectives, 257
- Human liver homogenate, normal,  $\delta$ -arabinoelavulinic acid synthetase activity, 211
- Hypereukæmia, myelofibrosis and osteolytic bone lesions in chronic myeloid leukaemia, 182
- Hypereosinophilic syndromes, effect of corticosteroids on eosinophil leukocytes in hypereosinophilic syndromes, 235
- Hypofibrinogenaemia after *Echis colorata* bite in man, 123
- Hypoproliferative anaemia, oxymetholone treatment (I Frequency of response), 321
- 191, v Myeloma protein
- ICSH, v International Committee for Standardization
- IFCC, v International Federation of Clinical Chemistry
- IgA myeloma, v Myeloma
- Ig (= Immunglobulin)-Determinanten bei Myelompatienten, immunzytologische Untersuchungen über deren Verteilungsmuster (Hinweise für eine klassenspezifische Restriktion auf B-Zellebene), 80
- IgG, v Immunoglobulin structure
- IgG myeloma, v Myeloma
- Immunglobuline, immunzytologische Untersuchungen über das Verteilungsmuster vom Ig Determinanten bei Myelompatienten (Hinweise für eine klassenspezifische Restriktion auf B Zellebene) 80
- Immunity, acquired, ontogeny (Ciba Foundation symposium), 319 (B)
- Immunity, immunology, immunopathology and immunity, 361 (B)
- Immunoelectrophoresis, v Myeloma protein
- Immunofluorescence, v Immunglobuline
- Immunoglobulin structure, recombination experiments with an unusual L-chain related myeloma protein, 166
- Immunology, immunopathology, and immunity, 361 (B)
- Immunopathology, immunology and immunity, 361 (B)
- Immunzytologische Untersuchungen über das Verteilungsmuster von Ig Determinanten bei Myelompatienten (Hinweise für eine klassenspezifische Restriktion auf B-Zellebene), 80
- India, v Delhi
- International Committee for Standardization in Hematology (ICSH), 191



- Leukaemia, myelomonocytic, acute, in a patient with HODGKIN'S disease, 291
- Leukaemia in rats, failure of normal haemopoiesis in rats during the development of acute leukaemia 36
- — —, myeloid leukaemia, transplantable, induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene, 281
- Leukämie, Plasmazelleukämie, v. Myelompatienten
- Leukämien, v. Methionin Synthetase
- Leukämieproliferation, v. Methionin-Synthetase
- Libri, 128 (B), 190 (B), 254-255 (B), 318-320 (B), 361-362 (B)
- Light chain (L-chain), recombination experiments with an unusual L-chain related myeloma protein, 166
- Lien, v. Splenic pooling
- Liver biopsy, v. Laparoscopy
- Liver homogenate, human, normal,  $\beta$ -aminolaevulinic acid synthetase activity, 211
- Livres nouveaux, 128 (B), 190 (B), 254-255 (B), 318-320 (B), 361-362 (B)
- 'Log-phase enzyme', v. Methionin-Synthetase
- Lymphoblast cultures, v. Methionin-Synthetase
- Lymphocytes, v. Immunglobuline
- Lymphocytic leukaemia, acute, diagnosis of meningeal leukaemia in acute childhood lymphocytic leukaemia with periodic acid-SCHIFF reaction of cytocentrifuged liquor, 154
- Lymphocytic leukaemia, chronic, macrophages in blood cultures in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia, quantitative studies, 335
- Lymphogranulomatous maligna, v. HODGKIN'S disease
- Lymphomas, malignant, fibrinolytic enzyme system, 89
- Lymphomas, v. Lympho- and myelo-proliferative
- Lympho- and myelo-proliferative syndromes, factors influencing splenic pooling of erythrocytes, 215
- Lymphosarcoma, the fibrinolytic enzyme system in malignant lymphomas, 89
- Lyszyme, ready release of intracellular muramidase (lyszyme) from mononuclear cells in skin window exudates, 159
- Macrophages in blood cultures in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia, quantitative studies, 335
- Makui boy, v. Haemoglobin Bart's
- Man, hypofibrinogenemia after *Echluera wata bite* in man, 123
- Man, v. Genetics (B), Humans, , Human
- Maus, v. Ascitic plasmacytoma, Mice, Mouse
- Medical genetics, progress (Vol 8) 361 (B)
- Mediterranean anaemia, v. Thalassemia, Thalassemia (B)
- Medulla osiulem, v. Bone marrow
- Megakaryocytes, enzymatic abnormalities in megakaryocytes, 193
- Megakaryopoiesis, v. Oxymetholone
- Meningeal leukaemia, diagnosis, in acute childhood lymphocytic leukaemia with periodic acid-SCHIFF reaction of cytocentrifuged liquor, 154
- Menich, v. Man
- Metabolic inhibitors, v. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>
- Metabolism of red cells and hemoglobin interactions (Ser haematol V/1), 318 (B)
- Methionin synthetase, Aktivität der Methionin-Synthetase (5-Methyl 3,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolate, Homocystein Methyltransferase) als Proliferationsparameter in wachsenden Zellen, 200
- Methode, v. Thrombocytenadhäsion
- Methotrexate (=Methyldiaminopterin), v. Folic acid deficiency
- 5-Methyl 3,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolate, v. Methionin-Synthetase
- Mice, haematological effects of chronic ethanol administration and folic acid deficiency in mice, 242

- v Ascitic plasmacytoma Mouse
- Microautoradiography v Autoradiography
- Microscope électronique v Ascitic plasmacytoma Eosinophil leukocytes
- Ml z, v Splenic pooling
- Moelle osseuse v Bone marrow
- Monoclonal origin of acute transformation of chronic myelogenous leukaemia (Evidence from an acquired sex chromosome mosaic) 300
- Monocytic leukaemia v Muramidase
- Monocytic myelomonocytic leukaemia acute, in a patient with Hodgkin's disease, 291
- Mononuclear cells in the skin window exudates, ready release of intracellular muramidase (lysorzyme) 159
- Morbus Hodgkin's v Hodgkin's disease
- Mosaic, chromosomal, v Sex chromosome mosaic
- Mosaic Turner's syndrome v Haemophilia B
- Mouse haemopoietic tissue *in vitro* effect of phytohaemagglutinin 57
- Mouse v Ascitic plasmacytoma Mice
- Multiple myeloma, v Myeloma
- Muramidase ready release of intracellular muramidase (lysorzyme) from mononuclear cells in skin window exudates 159
- Mus muscular v Ascitic plasmacytoma Mice, Mouse
- Myléoblastes leucémiques humains cinétique après cytosine-araboside 6
- Myelofibrosis osteolytic bone lesions and hypercalcaemia in chronic myeloid leukaemia 182
- Myeloid leukaemia chronic myelofibrosis osteolytic bone lesions and hypercalcaemia in chronic myeloid leukaemia 182
- Myelo- and lympho-proliferative syndromes factors influencing spleen pooling of erythrocytes 215
- Myeloid metaplasia agnogenic, v Megakaryocytes
- Myeloid rat leukaemia transplantable, induced by 7 12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene 281
- Myeloma in mother and daughter, 176
- Myeloma protein recombination experiments with an unusual L-chain related myeloma protein 166
- Myelomonocytic leukaemia acute in a patient with Hodgkin's disease 291
- Myelompatienten immunzytologische Untersuchungen über das Verteilungsmuster von Ig Determinanten bei Myelompatienten (Hinweise für eine klassenspezifische Restriktion auf B Zellebene) 80
- Nabelschnurblut v Erythrocytes of newborn
- Neugeborene v Newborns
- Newborns v Erythrocytes of newborn Haemoglobin Bart's
- Nouveau-nés v Newborns
- Nucleic acids in leukaemia human leukaemia nucleic acids and viruses Hypotheses and perspectives 257
- Oestriol correlation between oestriol levels and serum iron binding capacity in pregnancy 331
- Ontogeny of acquired immunity (Ciba Foundation symposium) 319 (B)
- Os v Bone lesions
- Osteolytic bone lesions myelofibrosis and hypercalcaemia in chronic myeloid leukaemia 182
- Oxymetholone treatment in hypoproliferative anaemia (I Frequency of response) 321
- PAPPENHEIM Preis (1972) 192 (1973) 364
- Paraproteïnämie v Myelompatienten
- PAS reaction (=Periodic acid Schiff reaction) v Meningeal leukaemia
- Pathologie aktuelle Probleme der Kinderpathologie (55 Verhandl. Deutsch. Ges. Pathol. 1971) 320 (B)
- Pathology World Association of (Anatomic and Clinical) Pathology Societies (WAPS) v Standardization

- Pearson-Stoba anomaly, v Platelet aggregation
- Pepsinogen serum, v Anaemia pernicious
- Periodic acid Schiff reaction (=PAS reaction), v Meningeal leukaemia
- Pernicious anaemia 'latent' in Delhi (India), 15
- PHA, v Phytohaemagglutinin
- Phagocytosis of platelets, v Platelets, interaction
- Ph<sup>1</sup> chromosome, v Chromosome mosaic
- Philadelphia chromosome, v Chromosome mosaic
- Phosphatase, acid, v Muramidase
- Physical properties, v Hemoglobins (B)
- Phytohaemagglutinin (=PHA), *in vivo* effect on mouse haemopoietic tissue, 57
- , v Macrophages
- Plaquettes sanguins, aggrégation influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes. Corrélation avec l'aggrégation plaquettaire, 306
- , v Plaquelet, Platelets, Thrombocyten adhesion
- Plasma, pression de filtration, influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés sur la pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes. Corrélation avec l'aggrégation plaquettaire, 306
- Plasma cells, v Immunglobuline
- Plasma cells in cancer and bone marrow, v Myeloma
- Plasmacytoma, aortic, of mice interaction of platelets with aortic plasmacytoma *in vitro* 48
- Plasmacytoma v Myeloma
- Plasmazellen Differenzierung aus Lymphozyten v Immunglobuline
- Plasmazell Leukämie, v Myelompatienten
- Platelet aggregation, a new anomaly (A report of two families Pearson and Stoba), 340
- Platelet aggregation, v Platelet factor 4 deficiency
- Platelet aggregation index, v Thrombocytenaggregation
- , v Plaquettes sanguins, aggrégation
- Platelet factor 4 deficiency, thrombocytopathia with abnormality in platelet release reaction (Some evidence for platelet factor 4 deficiency), 349
- Platelet phagocytosis, v Platelets interaction
- Platelets, adhesiveness and aggregation, v Thrombocytenadhäsion
- Platelets interaction with ascitic plasmacytoma *in vitro* 48
- , thrombocytopathia with abnormalities in platelet release reaction (Some evidence for platelet factor 4 deficiency), 349
- Pooling of erythrocytes; factors influencing splenic pooling of erythrocytes in the myelo- and lympho-proliferative syndromes, 215
- Polypeptide chain, v Light chain
- Porphyrin metabolism, v  $\delta$ -Aminolaevulinic acid synthetase
- Praxis, Gerinnungsstörungen in der Praxis, 190 (B)
- Prednisolone, v Corticosteroids
- Pregnancy, correlation between oestriol levels and serum iron binding capacity in pregnancy, 331
- Pregnancy, early, fetal factor VIII and IX levels in early pregnancy and their significance in prenatal diagnosis, 314
- Pression de filtration de plasma riche en plaquettes, influence d'acides gras saturés et non saturés. Corrélation avec l'aggrégation plaquettaire 306
- Preis, PARENTHESIS Preis (1972), 192
- , (1973), 364
- Prenatal diagnosis, fetal factor VIII and IX levels in early pregnancy and their significance in prenatal diagnosis, 314
- Preis, v Preis
- Proceedings, v Hemoglobins (B)
- Progress in medical genetics (Vol 8), 361 (B)
- Proliferationsparameter in wachsenden Zellen Aktivität der Methylcyto-Synthetase (5-Methyl 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolat, Homocystein Methyltransferase) als Pro-

- liferationsparameter in wachsenden Zellen, 200  
 Proliferative activity of erythroblasts in untreated and treated acute leukaemia, some characteristics, 271  
 Protein, recombination experiments with an unusual L-chain related myeloma protein, 166  
 Purpura, thrombocytopenic, idiopathic, v Megakaryocytes  
 Radiation leukaemogenesis, acute myelomonocytic leukaemia in a patient with Hodgkin's disease, 291  
 Radio-chrome, v Splenic pooling  
 Radio-cobalt, v. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency  
 Radio-iodine, v Myeloma protein  
 Radio-iron, v Iron status  
 Rat leukaemia, failure of normal haemopoiesis in rats during the development of acute leukaemia, 36  
 —, transplantable myeloid rat leukaemia induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene, 281  
 Rate, v Splenic pooling  
 Recombination experiments with an unusual L-chain related myeloma protein, 166  
 Red cell metabolism and hemoglobin interactions (Ser haematol V/1), 318 (B)  
 Red cells, v Erythrocytes  
 Reticulum cell sarcoma, v Lymphosarcoma  
 Reverse transcriptase, v Viruses in leukaemia  
 Ribonucleic acid, v RNA  
 Ring chromosome, v Haemophilia B  
 RNA (=Ribonucleic acid) viruses (C-type), v Nucleic acids in leukaemia  
 Schlangengift, v *Echis colorata*  
 Schwangerschaft, v Pregnancy, early  
 Serpentes, v *Echis colorata*  
 Serum B<sub>12</sub> binders in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency (Relation of serum B<sub>12</sub> and haemoglobin levels with B<sub>12</sub> binders), 223  
 Serum iron binding, correlation between oestriol levels and serum iron binding capacity in pregnancy, 331  
 Serum pepsinogen, v Anaemia, pernicious  
 Sex chromosome mosaic; monoclonal origin of acute transformation of chronic myelogenous leukaemia (Evidence from an acquired sex chromosome mosaic), 300  
 SI (=International system of units), v. Standardization  
 Skin window exudates, ready release of intracellular muramidase (lysozyme) from mononuclear cells, 159  
 Slow-moving haemoglobin X components in newborns and haemoglobin Bart's (The homozygous state for the slow-moving X components in a Malay boy), 25  
 Snake venom, v *Echis colorata*  
 Societies, v Kinderpathologie (B), Society, Standardization  
 Society of Haematology, International (Second meeting of the European and African Division, Prague, August 27-29, 1973), 192  
 Society of Haematology, International (3rd meeting of the European and Asian Division, London, August 24-28, 1975) 364  
 Souris, v Ascitic plasmacytoma, Mice, Mouse  
 Splenic pooling of erythrocytes in the myelo- and lympho-proliferative syndromes, influencing factors, 215  
 Splenomegaly, v Splenic pooling  
 Spleen size, v Splenic pooling  
 Standardization, International Committee for Standardization in Haematology (ICSH), 191  
 —, International Federation of Clinical Chemistry (IFCC), 191  
 —, World Association of (Anatomic and Clinical) Pathology Societies (WAPS), 191  
 —, (Recommendation for use of system of units (SI) in clinical laboratory measurements), 191  
 —, v Thrombocytenadhäsion  
 Statistische Auswertung, v. Alcohol intoxication,  $\delta$ -Aminolaevulinic acid syn-

- thetase, Anaemia in leukaemia, Iron-binding capacity, Iron status, 'Latent' pernicious anaemia, Leukaemia in rats, Macrophages, Splenic pooling, Thrombocytopathia, Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency
- Stem cells, haemopoietic, differentiation, 254 (B)
- Steroid, androgenic, anabolic, v Orymetholone
- Steroids, v Corticosteroids
- Stoba, v Pearson
- Strahlenschaden, v Radiation leukaemogenesis
- Submicroscopical structure v Ascltic plasmacytoma, Eosinophil leukocytes
- Symposium, v Hämoglobin (B), Hemoglobins (B), Immunity, acquired (B)
- Synovectomy, v Synovial membranes
- Synovial membranes, haemophilic, histochemistry of fibrinolysis, 142
- Synthesis of blood coagulation factors, v Factor VIII
- Textbook of human genetics, 190 (B)
- Thalassaemia syndromes (2nd ed.) 255 (B)
- Thalassaemia, v Haemoglobin Bart's
- Therapy, v Anaemia, hypoproliferative, Anaemia in leukaemia, Cytosine-arabioside
- Thrombasthenia v Thrombocytenadhäsion
- Thrombocytenadhäsion, spontane, standardisierte Thrombocytenadhäsion und -aggregation in der Zählkammer (Eine einfache Orientierungsmöglichkeit über die Thrombocytenfunktionen aus kleinem Blutvolumen) 96
- Thrombocytenaggregation spontane, standardisierte Thrombocytenadhäsion und -aggregation in der Zählkammer (Eine einfache Orientierungsmöglichkeit über die Thrombocytenfunktionen aus kleinem Blutvolumen), 96
- v Plaquettes sanguins, agrégation
- Platelet, aggregation
- Thrombocytes v Platelets (B)
- Thrombocythemia v Megakaryocytes
- Thrombocytopathia with abnormalities in platelet release reaction (Some evidence for platelet factor 4 deficiency), 349
- Thrombocytopenic purpura, idiopathic, v Megakaryocytes
- Thrombopathy, v Platelet aggregation
- Thrombosis, human blood coagulation haemostasis and thrombosis (4th ed.), 318 (B)
- Thymidine (<sup>3</sup>H thymidine), v Anaemia in leukaemia, Myeloblastes leucémiques
- Transcobalamins, serum B<sub>12</sub> binders in vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency (Relation of serum B<sub>12</sub> and haemoglobin levels with B<sub>12</sub> binders), 223
- Transcriptase, reverse, v Viruses in leukaemia
- Transformation, acute, of chronic myelogenous leukemia, monoclonal origin (Evidence from an acquired sex chromosome mosaic), 300
- Transfusion, blood transfusion in clinical medicine (5th ed.), 318 (B)
- Transfusion, exchange transfusion, Hitz body susceptibility of red cells and exchange transfusion, 74
- Transplantable myeloid rat leukaemia induced by 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene, 281
- Tumoren, v Ascltic plasmacytoma, Cancer biology (B) Dimethylbenzanthracene, Lymphosarcoma, Myeloma, Myeloma protein, Viruses in leukaemia
- Turczak's syndrome, v Haemophilia B
- Ultracentrifugation v Viruses in leukaemia
- Ultrastructure, v Ascltic plasmacytoma, Eosinophil leukocytes
- Varia, 191, 192, 364
- Venii dei serpenti, v *Echis colubata*
- Verhandlungen, v Kinderpathologie (B)
- Viruses in leukaemia, human leukaemia, nucleic acids and viruses Hypotheses and perspectives, 257
- Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> factors influencing the uptake of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> by normoblastic and vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-deficient bone marrow cells, 65

1. 2020년 1월 1일 현재, 서울특별시  
 2. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 3. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 4. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 5. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 6. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 7. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 8. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 9. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 10. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재

1. 2020년 1월 1일 현재, 서울특별시  
 2. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 3. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 4. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 5. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 6. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 7. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 8. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 9. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재  
 10. 서울특별시에서 2020년 1월 1일 현재



# Index autorum ad Vol. 49

(B) = Book reviews - Buchbesprechungen - Livres nouveaux

- Arends, T., Bemski, G., and Nagel, R. L.  
(Editores), 254 (B)
- Asamer, H., Baumgartl, R., und Braun-  
steiner, H., 80
- Ascarl, E., v Storti, E.
- Bareggi, G., v Girolami, A
- Bartels, H., v Hausmann, K
- Baumgartl, R., v Asamer, H
- Bearn, A. G., v Steinberg, A. G
- Beck, E. A., 190 (B)
- Bemski, G., v Arends, T
- Bernard, J., et Rufie, J (Editores), 362 (B)
- Bernard, J., v Faille, A
- Biggs, Rosemary (Editor) 318 (B)
- Biran, H., v Dvnlansky, A
- Braunsteiner, H., v Asamer, H
- Bütler, R., 318 (B)
- Casirola, G., Ippoliti, G., and Marini, G.,  
1
- Castello, A., v Storti, E.
- Chalevelakis, G., v Lyberatos, C
- Chopra, S. K., v Saraya, A. K
- Clegg, J. B., v Weatherall, D. J
- Cook, M. K., v Goldstone, A. H
- Cox, J. R., v Fortune, W. A.
- Dawson, Audrey A., v Ogston, D
- Dodsworth, Helen, v Sanderson, J. H
- Duckert, F., 318 (B)
- Durn, C. D. R., 254 (B)
- Dvnlansky, A., and Biran, H., 123
- Ergvedt, L., v Skärberg, K. O
- Ersson, U., v Lockner, D
- Faille, A., Najean, Y., et Bernard, J., 6
- Feldges, A. J., 154
- Fortune, W. A., and Cox, J. R., 314
- Furlani, E., v Girolami, A
- Gál, F., Somfat, S., and Szentirmai, Z.,  
281
- Gardikas, C., v Lyberatos, C
- Girolami, A., Nicolini, R., Furlani, E.,  
and Bareggi, G., 114
- Goldstone, A. H., Wood, J. K., and Cook,  
M. K., 176
- Graubner, A., v Quesser, W
- Green, Sheila, v Toghill, P. J
- Gyftaki, E., v Vrettos, A
- Harris, E. B., v Hoelzer, D
- Hausmann, K., Kuse, R., Meinecke, K. H.,  
and Bartels, H., 129
- Hayhoe, F. G. J., 254 (B)
- Heimpel, H., v Quesser, W
- Hoelzer, D., and Harris, E. B., 36
- Hoelzer, D., v Quesser, W
- Horie, M., v Motomura, S
- Ippoliti, G., v Casirola, G
- Israëls, M. C. G., v Sanderson, J. H
- István, L., v Kelényi, G
- Jaenicke, L., v Sauer, H
- Jameson, S., v Skärberg, K. O
- Kass, L., 193
- Kelényi, G., Németh, A., István, L., and  
Mohay, A., 235
- Killander, A., v Skärberg, K. O
- Kokini, G., v Vrettos, A.

- Koller, P. C., 255 (B)  
 Kubisz, P., 349  
 Kuse, R., v Hausmann, K  
 Larcán, A., v Stoltz, J. F  
 Levitan, M., and Montagu, A., 190 (B)  
 Licht, A., Many, N., and Rachmilewitz, E. A., 182  
 Lie-Injo, Luan Eng, 25  
 Lockner, D., and Ericson, U., 242  
 Lüdin, H., 128 (B) 254 (B)  
 Lundh, B., v Skärberg, K. O  
 Lyberatos, C., Chalevelakis, G., and Gardikas, C., 211  
 Magrini, U., v Storti, E  
 Mantzos, J., v Vrettos, A'  
 Many, N., v Licht, A  
 Marini, G., v Casiroia, G  
 Marti, H. R., 255 (B) 318 (B)  
 Martin, H., und Nowicki, L. (Editores), 128 (B)  
 Matsuda, Y., v Ohta, H  
 Mayer, S., et Wartz, R., 362 (B)  
 Mazzucco, G., v Navone, R  
 Meinecke, K. H., v Hausmann, K  
 Mira, J., 190 (B)  
 Moffatt, B., v Wickramasinghe, S. N  
 Mohay, A., v Kelényi, G  
 Mollison, P. L., 318 (B)  
 Montagu, A., v Levitan, M.  
 Morris, W. T., 57  
 Motomura, S., Ogi, K., and Horie, M., 300  
 Nagel, G., 255 (B)  
 Nagel, R. L., v Arends, T  
 Najean, Y., v Faillie, A  
 Navone, R., Mazzucco, G. and Sramignoni, A., 335  
 Necheles, T. F., v Neuschatz, J  
 Németh, A., v Kelényi, G  
 Neuschatz, J., and Necheles, T. F., 108  
 Nicolini, R., v Girolami, A  
 Nowicki, L., v Martin, H  
 Odermatt, B., v Pedio, G  
 Ogi, K., v Motomura, S  
 Option, D., and Dawson, Audrey A., 89  
 Ohta, H., and Matsuda, Y., 159  
 Pandolfi, M., v Storti, E.  
 Pedio, G., Rüttner, J. R., and Odermatt, B., 48  
 Pers, Birgitta, v Skärberg, K. O  
 Pfeiffer, R., v Weiter, O  
 Podolsak, H., 96  
 Polla, E. E., 257  
 Prost Dvojakovic, R. J., v Stoltz, J. F  
 Queisser, U., v Queisser, W  
 Queisser, W., Graubner, A., Hoelzer, D., Queisser, U., and Heimpel, H., 271  
 Rachmilewitz, E. A., v Licht, A  
 Reizenstein, P., v Skärberg, K. O  
 Rorth, M., 318 (B)  
 Rüttner, J. R., v Pedio, G  
 Rufie, J., v Bernard, J  
 Samama, M., v Stoltz, J. F  
 Sanderson, J. H., Dodsworth, Helen, Shorrocks, Mary, and Israëls, M. C. G., 340  
 Saraya, A. K., and Chopra, S. K., 223  
 Sauer, H., Wilms, K., Wilmanns, W., und Jaenicke, L., 200  
 Schroter, W., and Tillmann, W., 74  
 Seifert, G. (Editor), 320 (B)  
 Sell, S., 361 (B)  
 Shorrocks, Mary, v Sanderson, J. H.  
 Singh, A. K., and Sood, S. K., 15  
 Skärberg, K. O., Engstedt, L., Jameson, S., Killander, A., Lundh, B., Pers, Birgitta, Reizenstein, P., Udén, Ann-Mari, and Wadman, B., 321  
 Somsai, S., v Gál, F  
 Sood, S. K., v Singh, A. K.  
 Speck, B., v Zwaan, F. E.  
 Steinberg, A. G., and Bearn, A. G. (Editores), 361 (B)  
 Stern, C., 361 (B)  
 Stoltz, J. F., Prost Dvojakovic, R. J., Streiff, F., Samama, M., et Larcán, A., 306  
 Storti, E., Magrini, U., Castello, A., Pandolfi, M., and Ascarì, E., 142  
 Sramignoni, A., v Navone, R.  
 Streiff, F., v Stoltz, J. F  
 Szerturmay, Z., v Gál, F  
 Tillmann, W., v Schröter, W  
 Toghiani, P. J., and Green, Sheila, 215

## Index autorum ad Vol 49

- Udén, Ann-Mari, v. Skårberg, K. O  
 Vest, M., 320 (B)  
 Vinazzer, H., 190 (B)  
 Vischer, T. L., 319 (B), 361 (B)  
 Vrettos, A., Mantzos, J., Kokini, G., and  
     Gyftaki, E., 331  
 Wadman, B. v. Skårberg, K. O  
 Wauz, R. v. Mayer, S  
 Weatherall, D. J., and Clegg, J. B., 255 (B)  
 Wetter, O., and Pfeiffer, R., 166  
 Wickramasinghe, S. N., and Moffatt, B., 65  
 Wilmanns, W., v. Sauer, H  
 Wilms, K., v. Sauer, H  
 Wood, J. K., v. Goldstone, A. H  
 Zwaan, F. E., and Speck, B., 291

